FREE 16-PAGE SUPPLEMENT

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

NOVEMBER 2001

£2.85

FREE! 16-PAGE SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT PIC TOOLKIT TK3 FOR WINDOWS

TEACH-IN 2002 - PART 1

Making Sense of the Real World

CAPACITANCE METER

Accurate digital design

LIGHTS NEEDED ALERT

Simple car accessory

PLUS

New Technology Update • Readout • Network

9 770262 361102 11

http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk

PIR OPERATED WATER VALVES. These brand new units consist of a control box with integral PIR and a water valve fitted with 15mm compression fittings. The valve is 6V d.c. operation and latches, e.g. 6V pulse will open it, 6V negative pulse will release it. Originally made to control urinals (flush when someone comes in) they have many other uses in cat scarers, automatic watering systems etc. They have built-in adjustable time delays and settings and run quite happily for months on just a 9V battery. The valve alone could have many uses in garden features, solar systems, etc. Current retail price for the complete unit is £120, we can offer them at just £19.95 while stocks last! Ref PIRVAL2.

EMMINENCE LOUDSPEAKERS. 12in. diameter, 50 watts nominal, 100 watts peak, 16 ohm Imp. Pack of 4 just £39.95. Ref SPEAK39.

PIR SECURITY SWITCHES. These brand new swivel mounting PIR units will switch up to 2 kilowatts. Adjustable sensitivity, light level and time delay (9 seconds to 10 minutes), 15m detection range, mains operated, waterproof. £5.95. Ref PIR1PACK or a pack of 5 for £22.95. Ref PIR5PACK or 10 for £39.95 Ref PIR10PACK.

12V 18Ah SEALED LEAD-ACID BATTERIES, new and boxed, unused, pack of 4 £44.95, Ref CYC7 or £15.95 each, Ref CYC6.

12V 6·5Ah SEALED LEAD ACID BATTERIES, new and boxed, pack of 5 £34.95, Ref CYC65A, or individually at £8.99, Ref CYC65B.

A new range of 12V to 240V INVERTERS
IV400S (400 watt) £89
IV800S (800 watt) £159
IV1200S (1200 watt) £219

SODIUM LAMP SYSTEMS, £75.70. Complete system with 250W or 400W SON-T Agro bulb, reflector with bulbholder and remote ballast and starter (uncased), all you need is wire. 250W system Ref SLS1, 400W system SLS2.

HYDROPONICS – DO YOU GROW YOUR OWN? Check our web site at www.bullnet.co.uk.

PC COMBINED UPS AND PSU. The unit has a total power of 292 watts, standard motherboard connectors and 12 peripheral power leads for drives etc. Inside are three 12V 7·2Ah sealed lead-acid batteries. Backup time is 8 mins at full load or 30 mins at half load. Made in the UK by Magnum, 110V or 240V a.c. input, +5V at 35A, –5V at 0·5A, +12V at 9A, –12V at 0·5A outputs. 170mm x 260mm x 220mm, new and boxed. £29.95. Ref PCUPS2.

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY KIT. This rocket comes with a built-in camera, it flies up to 500 feet (150m), turns over, and takes an aerial photograph of the ground below. The rocket then returns, with its film, via its parachute. Takes 110 film. Supplied complete with everything, including a launch pad and three motors (no film). £29.98. Ref ASTRO.

3HP MAINS MOTORS. Single-phase 240V, brand new, 2-pole, 340mm x 180mm, 2,850 rpm, built-in automatic reset overload protector, keyed shaft (40mm x 16mm). Made by Leeson. £99 each. Ref LEE1.

BUILD YOUR OWN WINDFARM FROM SCRAP. New publication gives step-by-step guide to building wind generators and propellors. Armed with this publication and a good local scrapyard could make you self-sufficient in electricity! £12. Ref LOT81.

MAGNETIC CREDIT CARD READERS AND ENCODING MANUAL, £9.95. Cased with fly-leads, designed to read standard credit cards! Complete with control electronics p.c.b. and manual covering everything you could want to know about what's hidden in that magnetic strip on your card! Just £9.95. Ref BAR31.

SOLAR POWER LAB SPECIAL. 2in. x 6in. x 6in., 6V 130mA cells, 4 l.e.d.s, wire, buzzer, switch plus relay or motor. £7.99. Ref SA27.

SOLAR NICAD CHARGERS. 4 x AA-size, £9.99. Ref 6P476, 2 x C-size, £9.99. Ref 6P477.

LOCKPICKS. We sell a full range of lockpicks and lockpicking books on our website: www.lockpicks.co.uk.

SHUT THE BOX. Check out www.bullybeef.co.uk for a range of pub games and magic tricks.

AIR RIFLES FROM LESS THAN £40, CROSSBOWS, WIDE RANGE OF BB GUNS, AMMO, TARGETS, PISTOLS, REPLICA GUNS, UZI MACHINE GUN REPLICAS (BB), REPEATERS, LASER SIGHTS, ELECTRIC BB, GAS BB

www.airpistol.co.uk

INKJET CARTRIDGES FROM JUST £3 AT www.officebits.co.uk

GIANT WEATHER BALLOONS
NEW, BOXED, NATO, TOTEX 7 FOOT DIAMETER, £13.99

ONE MILLION HITS A MONTH
WWW.BULLNET.CO.UK

Hydrogen fuel cells. Our new Hydrogen fuel cells are 1V at up to 1A output, Hydrogen Input, easily driven from a small electrolosis assembly or from a hydrogen source, our demo model uses a solar panel with the output leads in a glass of salt water to produce the hydrogen! Each cell is designed to be completely taken apart, put back together and expanded to whatever capacity you like (up to 10 watts and 12V per assembly). Cells cost £49. Ref HFC11.

PHILIPS VP406 LASER DISC PLAYERS, SALE PRICE JUST £9.95. SCART OUTPUT, JUST PUT YOUR VIDEO DISC IN AND PRESS PLAY. STANDARD AUDIO AND VIDEO OUTPUTS. £9.95. REF VP406.

SMOKE ALARMS. Mains powered, made by the famous Gent company, easy fit next to light fittings, power point. Pack of 5 £15, Ref SS23. Pack of 12 £24, Ref SS24.

SENDER KIT. Contains all components to build a A/V transmitter complete with case, £35. Ref VSXX2.

CCTV CAMERAS FROM £22. Check out our web site at www.cctvstuff.co.uk.

MAMOD STEAM ENGINES AND A FULL RANGE OF SPARE PARTS.
CHECK OUT www.mamodspares.co.uk.

14 WATT SOLAR PANEL. Amorphous silicon panel fitted in an anodised aluminium frame. Panel measures 3ft. by 1ft. with screw terminals for easy connection. 3ft. x 1ft. solar panel £69. Ref MAG45. Unframed 4 pack (3ft. x 1ft.) £69. Ref SOLX.

12V SOLAR POWERED WATER PUMP. Perfect for many 12V d.c. uses, from solar fountains to hydroponics! Small and compact, yet powerful, works direct from our 10 watt solar panel in bright sun. Max hd: 17ft., max flow = 8l.p.m., 1·5A. Ref AC8. £18.99

SOLAR MOTORS. Tiny motors which run quite happily on voltages from 3V to 12V d.c. Works on our 6V amorphous 6in. panels, and you can run them from the sun! 32mm dia., 20mm thick. £1.50 each.

WALKIE TALKIES. 1 MILE RANGE, £37/PAIR. REF MAG30.

LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY. Bargain prices, 40-character 1-line 154mm x 16mm, £6.00. Ref SMC4011A.

YOUR HOME COULD BE SELF-SUFFICIENT IN ELECTRICITY. Comprehensive plans with loads of info on designing systems, panels, control electronics, etc. £7. Ref PV1.

SOLAR POWER LAB SPECIAL. 2in. x 6in. x 6in., 6V 130mA cells, 4 l.e.d.s, wire, buzzer, switch plus relay or motor. £7.99. Ref SA27.

SOLAR NICAD CHARGERS. 4 x AA-size, £9.99. Ref 6P476. 2 x C-size, £9.99. Ref 6P477.

BRAND NEW NATO ISSUE RADIATION DETECTORS, SALE PRICE JUST £39.95. Current NATO issue standard emergency services unit used by most of the world's military personnel. New and boxed. Normal retail price £400, BULL'S bargain price just £99. Ref PDRM.

PC COMBINED UPS AND PSU. The unit has a total power of 292 watts, standard motherboard connectors and 12 peripheral power leads for drives etc. Inside are 3 12V 7·2Ah sealed lead-acid batteries. Back-up time is 8 mins at full load or 30 mins at half load. Made in the UK by Magnum, 110V or 240V a.c. input, +5 at 35A, –5V at 0·5A, +12V at 9A, –12V at 0·5A outputs. 170mm x 260mm x 220mm, new and boxed. £29.95. Ref PCUPS2.

BASIC GUIDE TO BIO DIESEL. HOW TO MAKE DIESEL FUEL FROM USED KITCHEN OIL, £6. REF BIOF.

SPECIAL OFFER! SAVE ££££££££s, RCB UNITS. Inline IEC lead with fitted RC breaker. Installed in seconds. Fit to any computer, monitor, office equipment and make it safe! Pack of 10 just £9.98. Ref LOT5B.

INFRA-RED REMOTE CONTROL WATCHES, £16.99; vibrating watches, vibrate when your phone rings, £16.99; pulse watches, display your pulse, £16.99.

ALTERNATIVE ENERGY CD, packed with hundreds of alternative energy related articles, plans and information etc. £14.50. Ref CD56.

BULL ELECTRICAL

UNIT D, HENFIELD BUSINESS PARK, SHOREHAM ROAD, HENFIELD, SUSSEX BN5 9SL (ESTABLISHED 50 YEARS)
MAIL ORDER TERMS: CASH, PO OR CHEQUE WITH ORDER
PLUS £5.00 P&P PLUS VAT
24 HOUR SERVICE £7.50 PLUS VAT
OVERSEAS ORDERS AT COST PLUS £3.50
(ACCESS, VISA, SWITCH, AMERICAN EXPRESS)
'phone orders: 0871 871 1300
FAX 0871 871 1301
Sales@bull-electrical.com

BASIC GUIDE TO LOCKPICKING. New publication gives you an insight! £6. Ref LPK.

30 WATTS OF SOLAR POWER for just £69, 4 panels, each one 3ft. x 1ft. and producing 8W, 13V. Pack of four £69. Ref SOLX.

200 WATT INVERTERS, plugs straight into your car cigarette lighter socket and is fitted with a 13A socket so you can run your mains-operated devices from your car battery. £49.95. Ref SS66.

THE TRUTH MACHINE. Tells if someone is lying by micro tremors in their voice, battery operated, works in general conversation and on the phone and TV as well! £42.49. Ref TD3.

INFRA-RED FILM. 6in. square piece of flexible infra-red film that will only allow IR light through. Perfect for converting ordinary torches, lights, headlights etc. to infra-red output only using standard light bulbs. Easily cut to shape. 6in. square. £15. Ref IRF2.

33 KILO LIFT MAGNET. Neodymium, 32mm diameter with a fixing bolt on the back for easy mounting. Each magnet will lift 33 kilos, 4 magnets bolted to a plate will lift an incredible 132 kilos! £15. Ref MAG33. Pack of 4 just £39. Ref MAG33AA.

77 KILO LIFT MAGNET. These Samarium magnets measure 57mm x 20mm and have a threaded hole (5/16th UNF) in the centre and a magnetic strength of 2·2 gauss. We have tested these on a steel beam running through the offices and found that they will take more than 77kg (170lb) in weight before being pulled off. Supplied with keeper. £19.95 each. Ref MAG77.

HYDROGEN FUEL CELL PLANS. Loads of information on hydrogen storage and production. Practical plans to build a hydrogen fuel cell (good workshop facilities required). £8 set. Ref FCP1.

STIRLING ENGINE PLANS. Interesting information pack covering all aspects of Stirling engines, pictures of home made engines made from an aerosol can running on a candle! £12. Ref STIR2.

ENERGY SAVER PLUGS. Saves up to 15% electricity when used with fridges, motors up to 2A, light bulbs, soldering irons etc. £9 each. Ref LOT71. 10 pack, £69. Ref LOT72.

12V OPERATED SMOKE BOMBS. Type 3 is a 12V trigger and three smoke cannisters, each cannister will fill a room in a very short space of time! £14.99. Ref SB3. Type 2 is 20 smaller cannisters (suitable for mock equipment fires etc.) and one trigger module for £29. Ref SB2. Type 1 is a 12V trigger and 20 large cannisters. £49. Ref SB1.

HI-POWER ZENON VARIABLE STROBES. Useful 12V p.c.b. fitted with hi-power strobe tube and control electronics and speed control potentiometer. Perfect for interesting projects etc. 70mm x 55mm 12V d.c. operation. £6 each. Ref FLS1. Pack of 10 £49. Ref FLS2.

HOW TO PRODUCE 35 BOTTLES OF WHISKY FROM A SACK OF POTATOES. Comprehensive 270 page book covers all aspects of spirit production from everyday materials. Includes construction details of simple stills. £12. Ref MS3.

NEW HIGH POWER MINI BUG. With a range of up to 800 metres and 3 days use from a PP3 battery this is our top selling bug! Less than 1in. square and a 10m voice pick-up range. £28. Ref LOT102.

IR LAMP KIT. Suitable for CCTV cameras, enables the camera to be used in total darkness! £6. Ref EF138.

INFRA-RED POWER BEAM. Handheld battery powered lamp, 4 inch reflector, gives out powerful pure infra-red light! Perfect for CCTV use, nightsights etc. £29. Ref PB1.

SUPER WIDEBAND RADAR DETECTOR. Whistler 1630. Detects both radar and laser, XK and KA bands, speed cameras, and all known speed detection systems. 360 degree coverage, front and rear waveguides. 1·1in. x 2·7in. x 4·6in., fits on visor or dash. **New low price £99.** Ref WH1630.
Other models available at www.radargun.co.uk.

LOPTX. Made by Samsung for colour TV. £3 each. Ref SS52.

WANT TO MAKE SOME MONEY? STUCK FOR AN IDEA? We have collated 140 business manuals that give you information on setting up different businesses, you peruse these at your leisure using the text editor on your PC. Also included is the certificate enabling you to reproduce (and sell) the manuals as much as you like! £14. Ref EP74.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROLLER KIT. For the above motor is £19. Ref MAG17. Save £5 if you buy them both together, one motor plus speed controller rrp is £41. Offer price £36. Ref MOT5A.

INFRA-RED REMOTE CONTROLS. Made for TVs but may have other uses. Pack of 100 £39. Ref IREM.

RCB UNITS. In-line IEC lead with fitted RC breaker. Installed in seconds. Pack of 3 £9.98. Ref LOT5A.

STEPPER MOTORS. Brand new stepper motors, 4mm fixing holes with 47·14mm fixing centres, 20mm shaft, 6·35mm diameter, 5V/phase, 0·7A/phase, 1·8 deg. step (200 step), body 56mm x 36mm. £14.99 each. Ref STEP6. Pack of 4 for £49.95.

On our web sites you can:

1. Order online.
2. Check your premium bonds.
3. Enter our auction or build your own.
4. Add E-commerce to your own site.
5. Discover our software site, optical site, hydroponics site, holiday home exchange site, inkjet site, radar detectors, hotels site.

http://www.bullnet.co.uk

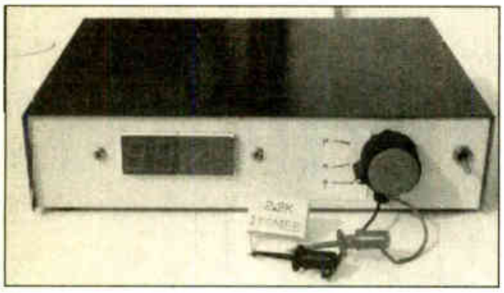
ISSN 0262 3617
PROJECTS ... THEORY ... NEWS ...
COMMENTS ... POPULAR FEATURES ...

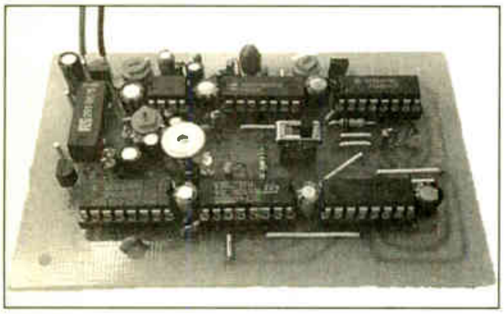
VOL. 30. No. 11 NOVEMBER 2001
Cover illustration by Jonathan Robertson

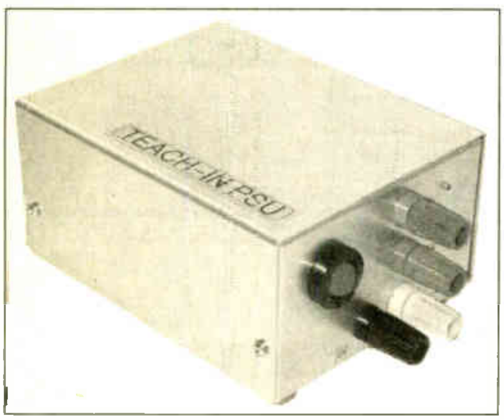
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

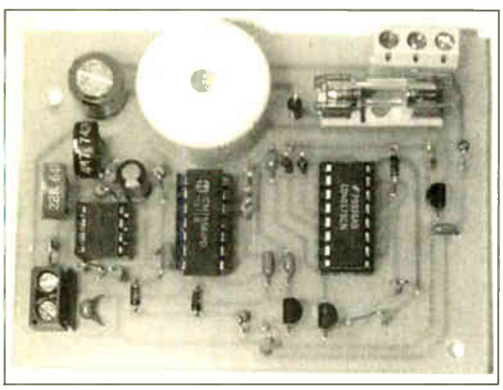
INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk
EPE Online: www.epemag.com









Projects and Circuits

Series and Features

Regulars and Services

FREE 16-PAGE SUPPLEMENT

Our December 2001 issue will be published on Thursday, 8 November 2001. See page 751 for details

Visit our website www.distel.co.uk

THE *ORIGINAL* SURPLUS WONDERLAND!

THIS MONTH'S SELECTION FROM OUR VAST EVER CHANGING STOCKS

Surplus always wanted for cash!

THE AMAZING TELEBOX

Converts your colour monitor into a QUALITY COLOUR TV!!

TV SOUND & VIDEO TUNER *CABLE COMPATIBLE**

The TELEBOX is an attractive fully cased mains powered unit, containing all electronics ready to plug into a host of video monitors or AV equipment which are fitted with a composite video or SCART input. The composite video output will also plug directly into most video recorders, allowing reception of TV channels not normally receivable on most television receivers* (TELEBOX MB). Push button controls on the front panel allow reception of 8 fully tuneable 'off air' UHF colour television channels. TELEBOX MB covers virtually all television frequencies VHF and UHF including the HYPERBAND as used by most cable TV operators. Ideal for desktop computer video systems & PIP (picture in picture) setups. For complete compatibility - even for monitors without sound - an integral 4 watt audio amplifier and low level Hi Fi audio output are provided as standard. Brand new - fully guaranteed.

TELEBOX ST for composite video input type monitors	£36.95
TELEBOX STL as ST but fitted with integral speaker	£39.50
TELEBOX MB Multiband VHF/UHF/Cable/Hyperband tuner	£69.95

For overseas PAL versions state 5.5 or 6 mHz sound specification. *For cable / hyperband signal reception Telebox MB should be connected to a cable type service. Shipping on all Telebox's, code (B)

NEW State of the art PAL (UK spec) UHF TV tuner module with composite 1V pp video & NICAM hi fi stereo sound outputs. Micro electronics all on one small PCB only 73 x 160 x 52 mm enable full tuning control via a simple 3 wire link to an IBM pc type computer. Supplied complete with simple working program and documentation. Requires +12V & + 5V DC to operate. *BRAND NEW - Order as MY00.* ***Only £49.95*** *code (B)*
See www.distel.co.uk/data_my00.htm for picture + full details

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES 2½" - 8"

All units (unless stated) are ***BRAND NEW*** or removed from often brand new equipment and are fully tested, aligned and shipped to you with a full 90 day guarantee. Call or see our web site ***www.distel.co.uk*** for over 2000 unlisted drives for spares or repair.

3½" Mitsubishi MF355C-L 1.4 Meg. Laptops only	£25.95(B)
3½" Mitsubishi MF355C-D 1.4 Meg. Non laptop	£18.95(B)
5¼" Teac FD-55GFR 1.2 Meg (for IBM pc's) RFE	£18.95(B)
5¼" Teac FD-55F-03-U 720K 40/80 (for BBC's etc) RFE	£29.95(B)
5¼" BRAND NEW Mitsubishi MF501B 360K	£22.95(B)
Table top case with integral PSU for HH 5¼" Floppy / HD	£29.95(B)
8" Shugart 800/801 8" SS refurbished & tested	£210.00(E)
8" Shugart 810 8" SS HH *Brand New*	£195.00(E)
8" Shugart 851 8" double sided refurbished & tested	£260.00(E)
8" Mitsubishi M2894-63 double sided *NEW*	£295.00(E)
8" Mitsubishi M2896-63-02U DS slimline *NEW*	£295.00(E)
Dual 8" cased drives with integral power supply 2 Mb	£499.00(E)

HARD DISK DRIVES 2½" - 14"

2½" TOSHIBA MK1002MAV 1.1Gb laptop(12.5 mm H) *New*	£79.95
2½" TOSHIBA MK2101MAN 2.16 Gb laptop (19 mm H) *New*	£89.50
2½" TOSHIBA MK4309MAT 4.3Gb laptop (8.2 mm H) *New*	£105.00
2½" TOSHIBA MK6409MAV 6.1Gb laptop (12.7 mm H) *New*	£190.00
2½" to 3½" conversion kit for Pc's, complete with connectors	£14.95
3½" FUJI FK-309-26 20mb MFM I/F RFE	£59.95
3½" CONNER CP3024 20 mb IDE I/F (or equiv.) RFE	£59.95
3½" CONNER CP3044 40 mb IDE I/F (or equiv.) RFE	£69.00
3½" QUANTUM 40S Prodrive 42mb SCSI I/F, New RFE	£49.00
5¼" MINISCRIBE 3425 20mb MFM I/F (or equiv.) RFE	£49.95
5¼" SEAGATE ST-238R 30 mb RLL I/F Refurb	£69.95
5¼" CDC 94205-51 40mb HH MFM I/F RFE tested	£69.95
5¼" HP 97548 850 Mb SCSI RFE tested	£99.00
5¼" HP C3010 2 Gbyte SCSI *differential* RFE tested	£195.00
8" NEC D2246 85 Mb SMD interface. *New*	£199.00
8" FUJITSU M2322K 160Mb SMD I/F RFE tested	£195.00
8" FUJITSU M2392K 2 Gb SMD I/F RFE tested	£345.00

Many other drives in stock - Shipping on all drives is code (C1)

IC's - TRANSISTORS - DIODES

OBSOLETE - SHORT SUPPLY - BULK
10,000,000 items EX STOCK
For *MAJOR SAVINGS*
CALL OR SEE OUR WEB SITE www.distel.co.uk

VIDEO MONITOR SPECIALS

One of the highest specification monitors you will *ever* see - At this price - Don't miss it!!

Mitsubishi FA3415ETKL 14" SVGA **Multisync** colour monitor with fine 0.28 dot pitch tube and resolution of 1024 x 768. A variety of inputs allows connection to a host of computers including **IBM PC's** in CGA, EGA, VGA & SVGA modes, **BBC, COMMODORE** (including Amiga 1200), **ARCHIMEDES** and **APPLE.** Many features: Etched faceplate, text switching and **LOW RADIATION MPR** specification. Fully guaranteed, in EXCELLENT little used condition.

Tilt & Swivel Base £4.75
VGA cable for IBM PC included.
Only £119 (E) Order as MITS-SVGA
External cables for other types of computers available - CALL

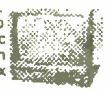
Ex demo 17" 0.28 SVGA Mitsubishi Diamond Pro monitors, Full multisync etc. Full 90 day guarantee. Only £199.00 (E)

Just In - Microvitec 20" VGA (800 x 600 res.) colour monitors. Good SH condition - from £299 - CALL for info

PHILIPS HCS35 (same style as CM8833) attractively styled 14" colour monitor with both RGB and standard composite 15.625 Khz video inputs via SCART socket and separate phono jacks. Integral audio power amp and speaker for all audio visual uses. Will connect direct to Amiga and Atari BBC computers. Ideal for all video monitoring / security applications with direct connection to most colour cameras. High quality with many features such as front concealed flap controls, VCR correction button etc. Good used condition - fully tested - guaranteed. Dimensions: W14" x H12¾" x 15½" D. **Only £99.00** (E)

PHILIPS HCS31 Ultra compact 9" colour video monitor with standard composite 15.625 Khz video input via SCART socket. Ideal for all monitoring / security applications. High quality, ex-equipment fully tested & guaranteed (possible minor screen burns). In attractive square black plastic case measuring W10" x H10" x 13½" D. 240 V AC mains powered. **Only £79.00** (D)

KME 10" 15M10009 high definition colour monitors with 0.28" dot pitch. Superb clarity and modern styling. Operates from any 15.625 khz sync RGB video source, with RGB analog and composite sync such as Atari, Commodore Amiga, Acorn Archimedes & BBC. Measures only 13½" x 12" x 11". Good used condition. **Only £125** (E)



20" 22" and 26" AV SPECIALS

Superbly made UK manufacture. PIL all solid state colour monitors, complete with composite video & *optional* sound input. Attractive teak style case. Perfect for Schools, Shops, Disco, Clubs, etc. In EXCELLENT little used condition with full 90 day guarantee.

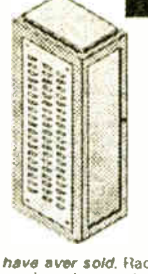
20"....£135 22"....£155 26"....£185 (F)

We probably have the largest range of video monitors in Europe, All sizes and types from 4" to 42" call for info.

DC POWER SUPPLIES

Virtually every type of power supply you can imagine. Over 10,000 Power Supplies Ex Stock Call or see our web site.

19" RACK CABINETS



Superb quality 6 foot 40U Virtually New, Ultra Smart *Less than Half Price!*

Top quality 19" rack cabinets made in UK by **Optima Enclosures Ltd.** Units feature designer, smoked acrylic lockable front door, full height lockable half louvered back door and louvered removable side panels. Fully adjustable internal fixing struts, ready punched for any configuration of equipment mounting, plus ready mounted integral 12 way 13 amp socket switched mains distribution strip make these racks some of the ***most versatile we have ever sold.*** Racks may be stacked side by side and therefore require only two side panels to stand singly or in multiple bays. Overall dimensions are 77½" H x 32½" D x 22" W. **Order as:**

OPT Rack 1 Complete with removable side panels. £345.00 (G)
~~OPT Rack 2 Rack, Less side panels £245.00 (G)~~

Over 1000 racks, shelves, accessories 19" 22" & 24" wide 3 to 46 U high. Available from stock !!

32U - High Quality - All steel RakCab

Made by Eurocraft Enclosures Ltd to the highest possible spec, rack features all steel construction with removable side, front and back doors. Front and back doors are hinged for easy access and all are lockable with five secure 5 lever barrel locks. The front door is constructed of double walled steel with a 'designer style' smoked acrylic front panel to enable status indicators to be seen through the panel, yet remain unobtrusive. Internally the rack features fully slotted reinforced vertical fixing members to take the heaviest of 19" rack equipment. The two movable vertical fixing struts (extras available) are pre punched for standard 'cage nuts'. A mains distribution panel internally mounted to the bottom rear, provides 8 x IEC 3 pin Euro sockets and 1 x 13 amp 3 pin switched utility socket. Overall ventilation is provided by fully louvered back door and double skinned top section with top and side louvres. The top panel may be removed for fitting of integral fans to the sub plate etc. Other features include: fitted castors and floor levelers, prepunched utility panel at lower rear for cable / connector access etc. Supplied in excellent, slightly used condition with keys. Colour Royal blue. External dimensions mm=1625H x 635D x 603 W. (64" H x 25" D x 23¾" W)

Sold at LESS than a third of makers price !!

A superb buy at only £245.00 (G)
42U version of the above only £345 - CALL

12V BATTERY SCOOP - 60% off !!

A special bulk purchase from a cancelled export order brings you the most **amazing savings** on these ultra high spec 12v DC 14 Ah rechargeable batteries. Made by **Hawker Energy Ltd, type SBS15** featuring pure lead plates which offer a far superior shelf & guaranteed 15 year service life. Fully BT & BS6290 approved. Supplied **BRAND NEW** and boxed. Dimensions 200 wide, 137 high, 77 deep. M6 bolt terminals. Fully guaranteed. Current makers price over £70 each ***Our Price £35 each*** (c) ***or 4 for £99*** (E)

RELAYS - 200,000 FROM STOCK

*Save ££££'s by choosing your next relay from our Massive Stocks covering types such as Military, Octal, Cradle, Hermetically Sealed, Continental, Contactors, Time Delay, Reed, Mercury Wetted, Solid State, Printed Circuit Mounting etc. CALL or see our web site **www.distel.co.uk** for more information. Many obsolete types from stock. Save ££££'s*

COLOUR CCD CAMERAS

BIG £ SAVER

Undoubtedly a miracle of modern technology & our special buying power ! A quality product featuring a fully cased COLOUR CCD camera at a give away price ! Unit features full autolight sensing for use in low light & high light applications. A 10 mm fixed focus wide angle lens gives excellent focus and resolution from close up to long range. The composite video output will connect to any composite monitor or TV (via SCART socket) and most video recorders. Unit runs from 12V DC so ideal for security & portable applications where mains power not available.

Overall dimensions 66 mm wide x 117 deep x 43 high. Supplied BRAND NEW & fully guaranteed with user data, 100's of applications including Security, Home Video, Web TV, Web Cams etc. etc.

Web ref = LK33 ***ONLY £99.00 or 2 for £180.00*** (B)

TEST EQUIPMENT & SPECIAL INTEREST ITEMS

MITS. FA3445ETKL 14" Industrial spec SVGA monitors	£245
FARNELL 0-60V DC @ 50 Amps, bench Power Supplies	£995
FARNELL AP3080 0-30V DC @ 80 Amps, bench Suppy	£1850
1kW to 400 kW - 400 Hz 3 phase power sources - ex stock	£POA
IBM 8230 Type 1, Token ring base unit driver	£760
Wayne Kerr RA200 Audio frequency response analyser	£2500
IBM 53F5501 Token Ring ICS 20 port lobe modules	£750
IBM MAU Token ring distribution panel 8228-23-5050N	£95
AIM 501 Low distortion Oscillator 9Hz to 330Khz, IEEE	£550
ALLGON 8360.11805-1880 MHz hybrid power combiners	£250
Trend DSA 274 Data Analyser with G703(2M) 64 i/o	£POA
Marconi 6310 Programmable 2 to 22 GHz sweep generator	£6500
Marconi 2022C 10KHz-1GHz RF signal generator	£1550
Marconi 2030 opt 03 10KHz-1.3 GHz signal generator, New	£4995
HP1650B Logic Analyser	£3750
HP3781A Pattern generator & HP3782A Error Detector	£POA
HP6621A Dual Programmable GPIB PSU 0-7 V 160 watts	£1800
HP6264 Rack mount variable 0-20V @ 20A metered PSU	£675
HP54121A DC to 22 GHz four channel test set	£POA
HP8130A opt 020 300 MHz pulse generator, GPIB etc	£7900
HP A1, A0 8 pen HPGL high speed drum plotters - from	£550
HP DRAFTMASTER 1 8 pen high speed plotter	£750
EG+G Brookdeal 95035C Precision lock in amp	£1800
View Eng. Mod 1200 computerised inspection system	£POA
Sony DXC-3000A High quality CCD colour TV camera	£995
Keithley 590 CV capacitor / voltage analyser	£POA
Racal ICR40 dual 40 channel voice recorder system	£3750
Fiskers 45KVA 3 ph On Line UPS - New batteries	£9500
Emerson AP130 2.5KVA industrial spec.UPS	£2100
Mann Tally MT645 High speed line printer	£2200
Intel SBC 486/133SE Multibus 486 system. 8Mb Ram	£945
Siemens K4400 64Kb to 140Mb demux analyser	£2950
HP6030A 0-200V DC @ 17 Amps bench power supply	£1950
Intel SBC 486/125C08 Enhanced Multibus (MSA) New	£1150
Nikon HFX-11 (Ephiphot) exposure control unit	£1450
PHILIPS PM5518 pro. TV signal generator	£1250
Motorola VME Bus Boards & Components List. SAE / CALL	£POA
Trio 0-18 vdc linear, metered 30 amp bench PSU. New	£550
Fujitsu M3041R 600 LPM high speed band printer	£1950
Fujitsu M3041D 600 LPM printer with network interface	£1250
Perkin Elmer 299B Infrared spectrophotometer	£500
Perkin Elmer 597 Infrared spectrophotometer	£3500
VG Electronics 1035 TELETEXT Decoding Margin Meter	£3250
LightBand 60 output high spec 2u rack mount Video VDA's	£495
Sekonic SD 150H 18 channel digital Hybrid chart recorder	£1995
B&K 2633 Microphone pre amp	£300
Taylor Hobson Tallysurf amplifier / recorder	£750
ADC SS200 Carbon dioxide gas detector / monitor	£1450
BBC AM20/3 PPM Meter (Ernest Turner) + drive electronics	£75
ANRITSU 9654A Optical DC-2.5G/b waveform monitor	£5650
ANRITSU MS9001B1 0.6-1.7 uM optical spectrum analyser	£POA
ANRITSU ML93A optical power meter	£990
ANRITSU Fibre optic characteristic test set	£POA
R&S FTDZ Dual sound unit	£650
R&S SBUF-E1 Vision modulator	£775
WILTRON 6630B 12.4 / 20GHz RF sweep generator	£5750
TEK 2445 150 MHz 4 trace oscilloscope	£1250
TEK 2465 300 Mhz 300 MHz oscilloscope rack mount	£1955
TEK TDS380 400Mhz digital realtime + disk drive, FFT etc	£2900
TEK TDS524A 500Mhz digital realtime + colour display etc	£5100
HP3585A Opt 907 20Hz to 40 Mhz spectrum analyser	£3950
PHILIPS PW1730/10 60KV XRAY generator & accessories	£POA
CLAUDE LYONS 12A 240V single phase auto. volt. regs	£325
CLAUDE LYONS 100A 240/415V 3 phase auto. volt. regs	£2900

SOFTWARE SPECIALS

NT4 WorkStation, complete with service pack 3 and licence - OEM packaged. ***ONLY £89.00*** (B)

ENCARTA 95 - CDROM, Not the latest - But at this price !	£7.95
DOS 5.0 on 3½" disks with concise books c/w QBasic	£14.95
Windows for Workgroups 3.11+ Dos 6.22 on 3.5" disks	£55.00
Wordperfect 6 for DOS supplied on 3½" disks with manual	£24.95

shipping charges for software is code B

DISTEL on the web !! - Over 16,000,000 items from stock - www.distel.co.uk

DISPLAY -ELECTRONICS-

ALL MAIL TO
Dept PE, 29/35 Osborne Rd
Thornton Heath
Surrey CR7 8PD
Open Mon - Fri 9.00 - 5:30

LONDON SHOP
Open Mon - Sat 9:00 - 5:30
215 Whitehorse Lane
South Norwood
On 68A Bus Route
Nr. Thornton Heath & Selhurst Park SR Rail Stations

NEW DISTEL©
Visit our web site
www.distel.co.uk
email = admin@distel.co.uk

ALL ☎ ENQUIRIES
0208 653 3333
FAX 0208 653 8888

SWITCH VISA EST 26 YEARS

All prices for UK Mainland. UK customers add 17.5% VAT to TOTAL order amount. Minimum order £10. Bona Fide account orders accepted from Government, Schools, Universities and Local Authorities - minimum account order £50. Cheques over £100 are subject to 10 working days clearance. Carriage charges (A)=£3.00, (A1)=£4.00, (B)=£5.50, (C)=£8.50, (C1) £12.50, (D)=£15.00, (E)=£18.00, (F)=£20.00, (G)=CALL. Allow approx 6 days for shipping - faster CALL. All goods supplied to our Standard Conditions of Sale and unless stated guaranteed for 90 days. All guarantees on a return to base basis. All rights reserved to change prices / specifications without prior notice. Orders subject to stock. Discounts for volume. Top CASH prices paid for surplus goods. All trademarks, tradenames etc acknowledged. © Display Electronics 1999. E & O E. 07/99

NEXT MONTH

PIC POLYWHATSIT

PIC Polywhatsit is a novel microcontrolled compendium of some of the typical delay-based musical effects that amateur musicians have delighted in employing across many decades: echo, reverberation, phasing, flanging, chorus, vibrato, pitch multiplying, pitch halving, reverse tracking.
Despite the sophistication of modern electronic musical instruments, amateur musicians continue to enjoy enhancing their simpler instrument playing and vocalisations with auxilliary units that perform the first six functions, especially as they can be realised easily and inexpensively!
The last three are perhaps not widely encountered, but as anyone who has heard them in operation will affirm, they can add considerable interest, and even humour, when used in moderation. They are particularly easy to achieve in the design described next month.

MARCONI

This year has seen the 100th Anniversary of the first transatlantic radio transmissions. We look at the man behind this momentous achievement, Gugliemo Marconi.
During his lifetime, Marconi did more than any other person to advance the technology of radio. Although he was not a theoretical scientist, he had a very inventive mind and never let obstacles prevent him from reaching his goal. It was these qualities that enabled him to achieve greatness, and receive his rightful place in history.

TWINKLING LIGHTS

Be a star this Christmas with our highly effective Twinkling Lights project. Uses simple circuitry to control up to four strings of "fairy" lights to provide a beautiful "random" twinkling effect for your tree.
Can also be used for disco or similar purposes, a single coloured spot lamp (60W rating maximum) could be connected to each channel output.

PLUS: TEACH-IN 2002, Part 2 and VOL. 30 ANNUAL INDEX

NO ONE DOES IT BETTER

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS
INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

DON'T MISS AN ISSUE – PLACE YOUR ORDER NOW!
Demand is bound to be high

DECEMBER 2001 ISSUE ON SALE THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 8

Established 1990

QUASAR ELECTRONICS LIMITED

Unit 14 Sunningdale, BISHOPS STORTFORD, Herts. CM23 2PA

TEL: 01279 467799 FAX: 07092 203496

ADD £2.00 P&P to all orders (or 1st Class Recorded £4). Next day (Insured £250) £7. Europe £5.00. Rest of World £10.00. We accept all major credit cards. Make cheques/PO's payable to Quasar Electronics. Prices include 17.5% VAT. **MAIL ORDER ONLY**. FREE CATALOGUE with order or send 2 x 1st class stamps (refundable) for details of over 150 kits & publications.

VISA

PROJECT KITS

Our electronic kits are supplied complete with all components, high quality PCBs (NOT cheap Tripad strip board!) and detailed assembly/operating instructions

● **2 x 25W CAR BOOSTER AMPLIFIER** Connects to the output of an existing car stereo cassette player, CD player or radio. Heatsinks provided. PCB 76x75mm. **1046KT. £24.95**

● **3-CHANNEL WIRELESS LIGHT MODULATOR** No electrical connection with amplifier. Light modulation achieved via a sensitive electret microphone. Separate sensitivity control per channel. Power handing 400W/channel. PCB 54x112mm. Mains powered. Box provided. **6014KT £24.95**

● **12 RUNNING LIGHT EFFECT** Exciting 12 LED light effect ideal for parties, discos, shop-windows & eye-catching signs. PCB design allows replacement of LEDs with 220V bulbs by inserting 3 TRIACs. Adjustable rotation speed & direction. PCB 54x112mm. **1026KT £15.95; BOX (for mains operation) 2026BX £9.00**

● **DISCO STROBE LIGHT** Probably the most exciting of all light effects. Very bright strobe tube. Adjustable strobe frequency: 1-60Hz. Mains powered. PCB: 60x68mm. Box provided. **6037KT £28.95**

● **ANIMAL SOUNDS** Cat, dog, chicken & cow. Ideal for kids farmyard toys & schools. **SG10M £5.95**

● **3 1/2 DIGIT LED PANEL METER** Use for basic voltage/current displays or customise to measure temperature, light, weight, movement, sound levels, etc. with appropriate sensors (not supplied). Various input circuit designs provided. **3061KT £13.95**

● **IR REMOTE TOGGLE SWITCH** Use any TV/VCR remote control unit to switch onboard 12V/1A relay on/off. **3058KT £10.95**

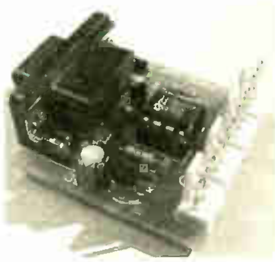
SPEED CONTROLLER for any common DC motor up to 100V/5A. Pulse width modulation gives maximum torque at all speeds. 5-15VDC. Box provided. **3067KT £12.95**

● **3 x 8 CHANNEL IR RELAY BOARD** Control eight 12V/1A relays by Infra Red (IR) remote control over a 20m range in sunlight. 6 relays turn on only, the other 2 toggle on/off. 3 operation ranges determined by jumpers. Transmitter case & all components provided. Receiver PCB 76x89mm. **3072KT £52.95**

PRODUCT FEATURE

COMPUTER TEMPERATURE DATA LOGGER

PC serial port controlled 4-channel temperature meter (either deg C or F). Requires no external power. Allows continuous temperature data logging of up to four temperature sensors located 200m+ from motherboard/PC. Ideal use for old 386/486 computers. Users can tailor input data stream to suit their purpose (dump it to a spreadsheet or write your own BASIC programs using the INPUT command to grab the readings). PCB just 38mm x 38mm. Sensors connect via four 3-pin headers. 4 header cables supplied but only one DS18S20 sensor.
Kit software available free from our website.
ORDERING: 3145KT **£23.95** (kit form);
AS3145 **£29.95** (assembled);
Additional DS18S20 sensors **£4.95** each



● **SOUND EFFECTS GENERATOR** Easy to build. Create an almost infinite variety of interesting/unusual sound effects from birds chirping to sirens. 9VDC. PCB 54x85mm. **1045KT £8.95**

● **ROBOT VOICE EFFECT** Make your voice sound similar to a robot or Darlek. Great fun for discos, school plays, theatre productions, radio stations & playing jokes on your friends when answering the phone! PCB 42x71mm. **1131KT £8.95**

● **AUDIO TO LIGHT MODULATOR** Controls intensity of one or more lights in response to an audio input. Safe, modern opto-coupler design. Mains voltage experience required. **3012KT £8.95**

● **MUSIC BOX** Activated by light. Plays 8 Christmas songs and 5 other tunes. **3104KT £7.95**

● **20 SECOND VOICE RECORDER** Uses non-volatile memory - no battery backup needed. Record/replay messages over & over. Playback as required to greet customers etc. Volume control & built-in mic. 6VDC. PCB 50x73mm. **3131KT £12.95**

● **TRAIN SOUNDS** 4 selectable sounds : whistle blowing, level crossing bell, 'clickety-clack' & 4 in sequence. **SG01M £6.95**

X FACTOR PUBLICATIONS

THE EXPERTS IN RARE & UNUSUAL INFORMATION!

Full details of all X-FACTOR PUBLICATIONS can be found in our catalogue. N.B. Minimum order charge for reports and plans is £5.00 PLUS normal P&P

● **SUPER-EAR LISTENING DEVICE** Complete plans to build your own parabolic dish microphone. Listen to distant voices and sounds through open windows and even walls! Made from readily available parts. **R002 £3.50**

● **LOCKS** - How they work and how to pick them. This fact filled report will teach you more about locks and the art of lock picking than many books we have seen at 4 times the price. Packed with information and illustrations. **R008 £3.50**

● **RADIO & TV JOKER PLANS** We show you how to build three different circuits for disrupting TV picture and sound plus FM radio! May upset your neighbours & the authorities!! DISCRETION REQUIRED. **R017 £3.50**

● **INFINITY TRANSMITTER PLANS** Complete plans for building the famous Infinity Transmitter. Once installed on the target phone, device acts like a room bug. Just call the target phone & activate the unit to hear all room sounds. Great for home/office security. **R019 £3.50**

● **THE ETHER BOX CALL INTERCEPTOR PLANS** Grabs telephone calls out of thin air! No need to wire-in a phone bug. Simply place this device near the phone lines to hear the conversations taking place! **R025 £3.00**

● **CASH CREATOR BUSINESS REPORTS** Need ideas for making some cash? Well this could be just what you need! You get 40 reports (approx. 800 pages) on floppy disk that give you information on setting up different businesses. You also get valuable reproduction and duplication rights so that you can sell the manuals as you like. **R030 £7.50**

● **PC CONTROLLED RELAY BOARD** Convert any 286 upward PC into a dedicated automatic controller to independently turn on/off up to eight lights, motors & other devices around the home, office, laboratory or factory using 8 240VAC/12A onboard relays. DOS utilities, sample test program, full-featured Windows utility & all components (except cable) provided. 12VDC. PCB 70x200mm. **3074KT £31.95**

● **2 CHANNEL UHF RELAY SWITCH** Contains the same transmitter/receiver pair as 30A15 below plus the components and PCB to control two 240VAC/10A relays (also supplied). Ultra bright LEDs used to indicate relay status. **3082KT £27.95**

● **TRANSMITTER RECEIVER PAIR** 2-button keyfob style 300-375MHz Tx with 30m range. Receiver encoder module with matched decoder IC. Components must be built into a circuit like kit 3082 above. **30A15 £14.95**

● **PIC 16C71 FOUR SERVO MOTOR DRIVER** Simultaneously control up to 4 servo motors. Software & all components (except servos/control pots) supplied. 5VDC. PCB 50x70mm. **3102KT £15.95**

● **UNIPOLAR STEPPER MOTOR DRIVER** for any 5/6/8 lead motor. Fast/slow & single step rates. Direction control & on/off switch. Wave, 2-phase & half-wave step modes. 4 LED indicators. PCB 50x65mm. **3109KT £14.95**

● **PC CONTROLLED STEPPER MOTOR DRIVER** Control two unipolar stepper motors (3A max. each) via PC printer port. Wave, 2-phase & half-wave step modes. Software accepts 4 digital inputs from external switches & will single step motors. PCB fits in D-shell case provided. **3113KT £17.95**

● **12-BIT PC DATA ACQUISITION/CONTROL UNIT** Similar to kit 3093 above but uses a 12 bit Analogue-to-Digital Converter (ADC) with internal analogue multiplexor. Reads 8 single ended channels or 4 differential inputs or a mixture of both. Analogue inputs read 0-4V. Four TTL/CMOS compatible digital input/outputs. ADC conversion time <10uS. Software (C, QB & Win), extended D shell case & all components (except sensors & cable) provided. **3118KT £52.95**

● **LIQUID LEVEL SENSOR/RAIN ALARM** Will indicate fluid levels or simply the presence of fluid. Relay output to control a pump to add/remove water when it reaches a certain level. **1080KT £5.95**

● **AM RADIO KIT 1** Tuned Radio Frequency front-end, single chip AM radio IC & 2 stages of audio amplification. All components inc. speaker provided. PCB 32x102mm. **3063KT £10.95**

● **DRILL SPEED CONTROLLER** Adjust the speed of your electric drill according to the job at hand. Suitable for 240V AC mains powered drills up to 700W power. PCB: 48mm x 65mm. Box provided. **6074KT £17.95**

● **3 INPUT MONO MIXER** Independent level control for each input and separate bass/treble controls. Input sensitivity: 240mV. 18V DC. PCB: 60mm x 185mm. **1052KT £16.95**

● **NEGATIVE/POSITIVE ION GENERATOR** Standard Cockcroft-Walton multiplier circuit. Mains voltage experience required. **3057KT £10.95**

● **LED DICE** Classic intro to electronics & circuit analysis. 7 LED's simulate dice roll, slow down & land on a number at random. 555 IC circuit. **3003KT £9.95**

● **STAIRWAY TO HEAVEN** Tests hand-eye co-ordination. Press switch when green segment of LED lights to climb the stairway - miss & start again! Good intro to several basic circuits. **3005KT £9.95**

● **ROULETTE LED** 'Ball' spins round the wheel, slows down & drops into a slot. 10 LED's. Good intro to CMOS decade counters & Op-Amps. **3006KT £10.95**

● **9V XENON TUBE FLASHER** Transformer circuit steps up 9V battery to flash a 25mm Xenon tube. Adjustable flash rate (0.25-2 Sec's). **3022KT £11.95**

● **LED FLASHER 1** 5 ultra bright red LED's flash in 7 selectable patterns. **3037MKT £5.95**

● **LED FLASHER 2** Similar to above but flash in sequence or randomly. Ideal for model railways. **3052MKT £5.95**

● **INTRODUCTION TO PIC PROGRAMMING.** Learn programming from scratch. Programming hardware, a P16F84 chip and a two-part, practical, hands-on tutorial series are provided. **3081KT £22.95**

● **SERIAL PIC PROGRAMMER** for all 8/18/28/40 pin DIP serial programmed PICs. Shareware software supplied limited to programming 256 bytes (registration costs £14.95). **3096KT £13.95**

● **ATMEL 89Cx051 PROGRAMMER** Simple-to-use yet powerful programmer for the Atmel 89C1051, 89C2051 & 89C4051 uC's. Programmer does NOT require special software other than a terminal emulator program (built into Windows). Can be used with ANY computer/operating system. **3121KT £24.95**

● **3V/1.5V TO 9V BATTERY CONVERTER** Replace expensive 9V batteries with economic 1.5V batteries. IC based circuit steps up 1 or 2 'AA' batteries to give 9V/18mA. **3035KT £5.95**

● **STABILISED POWER SUPPLY 3-30V/2.5A** Ideal for hobbyist & professional laboratory. Very reliable & versatile design at an extremely reasonable price. Short circuit protection. Variable DC voltages (3-30V). Rated output 2.5 Amps. Large heatsink supplied. You just supply a 24VAC/3A transformer. PCB 55x112mm. Mains operation. **1007KT £16.95.**

● **STABILISED POWER SUPPLY 2-30V/5A** As kit 1007 above but rated at 5Amp. Requires a 24VAC/5A transformer. **1096KT £27.95.**

● **MOTORBIKE ALARM** Uses a reliable vibration sensor (adjustable sensitivity) to detect movement of the bike to trigger the alarm & switch the output relay to which a siren, bikes horn, indicators or other warning device can be attached. Auto-reset. 6-12VDC. PCB 57x64mm. **1011KT £11.95** Box **2011BX £7.00**

● **CAR ALARM SYSTEM** Protect your car from theft. Features vibration sensor, courtesy/boot light voltage drop sensor and bonnet/boot earth switch sensor. Entry/exit delays, auto-reset and adjustable alarm duration. 6-12V DC. PCB: 47mm x 55mm **1019KT £11.95** Box **2019BX £8.00**

● **PIEZO SCREAMER** 110dB of ear piercing noise. Fits in box with 2 x 35mm piezo elements built into their own resonant cavity. Use as an alarm siren or just for fun! 6-9VDC. **3015KT £10.95**

● **COMBINATION LOCK** Versatile electronic lock comprising main circuit & separate keypad for remote opening of lock. Relay supplied. **3029KT £10.95**

● **ULTRASONIC MOVEMENT DETECTOR** Crystal locked detector frequency for stability & reliability. PCB 75x40mm houses all components. 4-7m range. Adjustable sensitivity. Output will drive external relay/circuits. 9VDC. **3049KT £13.95**

● **PIR DETECTOR MODULE** 3-lead assembled unit just 25x35mm as used in commercial burglar alarm systems. **3076KT £8.95**

● **INFRARED SECURITY BEAM** When the invisible IR beam is broken a relay is tripped that can be used to sound a bell or alarm. 25 metre range. Mains rated relays provided. 12VDC operation. **3130KT £12.95**

● **SQUARE WAVE OSCILLATOR** Generates square waves at 6 preset frequencies in factors of 10 from 1Hz-100KHz. Visual output indicator. 5-18VDC. Box provided. **3111KT £8.95**

● **PC DRIVEN POCKET SAMPLER/DATA LOGGER** Analogue voltage sampler records voltages up to 2V or 20V over periods from milli-seconds to months. Can also be used as a simple digital scope to examine audio & other signals up to about 5KHz. Software & D-shell case provided. **3112KT £18.95**

● **20 MHz FUNCTION GENERATOR** Square, triangular and sine waveform up to 20MHz over 3 ranges using 'coarse' and 'fine' frequency adjustment controls. Adjustable output from 0-2V p-p. A TTL output is also provided for connection to a frequency meter. Uses MAX038 IC. Plastic case with printed front/rear panels & all components provided. 7-12VAC. **3101KT £69.95**

SURVEILLANCE

High performance surveillance bugs. Room transmitters supplied with sensitive electret microphone & battery holder/clip. All transmitters can be received on an ordinary VHF/FM radio between 88-108MHz. Available in Kit Form (KT) or Assembled & Tested (AS).

ROOM SURVEILLANCE

● ***MTX*** **- MINIATURE 3V TRANSMITTER** Easy to build & guaranteed to transmit 300m @ 3V. Long battery life. 3-5V operation. Only 45x18mm. **B 3007KT £6.95 AS3007 £11.95**

MRTX **- MINIATURE 9V TRANSMITTER** Our best selling bug. Super sensitive, high power - 500m range @ 9V (over 1km with 18V supply and better aerial). 45x19mm. **3018KT £7.95 AS3018 £12.95**

HPTX **- HIGH POWER TRANSMITTER** High performance, 2 stage transmitter gives greater stability & higher quality reception. 1000m range 6-12V DC operation. Size 70x15mm. **3032KT £9.95 AS3032 £18.95**

● ***MMTX*** **- MICRO-MINIATURE 9V TRANSMITTER** The ultimate bug for its size, performance and price. Just 15x25mm. 500m range @ 9V. Good stability. 6-18V operation. **3051KT £8.95 AS3051 £14.95**

● ***VTX*** **- VOICE ACTIVATED TRANSMITTER** Operates only when sounds detected. Low standby current. Variable trigger sensitivity. 500m range. Peaking circuit supplied for maximum RF output. On/off switch. 6V operation. Only 63x38mm. **3028KT £12.95 AS3028 £21.95**

HARD-WIRED BUG/TWO STATION INTERCOM Each station has its own amplifier, speaker and mic. Can be set up as either a hard-wired bug or two-station intercom. 10m x 2-core cable supplied. 9V operation. **3021KT £15.95 (kit form only)**

● ***TRVS*** **- TAPE RECORDER VOX SWITCH** Used to automatically operate a tape recorder (not supplied) via its REMOTE socket when sounds are detected. All conversations recorded. Adjustable sensitivity & turn-off delay. 115x19mm. **3013KT £9.95 AS3013 £21.95**

TELEPHONE SURVEILLANCE

● ***MTTX*** **- MINIATURE TELEPHONE TRANSMITTER** Attaches anywhere to phone line. Transmits only when phone is used! Tune-in your radio and hear both parties. 300m range. Uses line as aerial & power source. 20x45mm. **3016KT £8.95 AS3016 £14.95**

● ***TRI*** **- TELEPHONE RECORDING INTERFACE** Automatically record all conversations. Connects between phone line & tape recorder (not supplied). Operates recorders with 1.5-12V battery systems. Powered from line. 50x33mm. **3033KT £9.95 AS3033 £18.95**

● ***TPA*** **- TELEPHONE PICK-UP AMPLIFIER/WIRELESS PHONE BUG** Place pick-up coil on the phone line or near phone earpiece and hear both sides of the conversation. **3055KT £11.95 AS3055 £20.95**

HIGH POWER TRANSMITTERS

● **1 WATT FM TRANSMITTER** Easy to construct. Delivers a crisp, clear signal. Two-stage circuit. Kit includes microphone and requires a simple open dipole aerial. 8-30VDC. PCB 42x45mm. **1009KT £14.95**

● **4 WATT FM TRANSMITTER** Comprises three RF stages and an audio preamplifier stage. Piezoelectric microphone supplied or you can use a separate preamplifier circuit. Antenna can be an open dipole or Ground Plane. Ideal project for those who wish to get started in the fascinating world of FM broadcasting and want a good basic circuit to experiment with. 12-18VDC. PCB 44x146mm. **1028KT £22.95 AS1028 £34.95**

● **15 WATT FM TRANSMITTER (PRE-ASSEMBLED & TESTED)** Four transistor based stages with Philips BLY 88 in final stage. 15 Watts RF power on the air. 88-108MHz. Accepts open dipole, Ground Plane, 5/8, J, or YAGI antennas. 12-18VDC. PCB 70x220mm. SWS meter needed for alignment. **1021KT £99.95**

● **SIMILAR TO ABOVE BUT 25W Output. 1031KT £109.95**

BARGAIN BUY!!

30-In-ONE Electronic Projects Lab

Great introduction to electronics. Ideal for the budding electronics expert! Build a radio, burglar alarm, water detector, morse code practice circuit, simple computer circuits, and much more! NO soldering, tools or previous electronics knowledge required. Circuits can be built and unassembled repeatedly. Comprehensive 68-page manual with explanations, schematics and assembly diagrams. Suitable for age 10+. Excellent for schools. Requires 2 x AA batteries.
ONLY £14.95 (phone for bulk discounts).

WEB: http://www.QuasarElectronics.com
email: epesales@QuasarElectronics.com

Secure Online Ordering Facilities
Full Kit Listing, Descriptions & Photos
Kit Documentation & Software Downloads

www.QuasarElectronics.com

Credit Card Sales: 01279 467799

QUASAR ELECTRONICS Number 1 For Kits

www.QuasarElectronics.com

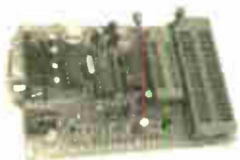
Credit Card Sales: 01279 467799

'PICALL' PIC Programmer

Kit will program ALL 8*, 18*, 28 and 40 pin serial AND parallel programmed PIC micro controllers. Connects to PC parallel port. Supplied with fully functional pre-registered PICALL DOS and WINDOWS AVR software packages, all components and high quality DSPTH PCB. Also programs certain ATMEL AVR, serial EPROM 24C and SCENIX SX devices. New PIC's can be added to the software as they are released. Software shows you where to place your PIC chip on the board for programming. Now has blank chip auto sensing feature for super-fast bulk programming. *A 40 pin wide ZIF socket is required to program 8 & 18 pin devices (available at £15.95).

3117KT	'PICALL' PIC Programmer Kit	£59.95
AS3117	Assembled 'PICALL' PIC Programmer	£69.95
AS3117ZIF	Assembled 'PICALL' PIC Programmer c/w ZIF socket	£84.95

ATMEL AVR Programmer



Powerful programmer for Atmel AT90Sxxxx (AVR) micro controller family. All fuse and lock bits are programmable. Connects to serial port. Can be used with ANY computer and operating system. Two LEDs to indicate programming status. Supports 20-pin DIP AT90S1200 & AT90S2313 and 40-pin DIP AT90S4414 & AT90S8515 devices. NO special software required – uses any terminal emulator program (built into Windows). The programmer is supported by BASCOM-AVR Basic Compiler software (see website for details).

NB ZIF sockets not included.

3122KT	ATMEL AVR Programmer	£24.95
AS3122	Assembled 3122	£39.95

Atmel 89Cx051 and 89xxx programmers also available.

PC Data Acquisition & Control Unit

With this kit you can use a PC parallel port as a real world interface. Unit can be connected to a mixture of analogue and digital inputs from pressure, temperature, movement, sound, light intensity, weight sensors, etc. (not supplied) to sensing switch and relay states. It can then process the input data and use the information to control up to 11 physical devices such as motors, sirens, other relays, servo motors & two-stepper motors.

FEATURES:

- 8 Digital Outputs: Open collector, 500mA, 33V max.
- 16 Digital Inputs: 20V max. Protection 1K in series, 5·1V Zener to ground.
- 11 Analogue Inputs: 0-5V, 10 bit (5mV/step.)
- 1 Analogue Output: 0-2·5V or 0-10V. 8 bit (20mV/step.)

All components provided including a plastic case (140mm x 110mm x 35mm) with pre-punched and silk screened front/rear panels to give a professional and attractive finish (see photo) with screen printed front & rear panels supplied. Software utilities & programming examples supplied.

3093KT	PC Data Acquisition & Control Unit	£99.95
AS3093	Assembled 3093	£124.95

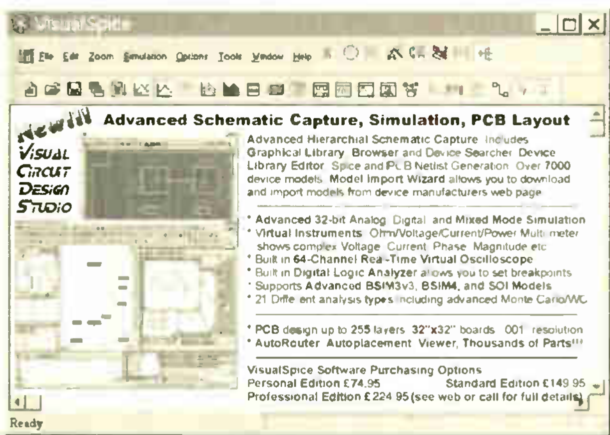
See opposite page for ordering information on these kits

ABC Mini 'Hotchip' Board

Currently learning about microcontrollers? Need to do something more than flash a LED or sound a buzzer? The ABC Mini 'Hotchip' Board is based on Atmel's AVR 8535 RISC technology and will interest both the beginner and expert alike. Beginners will find that they can write and test a simple program, using the BASIC programming language, within an hour or two of connecting it up. Experts will like the power and flexibility of the ATMEL microcontroller, as well as the ease with which the little Hot Chip board can be "designed-in" to a project. The ABC Mini Board 'Starter Pack' includes just about everything you need to get up and experimenting right away. On the hardware side, there's a pre-assembled micro controller PC board with both parallel and serial cables for connection to your PC. Windows software included on CD-ROM features an Assembler, BASIC compiler and in-system programmer The pre-assembled boards only are also available separately.

ABCMINISP	ABC MINI Starter Pack	£64.95
ABCMINIB	ABC MINI Board Only	£39.95

Advanced Schematic Capture and Simulation Software



Serial Port Isolated I/O Controller

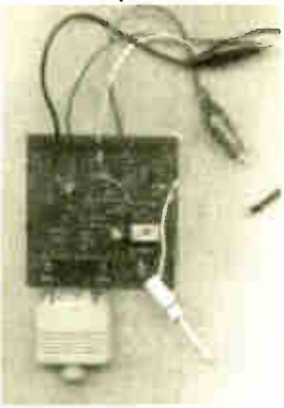
Kit provides eight 240VAC/12A (110VAC/15A) rated relay outputs and four optically isolated inputs. Can be used in a variety of control and sensing applications including load switching, external switch input sensing, contact closure and external voltage sensing. Programmed via a computer serial port, it is compatible with ANY computer & operating system. After programming, PC can be disconnected. Serial cable can be up to 35m long, allowing 'remote' control. User can easily write batch file programs to control the kit using simple text commands. NO special software required – uses any terminal emulator program (built into Windows). All components provided including a plastic case with pre-punched and silk screened front/rear panels to give a professional and attractive finish (see photo).

3108KT	Serial Port Isolated I/O Controller Kit	£54.95
AS3108	Assembled Serial Port Isolated I/O Controller	£69.95

Prices fully inclusive

NEW From FED – In Circuit Debugging for PIC 16F87x series

Operates with all FED PIC Development applications (PIXIE, WIZPIC, PICDESIM, C Compiler)



In Circuit Debugger Board

What is In-Circuit Debugging (ICD) ?

In Circuit Debugging is a technique where a monitor program runs on the PIC in the application circuit. The ICD board connects to the PIC and to the PC. From any of our applications it is then possible to set breakpoints on the PIC, run code, single step, examine registers on the real device and change their values. The ICD makes debugging real time applications faster, easier and more accurate than simulation tools available for the PIC.

Features

- Allows real hardware to be examined & programs to be debugged and to be *run in real time* on your application
- *Powered* from the application circuit (3.3V to 5V)
- The FED ICD requires only *one data I/O* pin on the PIC which can be chosen from any of ports B, C or D.
- Can *program and re-program applications* in circuit
- Up to *3 breakpoints*
- Run, single step and step over, run to cursor line, set PC to any value in the program
- Trace execution in the original C or Assembler source files
- *Animate* operation to trace variables at breakpoints or watch the program executing
- Auto Run application if ICD not connected
- *View and change values* of PIC special function and general purpose registers, W and the ports.
- Uses a standard (3 wire) serial interface to a PC

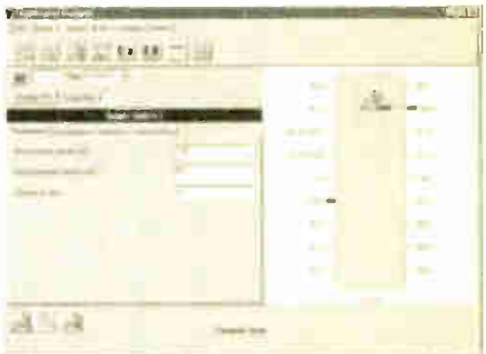
Prices

In Circuit Debugger Board - £30.00

You will also need a copy of PICDESIM, WIZPIC, our C Compiler, or PIXIE, all of which operate with the ICD board.

PIXIE — *Visual Development for the FED PIC C Compiler*

- An application designer for the FED PIC C Compiler FULLY including the PIC C Compiler
- Drag a software component on to your design & set up the parameters using check boxes, drop down boxes and edit boxes (see shot right).
- Connect the component to the PIC pins using the mouse
- Select your own C functions to be triggered when events occur (e.g. Byte received, timer overflow etc.)
- Simulate, Trace at up to 10x the speed of MPLAB
- Generate the base application automatically and then add your own functional code in C or assembler
- Supports 14/16 bit core PICS - **16F87x,16C55x,16C6x, 16F8x, 16C7xx 18Cxx**
- C Compiler designed to ANSI C Standards

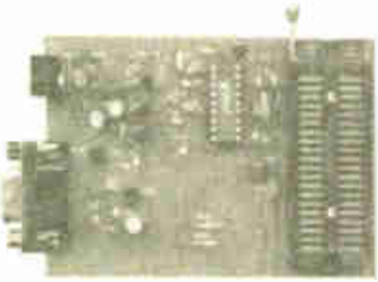


Prices

PIXIE with Introductory manual (C Manuals on CD) - **£70**

PIXIE with WIZPIC, Serial Programmer, or Development Board **£50.00** CD-ROM

PIC & AVR Programmers



PIC Serial Programmer (Left) including 18Cxxx

Handles serially programmed PIC devices in a 40 pin multi-width ZIF socket. 16C55X, 16C6X, 16C7X, 16C8x, 16F8X, 12C508, 12C509, 16C72XPIC 14000, 16F87X, 18Cxxx etc. Also In-Circuit programming. Operates on PC serial port

Price : **£45/kit**
£50/built & tested

PIC Introductory – Programs 8 & 18 pin devices : 16C505, **16C55X**, 16C61, 16C62X, 16C71, 16C71X. 16C8X, 16F8X, 12C508/9, 12C671/2 **£25/kit**.

AVR – AVR1200,2313,4144,8515, 8535, 4434 etc. in ZIF. 4.5V battery powered.

Price : £40 for the kit or £45 built & tested.

All our Programmers operate on PC serial interface. No hard to handle parallel cable swapping ! Programmers supplied with instructions, + Windows 3.1/95/98/NT software. **Upgrade programmers from our web site !**

NEW - PIC Development Board

Prices

Kit with integrated programmer hardware **£35.00**

CD-ROM including FED PIC BASIC compiler **£5.00**

Other options available – please ring or see web site

For ALL 40 pin PICS from 16cxxx, 16Fxxx and 18cxxx

- Includes In-Circuit Programmer – NO separate programmer required
- LCD module interface (1:1) plus contrast control
- Hex keypad interface
- 4 LED's and driver
- 32 I/O pins available on IDC headers
- Variable resistor for A/D
- Socket for 12C EEPROM
- 1A 5V regulator on board
- 2 serial interfaces
- CD-ROM supplied with FED PIC BASIC and Compiler
- Peripherals operate only on port D and E leaving others free

Manual on CD-ROM or download free from our web site

Forest Electronic Developments

60 Walkford Road, Christchurch, Dorset, BH23 5QG.

Email – info@fored.co.uk, or sales@fored.co.uk

Web Site – http://www.fored.co.uk

01425-274068 (Voice/Fax)

Prices are fully inclusive Add £3.00 for P&P and handling to each order. Cheques/POs payable to Forest Electronic Developments, or phone with credit card details.

MasterCard VISA

18C452

New architecture (more instructions + Hardware multiply), 40MHz clock, 16K program words, 1536 bytes RAM. Easy to upgrade from 16F877

18C452/JW	£20.00
18C452/OTP	£8.00

http://www.fored.co.uk

£1 BARGAIN PACKS – Another List

We have nearly 1,000 items of £1 Bargains. A comprehensive list will be available early November. You will get one if we are dispatching goods to you. If not, send us an SAE for this.

UNDER SCALE KNOB, engraved 0-10 for fitting under control knob, 3in. dia., pack of 2. Order Ref: 1074.
TV REMOTE CONTROLS. If it does not suit your TV, you could use it for other projects, FM bug, etc., pack of 2. Order Ref: 1068.
MES BATTEN HOLDERS, pack of 4. Order Ref: 126.
PAX TUBING, ¼in. internal dia., pack of 2, 12in. lengths. Order Ref: 1056.
2M MAINS LEAD, 3-core, black, pack of 3. Order Ref: 1021.
FERRITE SLAB AERIAL with coils, pack of 2. Order Ref: 1027.
WHITE TOGGLE SWITCH, push-in spring retain type, pack of 4. Order Ref: 1029.
HIGH CURRENT RELAY, 24V AC or 12V DC, 3 sets 8A changeover contacts. Order Ref: 1016.
FIGURE 8 MAINS FLEX, also makes good speaker lead, 15m. Order Ref: 1014.
6V SOLENOID with good strong pull, pack of 2. Order Ref: 1012.
IN-LINE FUSEHOLDERS, takes 20mm fuse, just cut the flex and insert, pack of 4. Order Ref: 969.
3·5mm JACK PLUGS, pack of 10. Order Ref: 975.
8µF 359V ELECTROLYTICS, pack of 2. Order Ref: 987.
MAINS PSU, 15V 350mA AC. Order Ref: 934.
15V + 15V 1·5VA POTTED PCB MAINS TRANSFORMER. Order Ref: 937.
12V-0V-12V 6VA MAINS TRANSFORMER, p.c.b. mounting. Order Ref: 938.
EX-GPO TELEPHONE DIAL, rotary type. Order Ref: 904.
QUARTZ LINEAR HEATING TUBES, 306W but 110V so would have to be joined in series, pack of 2. Order Ref: 907..
REELS INSULATION TAPE, pack of 5, several colours. Order Ref: 911.
D.C. VOLTAGE REDUCER, 12V-6V, plugs into car socket. Order Ref: 916.
CAR SOCKET PLUG with p.c.b. compartment. Order Ref: 917.
SOLENOID, 12V to 24V, will push or pull, pack of 2. Order Ref: 877.
MICROPHONE, dynamic with normal body for hand holding. Order Ref: 885.
LIGHTWEIGHT STEREO HEADPHONES. Order Ref: 989.
3M 2-CORE CURLY LEAD, 5A. Order Ref: 846.
DELAY SWITCH on B7G base. Order Ref: 854.
THERMOSTAT for ovens with ¼in. spindle to take control knob. Order Ref; 857.
MINI STEREO 1W AMP. Order Ref: 870.
13A ADAPTORS to each take 2 plugs, pack of 2 Order Ref: 820.
C/O MICROSWITCHES, operated by a wire control to spindle through side, pack of 4. Order Ref: 786.
REED SWITCH, flat instead of round so many more can be stacked in a small area. Order Ref: 796.
MAINS CIRCUIT BREAKER, 7A push-button operated. Order Ref: 802.
½ MEG POTS, each fitted with double-pole switch, pack of 2. Order Ref: 780.
SLIGHTEST TOUCH CHANGEOVER MICROSWITCHES, main voltage, pack of 2. Order Ref: 748.
1920 VINTAGE RESISTORS, you've probably never seen any quite like these, pack of 2. Order Ref: 695.
REED RELAY KITS, you get 8 reed switches and 2 coil sets. Order Ref: 148.
NEON INDICATORS, in panel mounting holders with lens, pack of 6. Order Ref: 180.
12V SOLENOID, has good ½in. pull or could push if modified. Order Ref: 232.
IN HANDLE MAINS ON/OFF SWITCHES, sometimes known as pistol grip switches, pack of 2. Order Ref: 839.
PROJECT BOX, size approx. 100mm x 75mm x 24mm, it's lid is a metal heatsink. Order Ref: 759
TWO CIRCUIT MICROSWITCH. Order Ref: 825.

£50 WORTH OF VERY USEFUL COMPONENTS FOR ONLY £2.50

For the next two months we are offering three additional buy-one-get-one-free parcels.

The first and most wonderful value offer is the **ASTEC POWER SUPPLY UNIT,** Ref. BM51052, our Order Ref: 5P188. This contains about £50 worth of very useful components, some of which are a 250V bridge rectifier, 2 other full-wave rectifiers mounted on a heatsink, a power transistor mounted on its own heatsink, a 12V two changeover relay, a thermal safety cut-out, at least ten electrolytics of varying voltages and capacities, a normal mains transformer, a ferrite-cored transformer and, of course, dozens of other components which you will buy at about one tenth of the real value. Now 2 for £5.
The second item is the ever useful **QUICK HOOK-UPS.** These have been 10 for £2, but for the next two months you get 20 for £2. Order Ref: 2P459.
The third one is a very useful **POWER SUPPLY UNIT,** our Ref: 6P23. This is officially rated at 13½V, just under 2A but on test we find that it works quite well giving 12V at 2A. It would also charge 12V batteries. Normal price £6, but you get 2 for £6.

SELLING WELL BUT STILL AVAILABLE

IT IS A DIGITAL MULTITESTER, complete with backrest to stand it and hands-free test prod holder. This tester measures d.c. volts up to 1,000 and a.c. volts up to 750; d.c. current up to 10A and resistance up to 2 megs. Also tests transistors and diodes and has an internal buzzer for continuity tests. Comes complete with test prods, battery and instructions. Price £6.99. Order Ref: 7P29.
INSULATION TESTER WITH MULTIMETER. Internally generates voltages which enable you to read insulation directly in megohms. The multimeter has four ranges, AC/DC volts, 3 ranges DC milliamps, 3 ranges resistance and 5 amp range. These instruments are ex-British Telecom but in very good condition, tested and guaranteed OK, probably cost at least £50 each, yours for only £7.50 with leads, carrying case £2 extra. Order Ref: 7.5P4.
REPAIRABLE METERS. We have some of the above testers but slightly faulty, not working on all ranges, should be repairable, we supply diagram, £3. Order Ref: 3P176.
1mA PANEL METER. Approximately 80mm × 55mm, front engraved 0-100. Price £1.50 each. Order Ref: 1/16R2.
VERY THIN DRILLS. 12 assorted sizes vary between 0·6mm and 1·6mm. Price £1. Order Ref: 128.
EVEN THINNER DRILLS. 12 that vary between 0·1mm and 0·5mm. Price £1. Order Ref:129.
D.C. MOTOR WITH GEARBOX. Size 60mm long, 30mm diameter. Very powerful, operates off any voltage between 6V and 24V D.C. Speed at 6V is 200 rpm, speed controller available. Special price £3 each. Order Ref: 3P108.
FLASHING BEACON. Ideal for putting on a van, a tractor or any vehicle that should always be seen. Uses a Xenon tube and has an amber coloured dome. Separate fixing base is included so unit can be put away if desirable. Price £5. Order Ref: 5P267.
MOST USEFUL POWER SUPPLY. Rated at 9V 1A, this plugs into a 13A socket, is really nicely boxed. £2. Order Ref: 2P733.
MOTOR SPEED CONTROLLER. These are suitable for D.C. motors for voltages up to 12V and any power up to 1/6h.p. They reduce the speed by intermittent full voltage pulses so there should be no loss of power. In kit form these are £12. Order Ref: 12P34. Or made up and tested, £20. Order Ref: 20P39.
LARGE TYPE MICROSWITCH with 2in. lever, changeover contacts rated at 15A at 250V, 2 for £1. Order Ref: 1/2R7.
BALANCE ASSEMBLY KITS. Japanese made, when assembled ideal for chemical experiments, complete with tweezers and 6 weights 0·5 to 5 grams. Price £2. Order Ref: 2P44.
CYCLE LAMP BARGAIN. You can have 100 6V 0·5A MES bulbs for just £2.50 or 1,000 for £20. They are beautifully made, slightly larger than the standard 6·3V pilot bulb so they would be ideal for making displays for night lights and similar applications.
SOLDERING IRON, super mains powered with long-life ceramic element, heavy duty 40W for the extra special job, complete with plated wire stand and 245mm lead, £3. Order Ref: 3P221.
TWO MORE POST OFFICE INSTRUMENTS
Both instruments contain lots of useful parts, including sub-min toggle switch sold by many at £1 each. They are both in extremely nice cases, with battery compartment and flexible carrying handles, so if you don't need the intruments themselves, the case may be just right for a project you have in mind.
The first is **Oscillator 87F**. This has an output, continuous or interrupted, of 1kHz. It is in a plastic box size 115mm wide, 145mm high and 50mm deep. Price only £1. Order Ref: 7R1.
The other is **Amplifier Ref. No. 109G**. This is in a case size 80mm wide, 130mm high and 35mm deep. Price £1. Order Ref: 7R2.
HEAVY DUTY POT
Rated at 25W, this is 20 ohm resistance so it could be just right for speed controlling a d.c. motor or device or to control the output of a high current amplifier. Price £1. Order Ref: 1/33L1.

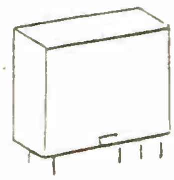
RELAYS

We have thousands of relays of various sorts in stock, so if you need anything special give us a ring. A few new ones that have just arrived are special in that they are plug-in and come complete with a special base which enables you to check voltages of connections of it without having to go underneath. We have 6 different types with varying coil voltages and contact arrangements. All contacts are rated at 10A 250V AC.

Coil Voltage	Contacts	Price	Order Ref:
12V DC	4-pole changeover	£2.00	FR10
24V DC	2-pole changeover	£1.50	FR12
24V DC	4-pole changeover	£2.00	FR13
240V AC	1-pole changeover	£1.50	FR14
240V AC	4-pole changeover	£2.00	FR15

Prices include base

MINI POWER RELAYS
For p.c.b. mounting, size 28mm x 25mm x 12mm, all have 16A changeover contacts for up to 250V. Four versions available, they all look the same but have different coils:



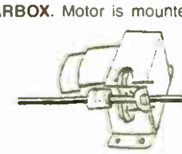
6V Order Ref: FR17
12V Order Ref: FR18
24V Order Ref: FR19
48V Order Ref: FR20
Price £1 each less 10% if ordered in quantities of 10, same or mixed values.

NOT MUCH BIGGER THAN AN OXO CUBE. Another relay just arrived is extra small with a 12V coil and 6A changeover contacts. It is sealed so it can be mounted in any position or on a p.c.b. Price 75p each, 10 for £6 or 100 for £50. Order Ref: FR16.
RECHARGEABLE NICAD BATTERIES. AA size, 25p each, which is a real bargain considering many firms charge as much as £2 each. These are in packs of 10, coupled together with an output lead so are a 12V unit but easily divideable into 2 × 6V or 10 × 1·2V. £2.50 per pack, 10 packs for £25 including carriage. Order Ref: 2.5P34.
BIG POWER RELAY. These are open type fixed by screws into the threaded base. Made by Omron, their ref: MM4. These have 4 sets of 25A changeover contacts. The coil is operated by 50V AC or 24V DC, price £6. Order Ref: 6P.
SIMILAR RELAY but smaller and with only 2 sets of 25A changeover contacts. Coil voltage 24V DC, 50V AC, £4. Order Ref: 4P.
BIG POWER LATCHING RELAY. Again by Omron, their ref: MM2K. This looks like a double relay, one on top of the other. The bottom one has double-pole 20A changeover contacts. The top one has no contacts but when energised it will lock the lower relay either on or off depending on how it is set. price £6. Order Ref: 6P.

BUY ONE GET ONE FREE

ULTRASONIC MOVEMENT DETECTOR. Nicely cased, free standing, has internal alarm which can be silenced. Also has connections for external speaker or light. Price £10. Order Ref: 10P154.
CASED POWER SUPPLIES which, with a few small extra components and a bit of modifying, would give 12V at 10A. Originally £9.50 each, now 2 for £9.50. Order Ref: 9.5P4.
3-OCTAVE KEYBOARDS with piano size keys, brand new, previous price £9.50. now 2 for the price of one. Order Ref: 9.5P5.

1·5V-6V MOTOR WITH GEARBOX. Motor is mounted on the gearbox which has interchangeable gears giving a range of speeds and motor torques. Comes with full instructions for changing gears and calculating speeds, £7. Order Ref: 7P26.



MINI BLOWER HEATER.
1kW, ideal for under desk or airing cupboard, etc., needs only a simple mounting frame, price £5. Order Ref: 5P23.

TERMS

Send cash, PO, cheque or quote credit card number – orders under £25 add £4.50 service charge.

J & N FACTORS
Pilgrim Works (Dept.E.E.)
Stairbridge Lane, Bolney
Sussex RH17 5PA
Telephone: 01444 881965
E-mail: jnfactors@aol.com

112001

ESR ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

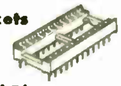
Station Road, Cullercoats, Tyne & Wear, NE30 4PQ

Prices Exclude Vat @17½%.
UK Carriage £1.50 (less than 1kg)
£3.50 greater than 1kg
Cheques / Postal orders payable to
ESR Electronic Components.
PLEASE ADD CARRIAGE & VAT TO ALL ORDERS

VISA SOLO SWITCH

See Next / Last Months Ad. for ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

DIL Sockets



Stamped Pin
6 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.06
8 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.06
14 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.11
16 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.11
18 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.12
20 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.12
24 Pin DIL 0.6" £0.12
28 Pin DIL 0.6" £0.13
40 Pin DIL 0.6" £0.19

Turned Pin
8 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.11
14 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.20
16 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.23
18 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.25
20 Pin DIL 0.3" £0.28
24 Pin DIL 0.6" £0.35
28 Pin DIL 0.6" £0.39

ZIF Sockets
Universal ZIF DIL Sockets
24 Way 0.3-0.6" £5.78
28 Way 0.3-0.6" £6.60
32 Way 0.3-0.6" £7.50
40 Way 0.3-0.6" £8.93

Transistor Sockets
T018-4 Base Socket £0.24
T05 Base Socket £0.24

IDC Cable Sockets

10 Way Socket £0.23
14 Way Socket £0.35
16 Way Socket £0.37
20 Way Socket £0.37
26 Way Socket £0.38
34 Way Socket £0.39
40 Way Socket £0.55
50 Way Socket £0.80

IDC Cable Plugs
10 Way Plug £0.52
14 Way Plug £0.58
16 Way Plug £0.62
20 Way Plug £0.66
26 Way Plug £0.70
34 Way Plug £0.80
40 Way Plug £0.92
50 Way Plug £1.12

PCB Box Headers

10 Way Straight £0.23
14 Way Straight £0.33
16 Way Straight £0.32
20 Way Straight £0.41
26 Way Straight £0.55
34 Way Straight £0.68
40 Way Straight £0.75
50 Way Straight £1.03
10 Way 90 £0.32
14 Way 90 £0.39
16 Way 90 £0.42
20 Way 90 £0.53
26 Way 90 £0.63
34 Way 90 £0.82
40 Way 90 £0.81
50 Way 90 £1.17
£1.14

PCB Latch Headers

10 Way Straight £0.41
14 Way Straight £0.45
16 Way Straight £0.51
20 Way Straight £0.55
26 Way Straight £0.73
34 Way Straight £0.88
40 Way Straight £0.92
50 Way Straight £1.27
10 Way 90 £0.46
14 Way 90 £0.48
16 Way 90 £0.54
20 Way 90 £0.59
26 Way 90 £0.81
34 Way 90 £1.03
40 Way 90 £1.23
50 Way 90 £1.41

DIL Headers

14 Way DIL £0.51
16 Way DIL £0.53
24 Way DIL £0.90
40 Way DIL £1.37

Transistion Headers
10 Way Transistion £0.42
14 Way Transistion £0.42
16 Way Transistion £0.48
20 Way Transistion £0.48
26 Way Transistion £0.52
34 Way Transistion £0.56
40 Way Transistion £0.63
50 Way Transistion £0.84
Large Range of Connectors in stock - Fully illustrated details on our web site inc. quantity discounts.

D Type Connectors

Solder Bucket
9 Way Male Plug £0.20
9 Way Female Socket £0.20
15 Way Male Plug £0.28
15 Way Female Socket £0.29
15 Way H.D. Plug £0.48
15 Way H.D. Socket £0.64
23 Way Male Plug £0.44
23 Way Female Socket £0.50
25 Way Male Plug £0.30
25 Way Female Skt £0.35

IDC Ribbon Mounting
9 Way Male Plug £1.08
9 Way Female Socket £0.93
15 Way Male Plug £1.30
15 Way Female Socket £1.32
25 Way Male Plug £1.10
25 Way Female Socket £1.13
IDC Crimp Tool £11.80

Right Angled PCB

9 Way Male Plug £0.33
9 Way Female Socket £0.33
15 Way Male Plug £0.39
15 Way Female Socket £0.39
15 Way H.D. Socket £0.58
25 Way Male Plug £0.48
25 Way Female Socket £0.50

Plastic D Covers
9 Way Cover - Grey £0.29
9 Way Cover - Black £0.30
15 Way Cover - Grey £0.32
23 Way Cover - Grey £0.38
23 Way Cover - Black £0.38
25 Way Cover - Grey £0.34
25 Way Cover - Black £0.37
9 to 9 Cover / Case £0.80
25 to 25 Cover / Case £0.84
9 to 25 Cover / Case £0.80

Audio Connectors

2.5mm Jack Plug £0.25
2.5mm Line Socket £0.16
2.5mm Chassis Socket £0.20
3.5mm Mono Plug £0.20
3.5mm Mono Line Skt £0.30
3.5mm Mono Chassis £0.14
3.5mm Stereo Plug £0.35
3.5mm Stereo Line Skt £0.37
3.5mm Stereo Chassis £0.22
¼" Mono Plug £0.34
¼" Mono Line Socket £0.35
¼" Mono Chassis Skt £0.37
¼" Stereo Plug £0.40
¼" Stereo Line Socket £0.38
¼" Stereo Chassis Skt £0.38
NEUTRIK Speakon Plug £2.81

Phono Series

Red Line Plug £0.20
Black Line Plug £0.20
Yellow Line Plug £0.20
White Line Plug £0.20
Red Line Socket £0.20
Black Line Socket £0.20
Yellow Line Socket £0.20
White Line Socket £0.20
Red Chassis Socket £0.20
Black Chassis Socket £0.20
Gold Plated Plug Red £0.66
Gold Plated Plug Black £0.66

XLR Series - metal

3 Pin Line Plug £0.96
3 Pin Line Socket £0.96
3 Pin Chassis Plug £1.50
3 Pin Chassis Socket £1.49
Neutrik Line Plug £1.79
Neutrik Line Socket £1.99
Neutrik Chassis Plug £2.13
Neutrik Chassis Socket £2.32

RF Connectors

BNC Plug 50Ω Solder £0.99
BNC Plug 50Ω Crimp £0.68
BNC Plug 75Ω Solder £1.08
BNC Plug 75Ω Crimp £0.68
BNC Chassis Socket £0.81
F Plug - Twist £0.24
F Plug - Crimp £0.26
TNC Plug 50Ω Solder £1.24
TNC Plug 50Ω Crimp £0.85
TNC Plug 75Ω Solder £1.40
TNC Plug 75Ω Crimp £1.16
UHF Plug 5mm Cable £0.63
UHF Plug 11mm Cable £0.75
UHF Chassis Skt- Sqr £0.54
UHF Chassis Skt- Rnd £0.73
Extensive range of RF connectors in stock, inc.FME, SMA, Mini UHF & N Type.

Terminals

Colours Red, Black, Green, Blue, White or Yellow
2mm Solder Plugs £0.18
2mm Chassis Sockets £0.28
4mm Plugs - Solder £0.33
4mm Plugs - Screw £0.38
4mm Stackable Plugs £0.40
4mm Shrouded Plugs £0.74
4mm Chassis Sockets £0.24
4mm Binding Posts £0.46
33mm Crocodile Clips £0.10

Power Connectors DC Low Voltage

DC Plug 0.7ID 2.35OD £0.47
DC Plug 1.3ID 3.4OD £0.32
DC Plug 1.7ID 4.0OD £0.47
DC Plug 1.7ID 4.75OD £0.47
DC Plug 2.1ID 5.0OD £0.25
DC Plug 2.5ID 5.0OD £0.24
DC Plug 3.1ID 6.3OD £0.46
DC Line Socket 2.1mm £0.57
DC Line Socket 2.5mm £0.68
DC Chassis Skt 2.1mm £0.44
DC Chassis Skt 2.5mm £0.41

IEC Mains 6A 250Vac

3 Pin IEC Line Socket £1.08
3 Pin IEC Line Plug £1.78
3 Pin Chassis Socket £0.55
3 Pin Chassis Plug £0.72

8 Way Bulgin

8 Pin Line Plug P551 £3.58
8 Pin Chassis Skt P552 £1.28

Toggle Switches

Sub-Miniature
3A 125V 1A 250V
5mm Ø Mounting Hole
SPST 5 x 10mm £0.50
SPDT 5 x 10mm £0.50
SPDT C/Off 5 x 10mm £1.01
DPDT 9.2 x 10mm £0.60

Miniature
6A 125V 3A 250V
6.2mm Ø Mounting Hole
SPST 8 x 13mm £0.55
SPDT 8 x 13mm £0.55
SPDT c/off 8 x 13mm £0.63
SPDT c/o Biased 2 way £1.18
SPDT c/o Biased 1 way £0.98
DPDT 12 x 13mm £0.63
DPDT c/off 12 x 13mm £0.88
DPDT c/o Biased 2W £1.08
DPDT c/o Biased 1W £1.29

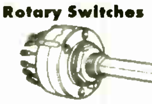
Standard
10A 250V Push on terminals
12mm Ø Mounting Hole
SPST 18 x 30mm £1.03
SPDT 18 x 30mm £1.15
SPDT c/off 18 x 30mm £1.15
DPDT 21 x 30mm £1.73
DPDT c/off 21 x 30mm £1.73

Slide Switches

Miniature
300mA 125V
7 x 15mm Mounting Hole
DPDT 7 x 23mm £0.18

Standard
1A 125V
5.5 x 12mm Mounting Hole
DPDT 12 x 35mm £0.27
DPDT c/o 12 x 35mm £0.25

Rotary Switches



150mA 250V Make before Break 22mm Ø
9.8mm Ø Mounting Hole
1 Pole 12 Way £0.84
2 Pole 6 Way £0.84
3 Pole 4 Way £0.84
4 Pole 3 Way £0.84

Push Switches

Miniature Round
250mA 125V 28 x 10mm
7mm Ø Mounting Hole
Non Latching Push to Make
Black, Red, Yellow, Green, Blue or White £0.23
Non Latching Push to Break
Black PTB £0.24

Standard Square

1A 250V
39 x 15MM
12mm Ø Mounting Hole
Non Latching Push to Make
Black, Red, Blue or White £0.60
Latching -push On push Off
Black, Red, Blue or White £0.65

Rocker Switches
Miniature
13 x 19mm Mounting Hole
SPST 4A 250V £0.57
SPST 6A Red Neon £1.65
SPST 3A Red LED £1.92
SPDT 6A 250V £0.75
DPST 4A 250V £0.81
DPST 4A Red Neon £1.10
DPST 3A Amber Neon £1.40
DPST 3A Green Neon £1.32

Standard
10(SP),22(DP) x 30mm
Mounting Hole
SPST 10A 250V £0.60
SPST 16A 250V £0.75
SPST 15A Red Neon £0.90
SPDT 16A 250V £0.75
DPST 10A 250V £0.90
DPST 15A Red Neon £1.18
DPST Amber Neon £1.25
DPST Green Neon £1.25
DPDT 10A 250V £0.90

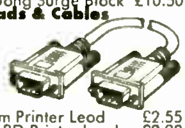
Relays
PCB Mounting
1A 24Vdc DPDT 5V £1.38
1A 24Vdc DPDT 12V £2.00
3A 110V SPDT 6V £0.58
3A 110V SPDT 12V £0.60
5A 110V SPDT 6V £0.72
5A 110V SPDT 12V £0.72
5A 110V DPDT 6V £0.93
5A 110V DPDT 12V £0.93
5A 240V DPDT 6V £1.76
5A 240V DPDT 12V £1.55
10A 240V SPDT 6V £1.20
10A 240V SPDT 12V £1.44
10A 240V SPDT 24V £1.44

Computer Accessories Adaptors

9M Gender Changer £1.73
9F Gender Changer £1.73
25M Gender Changer £2.20
25F Gender Changer £2.43
9 Male - 25 Female £1.73
9 Female - 25 Male £1.73
9M - 6 Mini Din Male £2.48
9F- 6 Mini Din Female £2.23
5M Din - 6F Mini Din £1.73
5F Din - 6M Mini Din £1.73

Testers / Patch Boxes
Mini Tester 7 LEDs £4.72
Check Tester 18 LEDs £6.32
Enhanced+ Switches £15.18
25D Patch Box M-F £2.64
Anti-Static Wrist Strap £4.76
RS232 Surge Protector £5.43
5A Surge Protector £5.20
13A Surge Protector £10.00
4 Gang Surge Block £10.50

Leads & Cables



1.5m Printer Lead £2.55
2m BD Printer Lead £2.98
5m BD Printer Lead £4.98
10m BD Printer Lead £9.88
2m IEEE1284 Printer L £4.38
5m IEEE1284 Printer L £8.90
10m IEEE1284 Printer £16.13
Serial Printer 25M-9F £4.88
Serial Printer 25M-25F £4.38

Null Modem Leads
9 Female - 9 Female £4.38
25 Female- 25 Female £6.48
9 Female - 25 Female £4.38
9&25F to 9&25F £4.88

Modem Leads
25Male to 9Female £4.08
25Male to 25Female £3.78

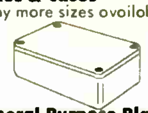
PC Link Leads
Interlink 25M to 25M £3.88

Patch Lead
25Male to 25Male £3.60
36Male to 36Male £2.60

Internal Leads
Floppy Cable A/B £2.28
Hard Disk 2xIDE £1.65
Hard Disk 2xATA66 £3.38
Power 3½-2 x 3½ £1.88
Power 5¼-2 x 5¼ £1.50
Power 5¼-2 x 3½ £1.88
Power 5¼-3½,5¼ £1.88

Networking
BNC T Piece FMF £1.71
BNC Coupler F £0.81
BNC Ratchet Crimper £15.68
50Ω BNC Terminator £0.98
Thinnet Cable per m £0.38

Boxes & Cases
Many more sizes available



General Purpose Plastic
75 x 56 x 25mm £0.99
75 x 51 x 22mm £0.99
111 x 57 x 22mm £1.12
79 x 61 x 40mm £1.70
100 x 76 x 41mm £1.79
118 x 98 x 45mm £2.08
150 x 100 x 60mm £2.77
150 x 80 x 50mm £2.72

Diecast Aluminium
50 x 50 x 31mm £2.67
100 x 50 x 25mm £3.50
112 x 62 x 31mm £4.18
120 x 65 x 40mm £4.61
150 x 80 x 50mm £6.56
121 x 95 x 61mm £7.06

Wire & Cable
Ribbon Cable
Price per 305mm (1ft)
10 Way Grey Ribbon £0.10
16 Way Grey Ribbon £0.17
20 Way Grey Ribbon £0.24
26 Way Grey Ribbon £0.29
34 Way Grey Ribbon £0.38
40 Way Grey Ribbon £0.49
50 Way Grey Ribbon £0.52
60 Way Grey Ribbon £0.64

Enamelled Copper Wire
Per 50g (2oz) Reel
500g reels available
14 SWG Enamelled £1.03
16 SWG Enamelled £1.03
18 SWG Enamelled £1.03
20 SWG Enamelled £1.03
22 SWG Enamelled £1.06
24 SWG Enamelled £1.18
26 SWG Enamelled £1.20
28 SWG Enamelled £1.29
30 SWG Enamelled £1.31
32 SWG Enamelled £1.33
34 SWG Enamelled £1.35
36 SWG Enamelled £1.37
38 SWG Enamelled £1.63
40 SWG Enamelled £1.96

Tinned Copper Wire
Per 50g (2oz) Reel
500g reels available
14 SWG Tinned £1.03
16 SWG Tinned £1.03
18 SWG Tinned £1.03
20 SWG Tinned £1.06
22 SWG Tinned £1.06
24 SWG Tinned £1.08
26 SWG Tinned £1.08

Equipment Wire
Black, Brown, Red, Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Purple, Grey & White. Per 100m
Solid 1/0.6mm £2.67
Stranded 7/0.2mm £2.44

Extra Flex Cable
Black, Brown, Red, Yellow, Green, Blue & White.
25m 55/0.1mm Cable £2.16
Black & Red 20A 1kV Double Insulated.
10m 260/0.07mm £7.20

Crystals
DT-38 Small Can
32.768KHz £0.39
HC-49/U Case
1.8432MHZ £1.08
2.0MHZ £1.01
2.4576MHz £0.84
3.2768MHz £0.51
3.579545MHz £0.41
3.6864MHz £0.41
4.0MHz £0.41
4.194304MHz £0.41
4.433619MHz £0.41
4.9152MHz £0.41
6.0MHz £0.41
6.144MHz £0.41
7.3728MHz £0.41
8.0MHz £0.49
8.867238MHz £0.39
10.0MHz £0.38
11.0MHz £0.40
11.0592MHz £0.41
12.0MHz £0.41
14.7456MHz £0.41
16.0MHz £0.41
20.0MHz £0.42

Also in stock Low Profile Crystals, 2 & 3 Pin Ceramic Resonators Details on our web site

Opto Electronics
LEDS Full details on Web site
3mm White 900mcd £2.13
3mm Red Led £0.07
3mm Green Led £0.09
3mm Yelow Led £0.09
3mm Orange Led £0.10
3mm Blue 40mcd £0.78
3mm Blue 60mcd £0.78
3mm Blue 100mcd £0.96
3mm Blue 550mcd £0.96
5mm White 300mcd £0.69
5mm White 1100mcd £2.05
3mm Bi-Colour £0.15
3mm Tri-Colour £0.24
5mm Red Led £0.07
5mm Green Led £0.08
5mm Yelow Led £0.08
5mm Orange Led £0.10
5mm Blue 60mcd £0.78
5mm Blue 80mcd £0.78
5mm Blue 100mcd £0.78
5mm Blue 450mcd £1.12
5mm Blue 1000mcd £1.12
5mm Red Flashing £0.37
5mm Green Flashing £0.37
5mm Yellow Flashing £0.37
5mm Bi-Colour Led £0.15
5mm Tri-Colour Led £0.15

7 Segment Displays
0.56" Red C.Cathode £0.65
0.56" Red C.Anode £0.65
0.3" Red C.Cathode £0.65
0.3" Red C.Anode £0.65

Infra Red Devices
3mm IR Emitter £0.15
5mm IR Emitter £0.30
3mm Photo-Transistor £0.15
5mm Photo-Transistor £0.52
Photo Diode £0.76
4N25 Opto-Coupler £0.25
4N26 Opto-Coupler £0.36
4N32 Opto-Coupler £0.36
6N135 Opto-Coupler £0.96
6N136 Opto-Coupler £0.85
6N137 Opto-Coupler £0.90
6N138 Opto-Coupler £0.84
6N139 Opto-Coupler £0.90
CNY17-1 O-Coupler £0.38
CNY17-2 O-Coupler £0.32
CNY17-3 O-Coupler £0.48
IS-74 Opto-Coupler £0.40
ISD-74 Opto-Coupler £1.02
ISQ-74 Opto-Coupler £1.41
MOC3020 Opto-Triac £0.49
MOC3041 Opto-Triac £0.70
Mini LDR £0.45
ORP12 LDR £1.10

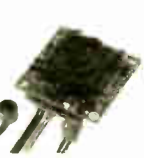
CCTV Camera Modules & Systems

CMOS & CCD camera modules, wide range of units including Black & White, Colour, Micro-Miniature, Sub-Miniature & Miniature.

CMOS Black & White
Sub-Miniature (24 x 24 x 27mm) 110k Pixel
Lens 3.6mm F1.4 >1.9 Lux
Power 12Vdc 50mA
660-800 £23.75 + vat

Miniature (35 x 35 x 28mm) 100k Pixel
Lens 3.6mm F1.4 >0.5 Lux
Power 12Vdc 40mA
660-800 £22.56 + vat

CCD Black & White



Pinhole (32 x 32 x 14mm)
Sensor 298k Pixel >1.0 Lux
Lens 3.7mm F1.2 90°
Power 12Vdc 110mA
660-812 £29.21 + vat
Pinhole+Audio(32 x 32 x 28mm)
Sensor 298k Pixel >1.0 Lux
Lens 3.7mm F1.2 90°
Power 12Vdc 120mA
660-816 £32.18 + vat

CMOS Colour
Miniature + Audio (31 x 31 x 28mm)
Sensor 270k Pixel >7 Lux
Lens 7.8mm F1.2 56°
Power 12Vdc 30mA
660-840 £38.61 + vat

Full range & detailed specs. available upon request. Complete outdoor systems also stocked. Including PIR triggered, Multiple camera & Auto video start units. Prices from £27.65 inc cable, PSU & fixings.

Technical books & CD ROMs

Data Table & Equivalent charts from *ECA*
Characteristics, pin outs, equivalents & selector tables for semiconductors are available as paper books or on CD ROM. Demo version of the CD ROMs & full details of the complete range are available from our web site.

Full details of UK, European or World-wide Order information on our web site.

Tel: 0191 2514363 Fax: 0191 2522296 Email: sales@esr.co.uk http: //www.esr.co.uk

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

VOL. 30 No. 11 NOVEMBER 2001

Editorial Offices:
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL
WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD., 408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND
Phone: (01202) 873872. Fax: (01202) 874562.
E-mail: editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk
Web Site: http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk
EPE Online www.epemag.com
EPE Online Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm
See notes on **Readers' Enquiries** below – we regret lengthy technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone.
Advertisement Offices:
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS
MILL LODGE, MILL LANE
THORPE-LE-SOKEN, ESSEX CO16 0ED
Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161
E-mail: epeads@aol.com

Editor: MIKE KENWARD

Deputy Editor: DAVID BARRINGTON

Technical Editor: JOHN BECKER

Business Manager: DAVID J. LEAVER

Subscriptions: MARILYN GOLDBERG

Administration: FAY KENWARD

Editorial/Admin: (01202) 873872

Advertisement Manager:
PETER J. MEW, Frinton (01255) 861161

Advertisement Copy Controller:
PETER SHERIDAN, (01202) 873872

On-Line Editor: ALAN WINSTANLEY

EPE Online (Internet version) **Editors:**
CLIVE (MAX) MAXFIELD and ALVIN BROWN

Dedicated to those who died at the hands of inhuman fanatics.

We hope that in the future technology can be used to prevent wanton destruction and that everyone can work towards using high tech skills to make the world a safer and more peaceful place.

Mike Kenward

READERS' ENQUIRIES

E-mail: techdept@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply *must* be accompanied by a **stamped self-addressed envelope or a self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons.** All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.

COMPONENT SUPPLIES

We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers (see *Shoptalk*). **We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.**

ADVERTISEMENTS

Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are *bona fide*, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.

The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture.

TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; readers should check local laws.

AVAILABILITY

Copies of *EPE* are available on subscription anywhere in the world (see below), from all UK newsagents (distributed by COMAG) and from the following electronic component retailers: Omni Electronics and Yebo Electronics (S. Africa). *EPE* can also be purchased from retail magazine outlets around the world. An Internet on-line version can be purchased and downloaded for just $9.99(US – approx £7.70) per year available from **www.epemag.com**

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £15, 12 months £28.50, two years £52; Overseas: 6 months £18 standard air service or £27 express airmail, 12 months £34.50 standard air service or £52 express airmail, 24 months £64 standard air service or £99 express airmail.

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, $9.99(US – approx £7.70) for one year available from **www.epemag.com.**

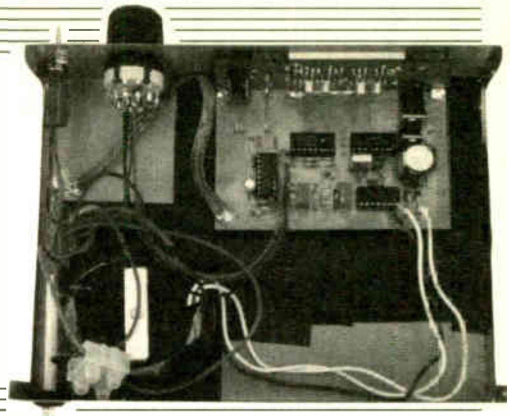
Cheques or bank drafts (in **£ sterling only**) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to EPE Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd. 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. **E-mail:** subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the **Web** at: **http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk.** Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Switch or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finished in blue p.v.c., printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £5.95 plus £3.50 p&p (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). *Normally sent within seven days but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas.*

Payment in £ sterling only please. Visa, Amex, Diners Club, Switch and MasterCard accepted, minimum card order £5. Send, fax or phone your card number and card expiry date with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our UK web site. Overseas customers – your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.

CAPACITANCE METER



DAVID PONTING

Allows any capacitor type to have its true value readily measured and displayed.

WHILE it has been possible during most of the "electronics age" to measure both potential difference and current flow with good accuracy and from small values to the very large, measurement of capacitance has always presented problems.

Although some modern multimeters have capacitance-measuring capability, this is often limited to a maximum of around 10 microfarads and is often highly inaccurate at both ends of the scale.

However, the simple circuit described here allows all types of capacitor, including non-polarised, electrolytic and tantalum to be measured accurately and over a wide range. It measures capacitance from a few picofarads to 10,000 microfarads in three sub-scales (10nF, 10µF, and 10,000µF) and is accurate across the whole range.

It automatically measures high value capacitors at the low frequencies they are likely to encounter when used as reservoirs for d.c. smoothing. Also, the method for accurately measuring small capacitors is only modified, but not limited, by the stray capacitance of the meter itself.

CR TIMING

The circuit is basically a frequency counter used with two square wave oscillators. The first oscillator generates a fixed frequency, and the second generates a frequency relative to the value of the capacitor to be measured. The counter counts the number of fixed frequency pulses that occur during each cycle of the second oscillator. The displayed result represents the value of the capacitor.

The circuit diagram in Fig.1 shows how an oscillator can be made from three building blocks: an inverter, resistor R and capacitor C. The approximate time (T) for one wavelength of such an oscillator is given by the formula $T = 1{\cdot}1CR$. In other words if R is kept constant, T and C are directly proportional: the period of one wavelength is doubled if C is doubled, halved if C is halved, and so on.

Let us consider two of these oscillators. The first, X, uses some convenient resistor and a capacitor marked as 1nF, while Y, the second oscillator, uses values of C and R which result in its producing 1000Hz while X is producing just 1Hz.

A frequency counter connected to the output of the Y oscillator can be started and stopped by the beginning and end transitions of the 1Hz output from oscillator X,

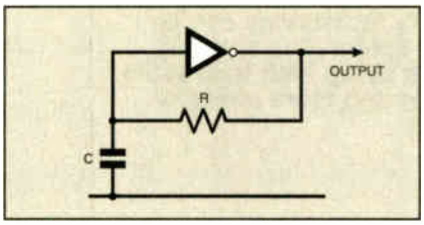


Fig.1. Simplified RC oscillator.

during which period it will count 1000 waveform cycles, i.e. it will measure the frequency as 1000Hz. So the counter's display will now show 1000 and we can say that this represents the 1000 picofarads of the 1nF capacitor used to drive oscillator X.

The accuracy of this result will depend upon a lot of variables but what we can be sure about is that when the 1nF capacitor is replaced by one marked as 2·2nF and the experiment repeated, the new period of a single wavelength from X will last more than twice as long as previously, during which time the counter will count many more pulses from the Y oscillator. In fact, if the 2·2nF component is accurate, the display will now show 2200 and we can interpret this as the capacitor's picofarad value.

Of course all this presupposes that the marked 1nF of the original capacitor used is also accurate. But even if we cannot make this assumption, we can at this stage at least get useful relative values for the capacitors tested.

So now the design problems in making our capacitance meter reduce to accurate calibration, building a frequency counter and creating the simple logic necessary to gate it and its display.

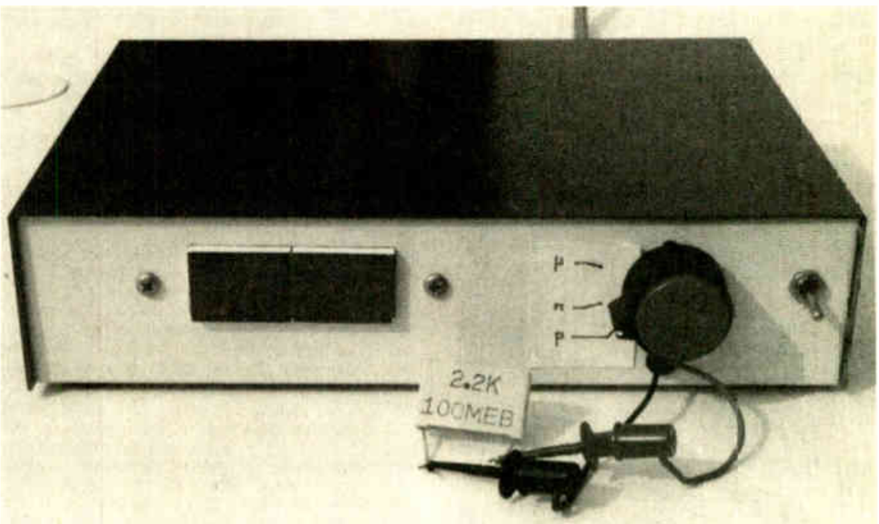
CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

The complete circuit diagram for the Capacitance Meter is shown in Fig.2.

The timing oscillator (equivalent to oscillator X just described) is formed around Schmitt inverter gate IC1a. Capacitor Cx is the component whose value we wish to measure and there are three choices of resistance range formed by presets VR1 to VR3 together with resistors R4 to R6.

Selection of the range is made via switch S1 in conjunction with the dual 4-way multiplexer IC5. The ranges are selectable for measurements in microfarads (µF), nanofarads (nF) and picofarads (pF).

The output of oscillator IC1a (see Trace 2 in Fig.3) is inverted and buffered by the parallel inverters IC1b and IC1c (Trace 3). The resulting output is differentiated by capacitor C1 and resistor R7, to produce



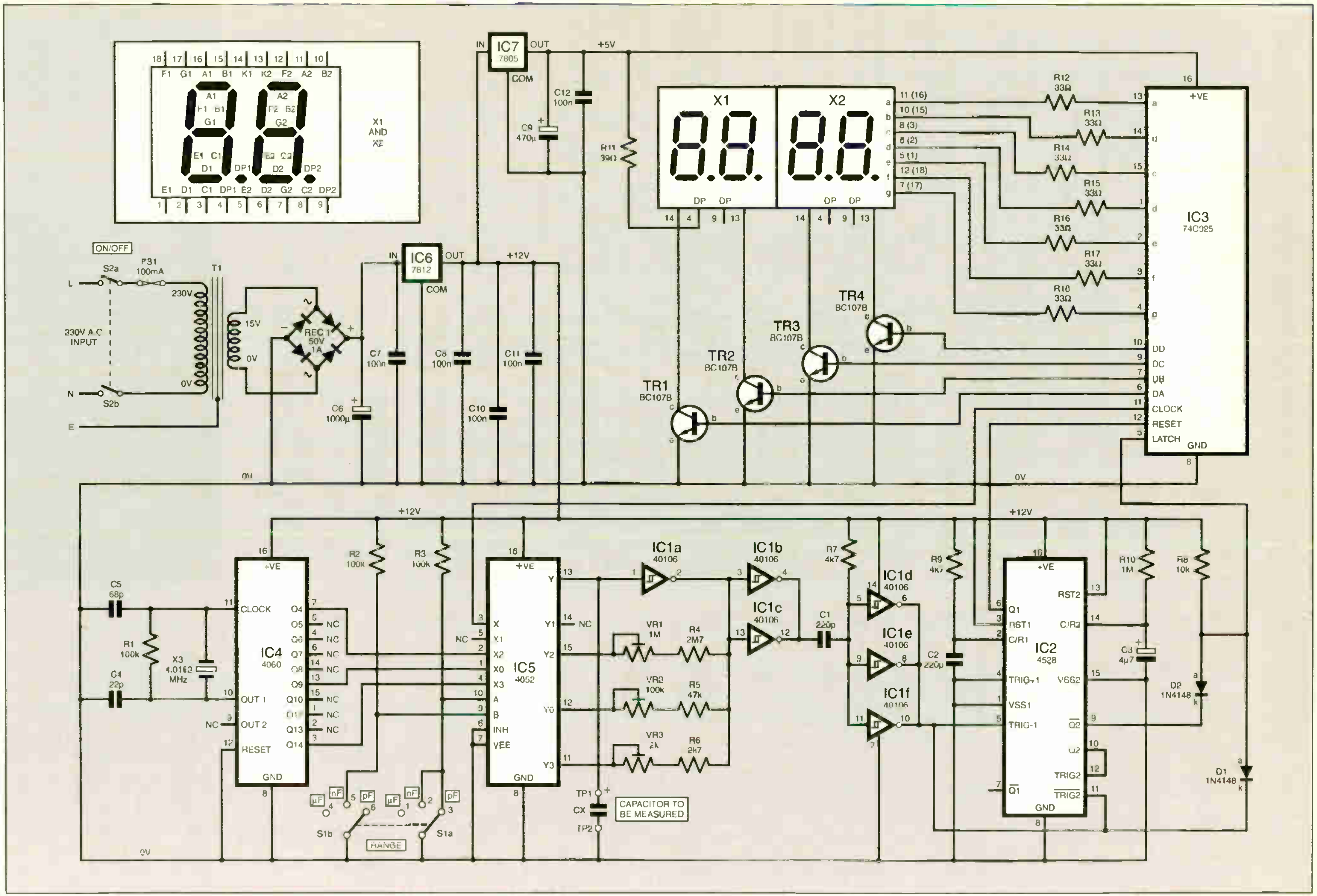


Fig.2. Complete circuit diagram for the Capacitance Meter. The dual display pinouts are shown inset.

the brief pulse waveform shown in Trace 4. This is fed to the three parallel inverters IC1d to IC1f whose output results in the waveform of Trace 5.

Inverters IC1b/IC1c and IC1d to IC1f are paralleled for convenience since the inputs of otherwise unused gates need to be tied to one or other logic level. The paralleled gates also provide increased buffering of the wanted signal.

Two monostables, IC2a and IC2b, are triggered by negative-going pulses from IC1d to IC1f. IC2a produces positive-going pulses from its Q1 output (see Trace 6), which are used to reset counter IC3. The pulse duration is about $1\mu s$, as set by components R9 and C2.

IC2b produces a negative-going pulse at its $\overline{Q2}$ output, having a duration of about one second, as set by components R10 and C3. Feeding back the Q2 output into the trigger input prevents the monostable from being retriggered during its timing period.

Diodes D1 and D2 plus resistor R8 form an AND gate wired so that the pulses from IC1d-f are ANDed with the $\overline{Q}$ output of IC2b. The resultant pulses (Trace 8) control counter IC3's latch input.

It might be thought that triggering the latch would be achieved more conveniently by the direct use of the pulses output from IC1d-f. However, when testing capacitors on the lower ranges this would result in high frequency flickering of the display's least significant digits causing, for example, 0100 to be misread as 0188. ANDing the short and long pulses means that the displays are never updated faster than once a second.

Although Fig.3 is not drawn to scale, it still reveals two important parameters. The first is that the counter's reset pulses (Trace 6) are delayed by the width of the triggering pulses from IC1d-f (Trace 5).

Secondly, both these pulses take up time during oscillator X's waveform period when the counter ought to be counting. Consequently, the combination values of C1/R7 and C2/R9 are as small as possible so that very narrow but still reliable pulses are produced. In practice, the counting time lost due to the width of these pulses can be considered negligible relative to the period of X's waveform cycle.

STANDARD FREQUENCY

The final part of the circuit is for oscillator Y, which provides the standard against which oscillator X is compared.

In the first prototype, oscillator Y was built using a spare inverter with a standard C-R configuration. The thinking was that since both X and Y inverters would be part of the same chip and so be equally affected by any temperature variation, both oscillators would produce proportional frequency changes which would cancel out.

Regrettably, this was not true in practice and it was necessary to settle on the greater stability of crystal control for the standard Y frequencies. Temperature variation can still introduce small errors but these should not amount to more than about one per cent at normal room temperatures.

A type 4060 oscillator/divider, IC4, is used with a 4·9152MHz crystal (X3) to provide three convenient reference frequencies via the second half of multiplexer IC5, selectable by switch S1.

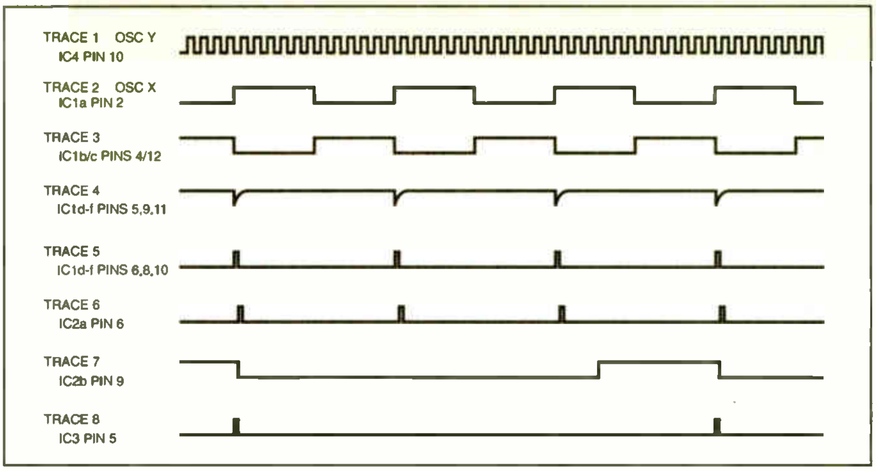


Fig.3. Timing pulses at different points in the circuit.

COUNTER

Pulses from the reference oscillator/divider are fed via IC5 output X to counter/decoder IC3, a 74C925 device. IC3's four internal decade counters count the pulses while its reset pin is held low. On receipt of a positive-going latching pulse, the count total reached at that moment is latched into internal registers.

The registers are internally multiplexed and cyclically output the count values in a form suitable for driving four 7-segment displays via outputs *a* to *f*. Outputs DA to DD control transistors TR1 to TR4 to switch on the correct display digit at the right time.

This multiplexing operates at a refreshment rate of about 1000 times per second, which of course the eye perceives as continuous. Resistors R12 to R18 limit current flow through the seven segments. The decimal point of the most significant digit, X1, is turned permanently on via ballast resistor R11. The transistors do not require base resistors since current-limiting is automatically provided by IC3.

The count continues for as long as reset pin 12 is held low, and the new total will be displayed and latched every time pin 5 is taken high and then low again. Taking pin 12 high resets the counter and the display to zero.

POWER SUPPLY

The power supply circuit is also shown in Fig.2. Transformer T1 has a secondary winding whose 15V a.c. output voltage is rectified by bridge rectifier REC1. Capacitors C6 and C7 smooth the resulting d.c. which is then regulated down to +12V by IC6. This supplies power for the circuit around IC1, IC2, IC4 and IC5. Regulator IC7 then reduces the 12V to +5V to supply counter IC3.

Capacitors C8 to C12 decouple the power lines at appropriate places on the printed circuit boards.

It is worth noting that a well smoothed and stable 12V d.c. supply is essential to this design since the frequency of the X oscillator is a function of the positive supply voltage.

CONSTRUCTION

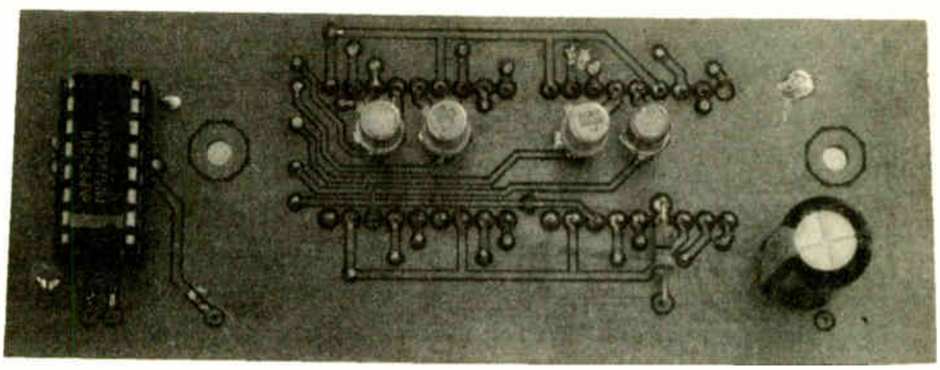
This design is mains powered and its construction should only be undertaken by those who are suitable experienced.

There are two double-sided printed circuit boards (p.c.b.s) for the Capacitance Meter. They are both available from the *EPE PCB Service*, codes 323 (Main) and 324 (Display). Their component layout and tracking details are shown in Fig.4, Fig.5, Fig.6 and Fig.7.

If you purchase your p.c.b.s. from *EPE*, small pieces of interconnecting wire ("vias") must be soldered to opposite pads on both surfaces at the points where top and bottom tracks need to be joined.

Four of these vias lie underneath the 7-segment displays so they need to be wired early in the construction. For these four in particular, surplus linking wire and solder must be trimmed close to the surface of the board to allow proper seating of the displays.

Tracks and the earth planes are often very close together and great care is needed to avoid solder migrating from track to track or earth. To avoid heating adjacent copper, use a soldering iron temperature of



Component side of the prototype Display board (which differs slightly from the final).

200°C or 400°F if you can control the tip temperature, or a low wattage heating element if you cannot, and a very sharp tip.

Sockets should be used for all the dual-in-line (d.i.l.) i.c.s. Note that some components are mounted vertically and that three inter-board links have to be made when the boards are soldered together (see photo).

It is best to set the multiturn trim-potentiometers (VR1 to VR3) to their mid-positions before soldering them into the board since the position of the wipers cannot be seen and *in situ* resistance measurement may be distorted by adjacent components.

ON DISPLAY

The displays are mounted on one side of their board while the other components are mounted on the reverse. It is best to solder in the displays after the other components have been installed.

One leg of capacitor C12 needs to be soldered on both faces of the board and one leg of both R11 and R18 need to be surface-soldered to the track on the same side of the board on which they are mounted. Similarly the four transistors are surface mounted on the rear of the display panel.

The suggested resistance for R4 is 2M7 ohms but the author found considerable variation in the needed value for the VR1/R4 combination depending upon the manufacturer of the 40106 used for IC1. Consequently, the value of R4 may need to be modified and this component should not be permanently wired in until the board has been completed and fully tested.

Capacitor test leads are brought out through the front panel, via a hole protected by a grommet. They should be terminated by red and black probe clips, to indicate the correct polarity (black to capacitor –VE, red to capacitor +VE when polarity is important).

MAINS CONNECTIONS

The mains cable should be brought into the case via a clamping grommet. Although not used on the prototype, a rear-panel mounted fuseholder and 100mA fuse should be included, wired as shown in Fig.6.

The transformer should be firmly bolted to the base of the case, and the mains earth lead soldered to a crimp tag secured to one of the transformer bolts.

All mains connections should be covered by insulating tape to prevent accidental contact with them.

SETTING UP

When construction is complete and fully checked, the two p.c.b.s should be link-wired together at four points: 5V to 5V, and the tracks from pins 5, 11 and 12 of IC3 to their counterparts on the components board. Solder together the ground planes of both boards in order to make the 0V link and to provide rigidity to the assembly.

Before inserting any d.i.l. i.c.s, check that the power supply is working correctly, *ensuring that you take adequate safety precautions due to the presence of mains voltages.*

Check that +12V is present at the output of IC6, and +5V is present at the output of IC7. Switch off immediately if the correct voltages are not present and recheck your assembly.

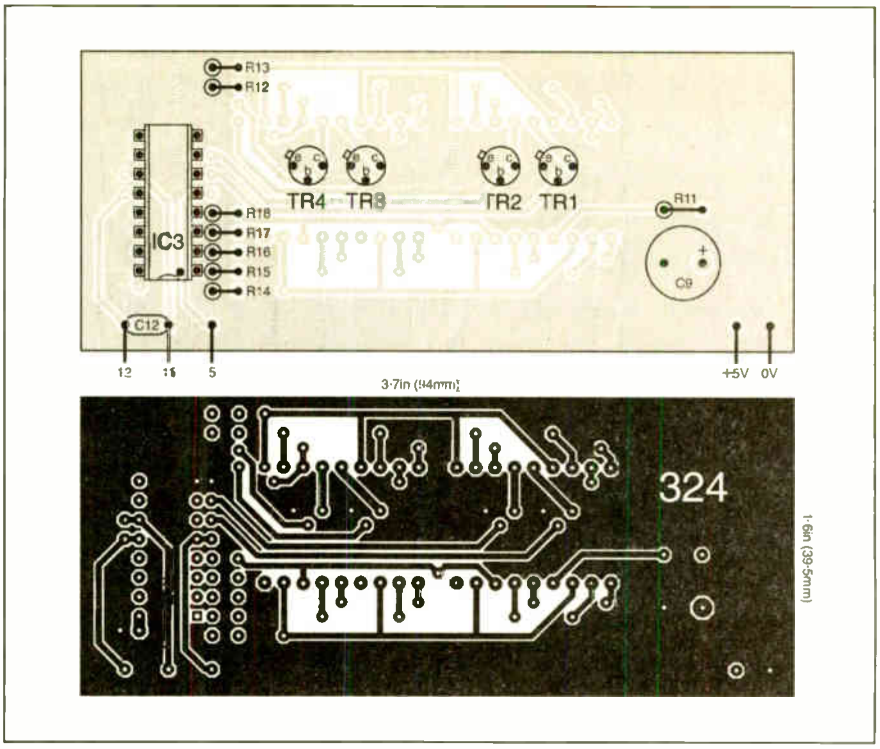
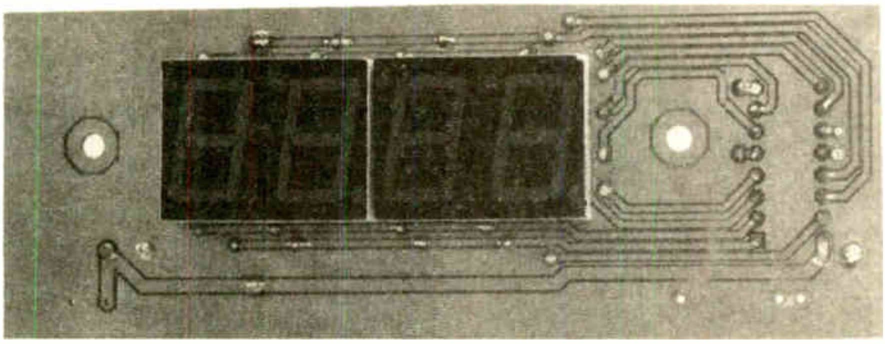


Fig.4. Display p.c.b. underside component layout and foil master.



Prototype Display printed circuit board.

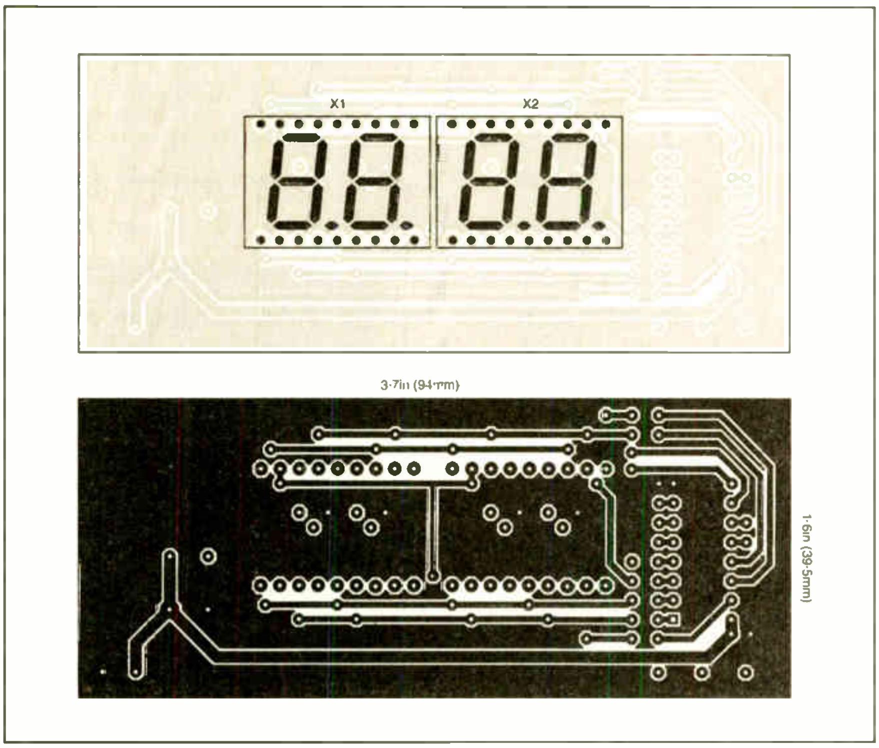


Fig.5. Dual 7-segment display mounted on the Display board and full-size topside copper foil master pattern.

COMPONENTS

See SHOP TALK page

Resistors

R1 to R3	100k (3 off)
R4	2M7 (see text)
R5	47k
R6	2k7
R7, R9	4k7 (2 off)
R8	10k
R10	1M
R11	39Ω
R12 to R18	33Ω (7 off)

Potentiometers

VR1	1M multiturn, vertical adjustment
VR2	100k multiturn, vertical adjustment
VR3	2k multiturn, vertical adjustment

Capacitors

C1, C2	220p polyester (2 off)
C3	4µ7 radial elect. 16V
C4	22p polyester
C5	68p polyester
C6	1000µ elect, 35V
C7, C8, C10 to C12	100n ceramic (5 off)
C9	470µ elect. 16V

Semiconductors

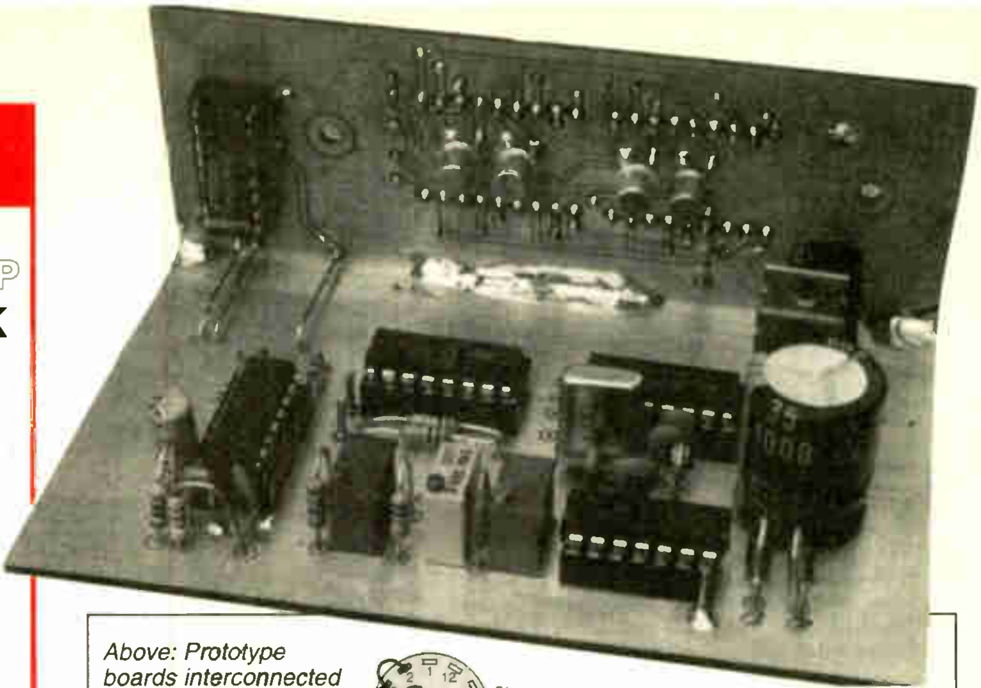
D1, D2	1N4148 signal diode (2 off)
REC1	50V 1A bridge rectifier
TR1 to TR4	BC107B or similar gen. purpose *npn* transistor (4 off)
IC1	40106 hex Schmitt inverter
IC2	4528 dual monostable
IC3	74C925 4-digit counter-driver
IC4	4060 14-stage binary counter
IC5	4052 2-pole 4-way multiplexer
IC6	7812 +12V 1A voltage regulator
IC7	7805 +5V 1A voltage regulator

Miscellaneous

FS1	panel-mounting 20mm fuseholder and 100mA fuse
S1	4-pole 3-way rotary switch
S2	d.p.s.t. or d.p.d.t. mains switch, 1A
T1	mains transformer, 15V a.c. secondary 3VA
X1, X2	dual 7-segment, common cathode l.e.d. display (2 off)
X3	4·9152MHz crystal

Printed circuit boards, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 323 (Main), 324 (Display); 14-pin d.i.l. socket; 16-pin d.i.l. socket (4 off); metal case to suit; knob; mains cable clamping grommet; grommet for test leads hole; probe clips, one each red and black; insulating tape; connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£42** *excluding case*



Above: Prototype boards interconnected (differs slightly from final version).

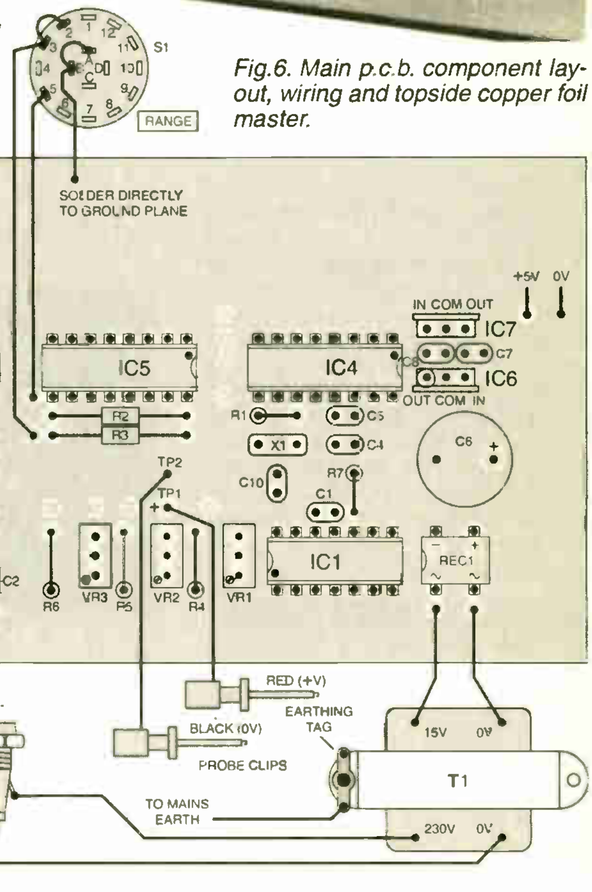
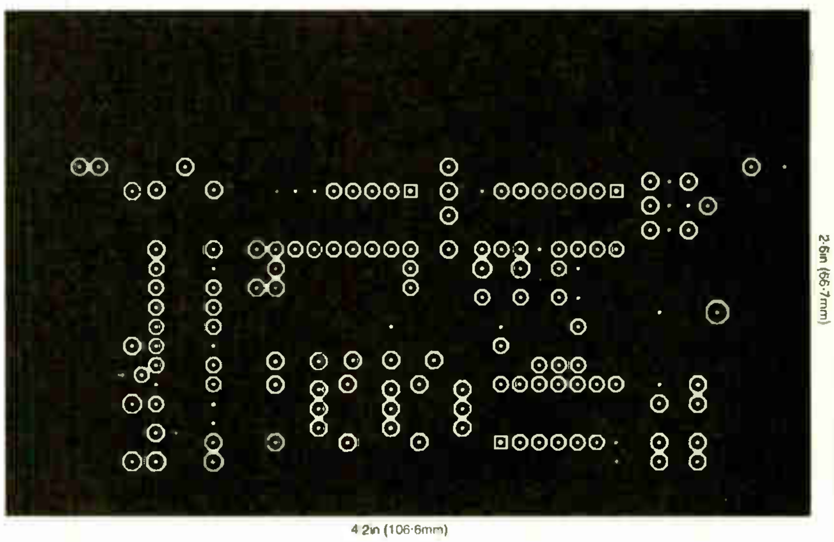
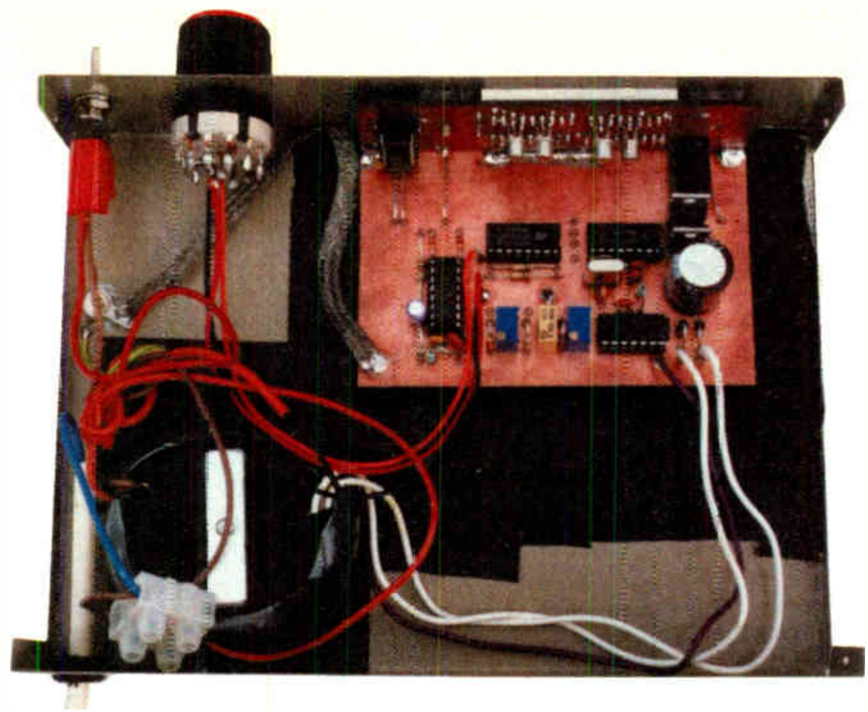


Fig.6. Main p.c.b. component layout, wiring and topside copper foil master.





General component positioning inside the prototype Capacitance Meter. Note the "earthing" braiding from the p.c.b. to the main case earth tag.

With no capacitor connected, select the Picofarad range and switch on. The display should show a low value reading. On the prototype it was 0030 and this represents 30pF of stray capacitance caused by the Capacitance Meter itself.

Keeping leads short to the capacitor under test will minimise this figure but its value is of little importance since it can easily be subtracted from all the readings taken when the range is set to picofarads. For higher ranges this error becomes insignificant.

FIRST CALIBRATION

Calibrating the picofarad range should ideally be done using a 1000pF one per cent silvered mica capacitor, adjusting VR1 until the meter reads 1000, plus the amount of stray capacitance. If necessary, by experiment select a different value for resistor R4 if VR1 cannot be adjusted to provide the correct reading.

If a one per cent capacitor is not available, it is possible to get very good and ultimately highly accurate readings by an averaging method, using a wide selection of broader-tolerance capacitors in the range being set up.

With VR1 set to its mid-position, use the meter to read and tabulate the displayed values of all the capacitors against their marked values. Even after one set of readings it should be obvious whether in general the values are all too high or too low.

If discrepancies are all or mostly in the same general direction, slightly adjust VR1 and measure again. Repeat this until readings generally fall into line. Remember that capacitors on this range need to have their readings reduced by the value of the stray capacitance. Also consider that more weight should be given to the reading of a modern quality capacitor rather than the one salvaged from your first black-and-white telly!

Keep in mind that, other than some one per cent polystyrene and silvered mica types, modern capacitors in this range usually carry tolerances of either five or ten per cent. Check your catalogues to determine the expected accuracy of the ones you are using for these tests.

All readings on the picofarad scale are up-dated every second or so and a small variation in the lower digits of the count is to be expected.

When adjustment of VR1 and R4 have allowed calibration of the picofarad scale, solder R4 in permanently.

FURTHER CALIBRATION

Now choose a good quality, mid-range capacitor (say 1nF to 4·7nF), measure and record its value and then carefully put it away for future re-calibration if necessary.

Adjusting any one trim-potentiometer has no effect on the setting of the other two so the order in which the ranges are calibrated is immaterial. Choose a capacitor value that falls within the range selected.

Adjust VR2 to set up the 9·999 (10) microfarad range and adjust VR3 for the 9·999 (10,000) microfarad range. It is suggested that for these ranges also, two "standard" capacitors are subsequently selected, their measured values recorded on them, after which they should be safely stored.

Remember that the face value of large capacitors can be very inaccurate indeed, differing from their real capacity by 50 per cent or even more!

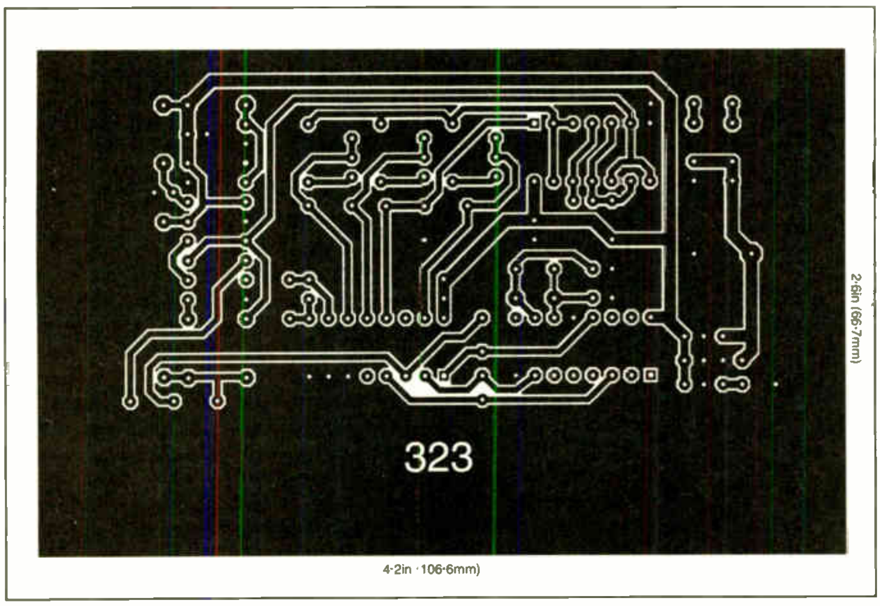


Fig.7. Full-size foil master for the Main board topside.

RECONDITIONING

Capacitors left unused for long periods lose form and need to be "reconditioned" before their real capacitance is reached. Using this meter to measure the component will help reform it and, while this is happening, you will see a slight drift during the short interval before a stable value is achieved. Any regular drifting in readings over a long period should make you suspicious of a capacitor's quality.

A somewhat similar but reverse problem will be encountered when measuring the largest capacitors. For these, the waveform period of oscillator X will be very long and you may need to wait for perhaps half a minute or so before a reading appears, and even that is not likely to represent the real capacitance.

Just connecting test leads to the capacitor will create a stream of extraneous pulses and so the first reading will probably be far too high. Add the "reconditioning" factor and you may have to wait for the third or fourth reading before it becomes stable and repeatable.

Polarised capacitors need to be connected with their negative side joined to the Earth test lead.

DESIGN THOUGHTS

While developing this design, the author frequently came up against problems connected with needing to use components close to the limit of what is conveniently available and practically sensible. For example, starting with the X oscillator, the requirement for resistance R was determined experimentally when measuring capacitance in the lowest range.

Resistance R clearly had to have a large value in order that X would produce a low enough frequency for oscillator Y's output to be feasible, bearing in mind that the latter has to run faster than X by a factor of 1000. It was found that R had to be somewhere around 3M3 ohms, close to a reasonable limit but a potential source of hum pickup.

Using a 3M3 ohms resistor and a 1nF capacitor, the frequency of oscillator X was found to be 307Hz. This meant that oscillator Y had to provide a frequency of 307,000Hz. This figure was then repeatedly multiplied by two until the result was close to the value of an easily available crystal.

In fact, 16 times 307,000 gave 4,912,000, close enough to a standard 4,915,200 crystal. Using this with a 4060 oscillator/divider resulted in an output of 307,200Hz at pin 7. The small difference is accommodated by varying the value of R with VR1.

That solved the problem for the lowest range on the meter. The next step was consideration of the highest range.

It would have been convenient if the output from Y could be the same frequency for all ranges, with a variable R in the X oscillator providing the scale changes. But it quickly became evident that this was impossible.

There is a 1,000,000:1 ratio between the highest and lowest ranges. Consequently, if all scale changes were to be achieved by only varying R, which is 3M3 ohms in the lowest range, it would consequently need to be 3·3 ohms for the highest range, when the theoretical charging current becomes 3·6 amps!

The simple answer to this problem was to share the 1,000,000:1 ratio equally between the two oscillators. Consequently R for the X oscillator is divided by 1000 and becomes 3.3kΩ (i.e. the series connection of a 2·7kΩ resistor and an approximately mid-set 2kΩ potentiometer) while the Y frequency also needs to be divided by 1000.

The easiest way of doing this is to divide by 1024 (2^{10}) and allow the 2kΩ potentiometer to adjust for the error. The 4060 i.c. omits division by certain powers of two, but 2^{10} is available at pin 3.

IN THE MIDDLE

This leaves the middle range of the meter which it seems desirable to set half way between the other two. Initially this did not seem very straightforward. What was required was a number which when divided into 3,300,000 ohms gave the same value as when it multiplied 3,300 ohms.

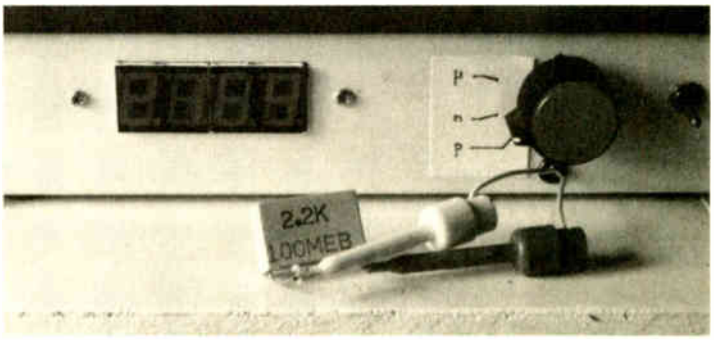
Put like that the answer was obvious: it was the square root of 1000, or approximately 31·6. So the middle value for R becomes 3,300,000 divi-ded by 31·6 which is 104,430, making the series connection of a 47kΩ resistor and a mid-set 100kΩ pot an easy solution. And of course 31·6 is near enough to 2^5 to use the output from pin 13 of the 4060.

DISCHARGING

As a final comment, when large value capacitors are disconnected from the meter after they have been tested, they may very well be fully charged and could remain so for days.

At 12 volts this is of little danger to the operator. But if testing the component immediately precedes its being wired into a circuit board, the capacitor's charge might very well destroy other components already connected. So, after testing large capacitors, they should be carefully discharged before use.

You are advised, though, not to simply short the leads together with a screwdriver, but to touch a 10kΩ resistor between them, to allow a less brutal discharge to occur. □



News . . .

A roundup of the latest Everyday News from the world of electronics

DVD RW INCOMPATIBILITY

They never learn, says Barry Fox, highlighting the latest format standards conflict.

DVD is the fastest selling consumer electronics product, ever. Just about everyone who owns a DVD player – and plenty of people who are still waiting to buy one – wants a recorder that "tapes" onto erasable blank discs. With unhappy memories of VHS and Betamax, people want a single standard.

At *IFA*, the giant consumer electronics show held recently in Berlin, three rival consortia have given up all hope of agreeing a single standard for recordable DVD and are unveiling three slightly different and completely incompatible home recorders. Consumers must now hope they do not back the losing standard.

Standard Contestants

Philips has won the race to market, with the format called DVD+RW. The DVDR-1000, now going into European shops at around 2000 Euros (£1300), and due for the US before the end of the year, makes recordings on erasable discs that can be taken straight from the recorder and played in some existing DVD players. The recorder automatically creates an index of thumbnail images that display on screen to tell what is on the disc. But only simple editing, with scenes skipped or cut, is possible.

Pioneer's DVD-RW consumer recorder, the DVR-7000, will go on sale early next year for 3000 Euros. This records in two modes. Video Mode has similarly limited editing, and claims similar compatibility to +RW with existing players; Video Recording (VR) Mode can extensively juggle the order of scenes, but produces discs that cannot be played on ordinary players.

Panasonic already sells computer data recorders that use the DVD-RAM format. The first truly consumer DVD-RAM video recorder, the DMR-E20 Time Slip, goes on sale in the West in October for around 1500 Euros. It writes and reads video at twice the usual 11·08 Mbps speed, so can play and pause a live TV programme while continuing to record it. The downside is that the DVD-RAM disc has low reflectivity and does not store data on the disc in the same places as an ordinary DVD. So the laser optics in almost all existing DVD players cannot read a RAM recording.

Plus Write-once

All three formats can also record onto write-once DVDs. These play back on just about every existing DVD player, and cost around 15 Euros, half the price of erasable discs. But write-once discs cannot be re-used. And once again the makers could not agree on a single system. RAM and +RW recorders use DVD-R blanks; but DVD+RW recorders need different DVD+R blanks. Backwards compatibility is the key issue, and likely to prove a can of worms.

Philips says DVD+RW recordings should play on the "vast majority" of existing DVD players after testing around a hundred. The list is on the Philips web site (**www.ce-europe.philips.com/**) but it does not identify players which will not play DVD+RW recordings. First practical tests with a +RW disc suggest there will be a lot of surprises. For instance, although Sony helped Philips develop DVD+RW recordings from a Philips recorder will not play on Sony's Playstation 2 console.

SNAP, CRACKLE AND K-PHUT!

By Barry Fox

ALIEN monsters are hiding in the bar codes on cornflakes packets and electronics games. So says company Radica China, and it has developed a gadget which will soon let them out (**www.skannerz.com**).

A handheld game console has a barcode reader on the back. Wipe it over any barcode you can find and the console uses individual characteristics of the standard format code to modify the appearance of graphic images that have been pre-programmed into the console – and so "compile the molecules" for a new monster that appears on screen. When two players lock matching consoles together, whatever monsters are inside them fight to the death.

FARNELL AND EDUCATION

A FACILITY specially set up for the higher education sector has been established by Farnell, the distributor of electronic, electrical and industrial products, and sister company CPC, distributor of appliance spares.

Named *onecall*, the facility brings together the best features of Farnell and CPC to provide a "one-stop-shop" service from the combined stock of 200,000 products.

Farnell Education Sector Manager, Steve Puset says, "The aim of *onecall* is to provide all Universities with a single point of ordering. Premier Farnell's sales in the UK higher education sector for the last year grew by over 32 per cent."

The Farnell Road Show 2001 will be touring UK Universities in October.

For more details call Sam Pettman on 0870 122 7711. Farnell's web site is at **www.farnell.com**.

AUDIO CAPACITORS

A RANGE of capacitors specifically suited to audio applications is being developed by leading capacitor manufacturer ICW in conjunction with several leading loudspeaker manufacturers.

Entitled Claritycap, there are four ranges of metallised polypropylene film capacitors offering a wide range of capacitances and voltages and which are ideally used in crossover units within hi-fi speakers and studio monitors.

For more information contact Industrial Capacitors (Wrexham) Ltd., Dept EPE, Miners Road, Llay Industrial Estate, Wrexham, N. Wales LL12 0PJ. Tel: 01978 853805. Fax: 01978 853785. E-mail: sales@icwltd.co.uk. (Web not quoted.)

CASIO DIGICAM

CASIO has launched the new QV4000 digital camera. The QV4000 features a 3× optical zoom Canon lens with a seamless 3.2× digital zoom, and has a 4.13 mega-pixel CCD that records very high resolution images. It comes fully equipped with practical photographic functions, which enable manual adjustment of exposure, light metering and white balance settings, making it ideal for the more experienced photographer, says Casio.

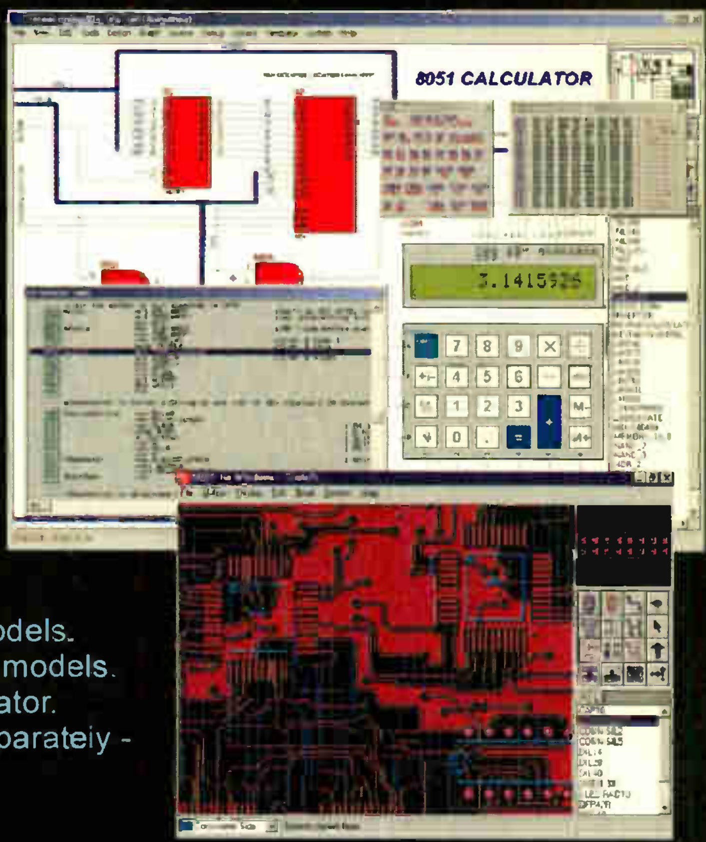
For more information contact Casio Electronics Co. Ltd., Dept EPE, Unit 6, 1000 North Circular Road, London NW2 7JD. Tel: 020 8450 9131. Fax: 020 8452 6323. Email: ravi@casio.co.uk. (Web not quoted.)

FILM RESTORATION

A PROJECT using new technology to restore old film footage has been given the European seal of approval. In a press release from the DTI, we are told that the Picasso Project, involving Kent company Pandora International Ltd, will use innovative digital and software techniques to restore the footage by eliminating the wear-and-tear scratches that have accumulated on its surface.

Another project announced is to design new lamp posts that are less dangerous if hit by on-coming vehicles. Are brick walls and trees next?

Develop and test complete micro-controller designs without building a physical prototype. PROTEUS VSM simulates the CPU and any additional electronics used in your designs. And it does so in real time. *



- CPU models for PIC and 8051 and series micro-controllers available now. 68HC11 comming soon. More CPU models under development. See website for latest info.
- Interactive device models include LCD displays, RS232 terminal, universal keypad plus a range of switches, buttons, pots, LEDs, 7 segment displays and much more.
- Extensive debugging facilities including register and memory contents, breakpoints and single step modes.
- Source level debugging supported for selected development tools.
- Integrated 'make' utility - compile and simulate with one keystroke.
- Over 4000 standard SPICE models included. Fully compatible with manufacturers' SPICE models.
- DLL interfaces provided for application specific models.
- Based on SPICE3F5 mixed mode circuit simulator.
- CPU and interactive device models are sold separately - build up your VSM system in affordable stages.
- ARES Lite PCB Layout also available.

Labcenter Electronics

*E.g. PROTEUS VSM can simulate an 8051 clocked at 12MHz on a 300MHz Pentium II.

Write, phone or fax for your free demo CD - or email info@labcenter.co.uk.
Tel: 01756 753440. Fax: 01756 752857. 53-55 Main St, Grassington. BD23 5AA.

Constructional Project

TEACH-IN 2002 POWER SUPPLY

ALAN WINSTANLEY

Power to the people – and especially those following Teach-In 2002! Provides regulated d.c. supplies of ±12V and +5V at 600mA.

THE mains-driven power supply (p.s.u.) described in this article has been designed principally for powering the demonstration circuits offered in *Teach-In 2002* Lab Work. It will, though, also prove handy as a bench-top power supply for general workshop use. It offers ±12V d.c. and +5V d.c. rails at a total current capacity of approximately 600mA.

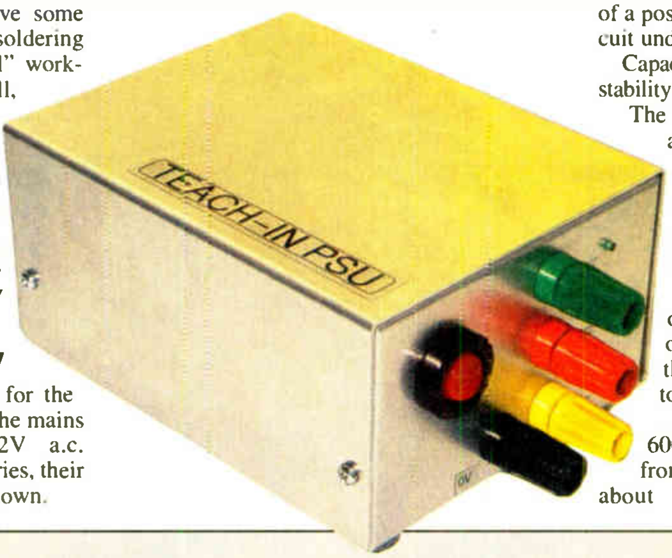
The constructional details supplied should make it possible for most hobbyists and beginners to assemble this without difficulty, provided that they have some experience of using a pencil-type soldering iron and have access to "normal" workshop tools such as a power drill, screwdrivers, etc.

We reiterate our general warning, however, that it is a mains powered design and you should not attempt to build it unless you are experienced at constructing mains powered circuits, or can be supervised by someone who is.

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

The complete circuit diagram for the power supply is shown in Fig.1. The mains transformer T1 has twin 12V a.c. secondaries which are wired in series, their junction being treated as 0V as shown.

The a.c. output is full-wave rectified by bridge rectifier REC1 to produce an unregulated voltage of roughly 34V d.c. across its positive and negative terminals. The two smoothing capacitors, C1 and C2, smooth the d.c. output voltage and provide roughly +17V (relative to the 0V common rail) input to IC1, a +12V regulator, and –17V d.c. input to IC2, a –12V regulator. Both regulators share the common 0V rail.



Additionally, regulator IC3 is powered from the +12V regulated supply and provides an output of +5V d.c. All the regulators are short-circuit proof and thermally protected, and are unlikely to be damaged should a minor mishap occur during experimentation.

The power supply outputs use colour-coded connectors (see Fig.1). In addition, each regulator output is connected to a "power on" light emitting diode (l.e.d.). The idea is that if an l.e.d. is off, this hints of a possible fault (short circuit) in the circuit under test.

Capacitors C3 to C8 help with supply rail stability and decoupling.

The unit has a mains on-off switch, S1, and is protected by a mains fuse, FS1.

Readers outside the UK must use a mains transformer with a primary winding and fuse suited to their local supply.

Whilst each regulator is capable of supplying 1A or so (depending on adequate heatsinking), clearly the transformer rating limits the total current which may be drawn.

As a rule of thumb, roughly 600mA or so total output current from the power supply corresponds to about 1A r.m.s. as "seen" by the

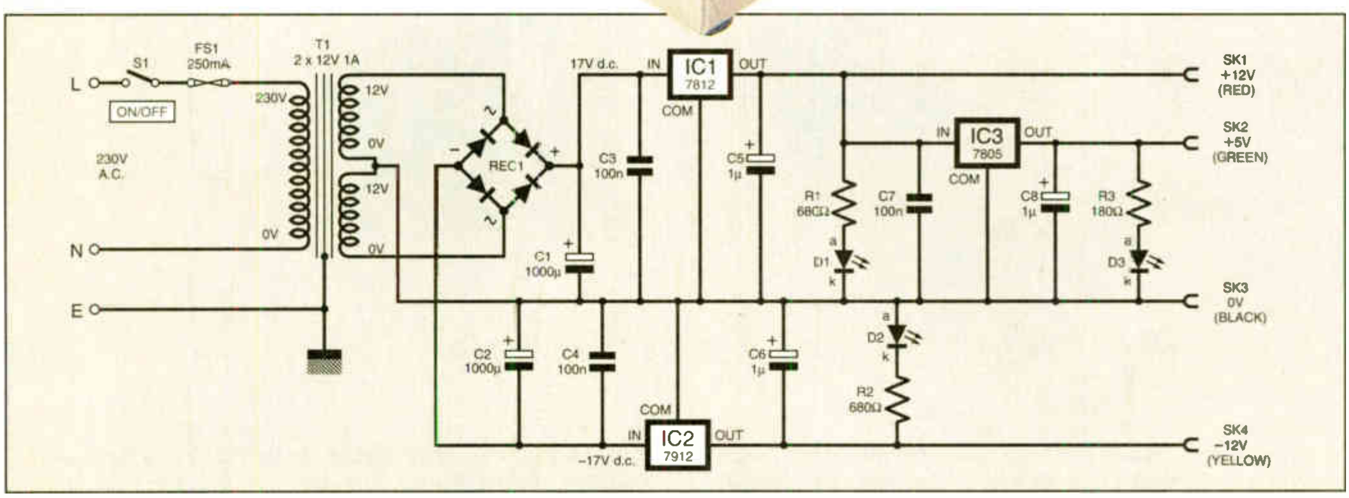


Fig.1 Complete circuit diagram for the Teach-In 2002 Power Supply.

transformer. For maximum reliability these limits should not be exceeded. However, the design is probably rugged enough to allow it to be over-extended for short periods.

CASE PREPARATION

The prototype was built into an all-aluminium box measuring 135mm × 65mm × 105mm (l × h × w), which is the minimum size necessary to accommodate the parts, the dimensions of the transformer being the main determining factor.

The case should be drilled to accommodate the four insulated terminals (binding posts), l.e.d.s and on-off switch on the front panel (see photo). The floor of the case is drilled to carry the three regulators, printed circuit board and mains transformer. Lastly, the rear panel must be drilled to accept a mains cable inlet (with locking cable gland) and panel fuseholder.

Once the printed circuit board (p.c.b.) is assembled, holes should be drilled in the floor of the case to line up with the regulators' mounting tab holes.

Obviously, the internal components should be arranged so they do not interfere with each other, so locate the transformer first and then position everything else around it.

CIRCUIT CONSTRUCTION

The p.c.b. on which the majority of the components are mounted has its layout details shown in Fig.2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 320.

Assemble this board in order of component size, leaving the regulators until last, and then taking care in their mounting so that they can be bolted (without stress to their legs) to floor of the case, which acts as a heatsink.

Note that some components are polarity sensitive, and it could prove dangerous to connect them the wrong way round.

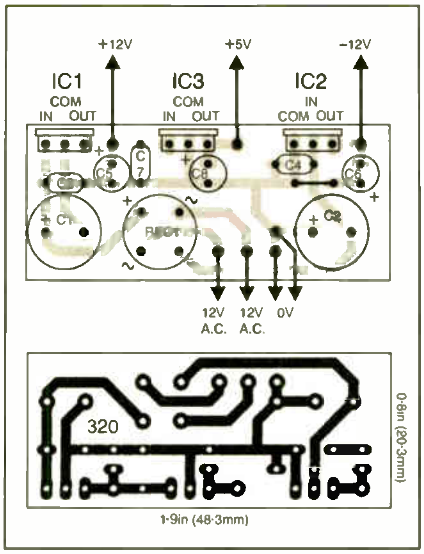
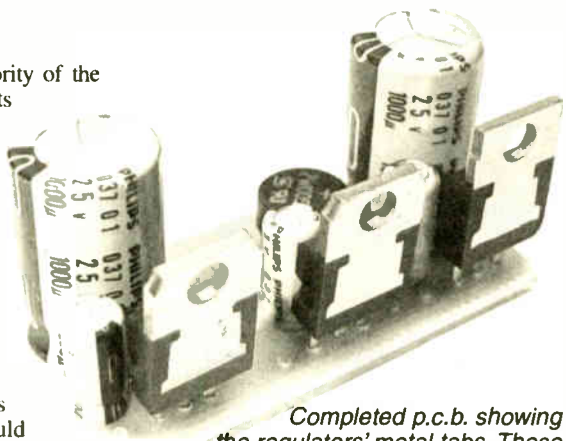


Fig.2. Power supply printed circuit board component layout and full-size copper foil master.

Having assembled the board, drill mounting holes for the regulators. *Ensure that the holes are fully de-burred of their rough edges.*



Completed p.c.b. showing the regulators' metal tabs. These must be mounted in the case using three insulating kits.

COMPONENTS

See SHOP TALK page

Resistors

R1, R2	680Ω (2 off)
R3	180Ω

All 0·25W 5% carbon film.

Capacitors

C1, C2	1000µ radial elect. 25V (5mm pitch) (2 off)
C3, C4, C7	100n min. ceramic (3 off)
C5, C6, C8	1µ radial elect. 25V (2·5mm pitch) (3 off)

Semiconductors

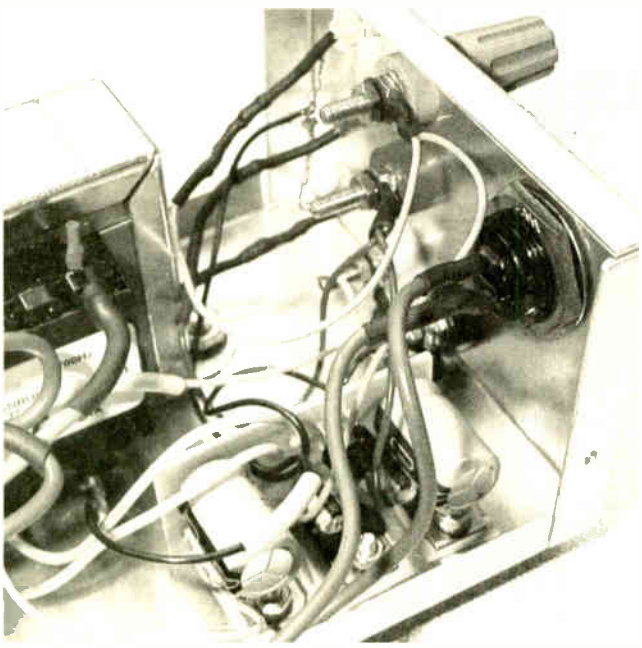
IC1	7812 +12V 1A voltage regulator
IC2	7912 –12V 1A voltage regulator
IC3	7805 +5V 1A voltage regulator
D1, D2	min. red l.e.d. (2 off)
D3	min. green l.e.d.
REC1	100V 1A bridge rectifier

Miscellaneous

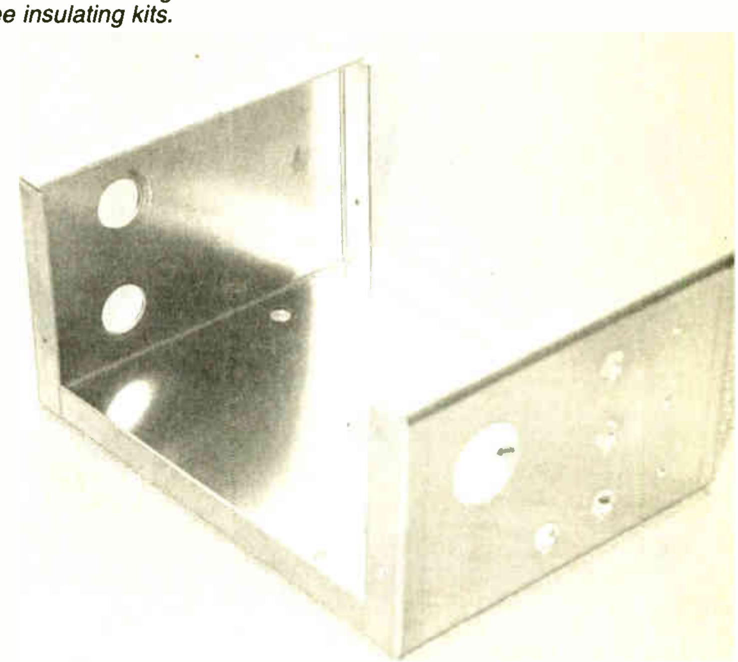
T1	mains transformer, 0-12V 1A, 0-12V 1A twin secondaries
S1	s.p.s.t. switch, mains rated, panel mounting
FS1	250mA 250V fuse (see text)

Printed circuit board, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 320; aluminium case, 135mm x 105mm x 65mm minimum; 4mm terminal (binding post), one each red, yellow, green, black; TO-220 insulating kit (3 off); M3 x 10mm Pozidriv screws, nuts and washers (3 off each); l.e.d. clip, panel mounting (3 off); 6A mains rated power cable (length as required); cable gland, locking; cabinet feet (4 off); multistrand connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only £30



Close-up of one area of the case interior showing the p.c.b. secured to the chassis floor by the voltage regulators' metal tabs. All solder joints/tags should be covered with insulating sleeving, especially mains wiring.



The aluminium chassis drilled for the front and rear panel mounting components. Use the transformer and circuit board as a template to mark the drilling positions on the base of the case.

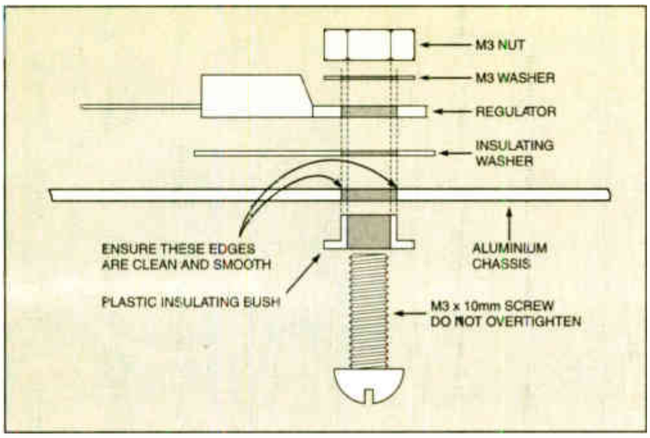


Fig.3. Typical TO-220 insulating kit assembly.

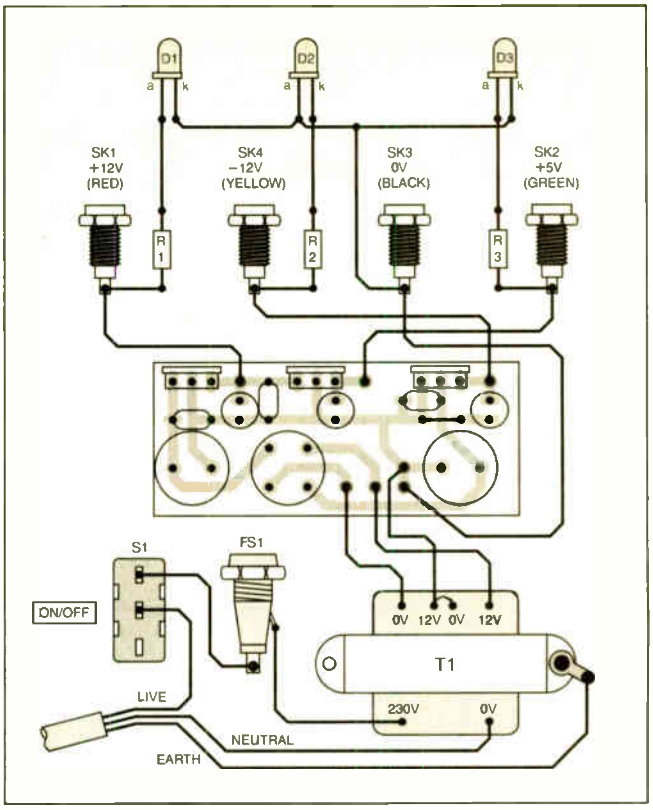


*Fig.4. Interwiring between off-board components and the printed circuit board. A minimum of 3A rated multistrand wire **must** be used for the mains voltage internal wiring.*

REGULATOR MOUNTING

Each regulator is mounted to the chassis via its metal tab, so that the metal box dissipates heat away from the devices. However, the tabs are also "live", being internally connected to their GND (common) or input terminal, depending on the type.

A standard TO-220 insulating mounting kit *must be used* to prevent the mounting bolt making electrical contact with the tab. Details of a typical mounting kit are given in Fig.3. Use an M3 × 10mm Pozidriv screw for fitting. The mounting hole (approx 3·5mm to 4mm diameter) must "clear" the plastic insulating bush which passes through it.

You must make completely certain that each metal tab is fully insulated. Use a multimeter to check for infinite resistance between the tab and the screw. If there appears to be a short-circuit, it is likely that the insulating washer has been punctured, possibly by swarf or rough edges around the mounting hole. Problems can also be caused by over-tightening the mounting screw. If problems arise, you must use a new mounting kit or repair the defect before proceeding to the other regulators.

INSTALLATION

Mount the four colour-coded terminals which, by their construction, are fully insulated from the case. Use clips when installing the l.e.d.s. A dab of hot melt glue will help to retain them.

The l.e.d. ballast resistors (R1 to R3) must be soldered direct to the l.e.d. anode (a) leads before being connected back to the p.c.b. The joints should be protected with insulating tape or heatshrink film. Continue to instal and wire-up the other components, leaving the bulky mains transformer until last.

Standard multistrand hook-up wire can be used for the low voltage side of the transformer and you should complete the interconnections as depicted in Fig.4, insulating all joints as necessary, e.g. with heat-shrink sleeving.

The interwiring is relatively straightforward but you should make a point of working methodically when connecting the board to the transformer (note how the secondaries are wired in series) and regulators.

As this power supply is mains-powered, remember that your safety and that of others may be at risk if you fail to implement reasonable standards of assembly. Heed the earlier warning, and allow yourself plenty of time.

MAINS RATED

Looking at the mains voltage side, a minimum 3A rated multistrand wire should be used internally and all joints must be insulated to prevent accidental shock (especially any mains tags standing proud on the transformer, a notorious source of potential accidents).

The three-core mains cable should be rated at 6A and brought in through a locking cable gland, which acts as a strain relief to prevent chaffing, and also prevents the cable being pulled out.

Connect in the switch, fuseholder and transformer primary winding last of all, noting that the mains Earth (ground) input is soldered to a tag placed under one of the transformer mounting bolts. **It is essential that the case is grounded properly.** The mains plug must be fused at 3A (see earlier).

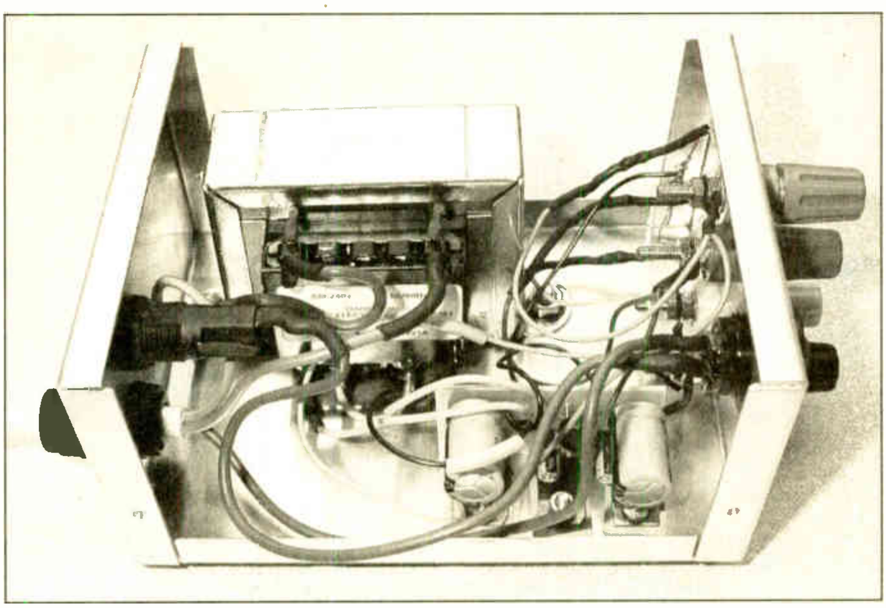
COMPLETION

Finish off assembly by applying four self-adhesive cabinet feet underneath the case.

Double-check that the regulators are fully insulated from the chassis, also examine the interwiring, looking for any errors or omissions. Especially ensure all capacitors are correctly polarised.

Proceed to test the circuit as follows: clip a 50V d.c. voltmeter across the bridge rectifier positive (+) and negative (–) terminals then plug in and switch on at the mains. The meter should read approximately +34V d.c.

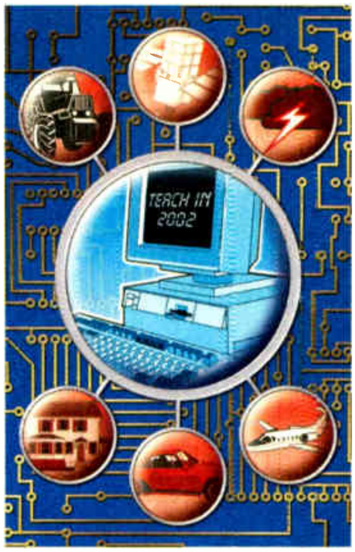
Test each d.c. output and polarity with respect to 0V, measuring ±12V and +5V d.c. on the output terminals. Test readings from the prototype are shown on the circuit diagram. If the tests are satisfactory, then the unit is complete and ready for use in *Teach-In 2002*. □



Completed Power Supply with cover removed.

EPE Tutorial Series

TEACH-IN 2002



Part One – Sensors, the Environment, Units and Equations, Temperature

IAN BELL AND DAVE CHESMORE

Making Sense of the Real World: Electronics to Measure the Environment

WELCOME aboard our new 10-part educational series *Teach-In 2002: Making Sense of the Real World* – giving you an insight into the world of sensors, explaining their operation and helping with the design of associated circuitry.

More than ever before, sensors of all types are being deployed to measure environmental parameters, so *Teach-In 2002* demonstrates what sensors are all about and how to use them effectively. Alongside this we shall discuss the fundamentals of *making measurements electronically*. We shall also describe some of the key circuits generally involved in sensing and measuring, including amplifiers, filters, comparators and analogue-to-digital converters (ADCs), as well as giving specific circuits for various sensor applications.

We aim to give *Teach-In 2002* a broad appeal, so that every reader will gain something from the series in one way or another. Included will be a little background information on the environment and how sensors are needed to monitor it. Also highlighted will be more advanced sensing and measurement topics including, for example, radio-telemetry and remote sensing. Some topics are presented in separate boxes that can be read individually without interrupting the flow of the main discussion.

We know that the theory will be highly relevant to schools and university students, as today's younger readers (and tomorrow's electronic engineers) need to be acutely aware of the challenges created by environmental pressures, which are increasingly affecting us all. Readers should not be afraid to "pick and mix" those aspects of *Teach-In 2002* which are most relevant to their interests.

The series concentrates mainly on sensor applications, and will not handle advanced processing techniques, such as microcontroller programming. There are other resources available through *EPE* which already cover these aspects.

There is plenty of practical work to do as well – each part includes practical "Lab Work" demonstrating some of the sensors, circuits and concepts discussed within it. These labs are intended to help reinforce some practical principles that you can then incorporate into your own project designs.

Elsewhere in this issue are constructional details of a suitable mains dual power supply for the lab experiments.

PICOSCOPING SIGNALS

Teach-In 2002 has enlisted the support of Pico Technology Ltd., manufacturers of Picoscope PC-based oscilloscopes. Their 'scopes are very compact, easy to use and recommended for demonstrating our practical Lab Work circuits without the need for expensive test equipment. You can display waveforms comfortably on a computer screen, and capture screen shots that can then be printed or pasted into your own documents.

Picoscope ADC-40 oscilloscope module.

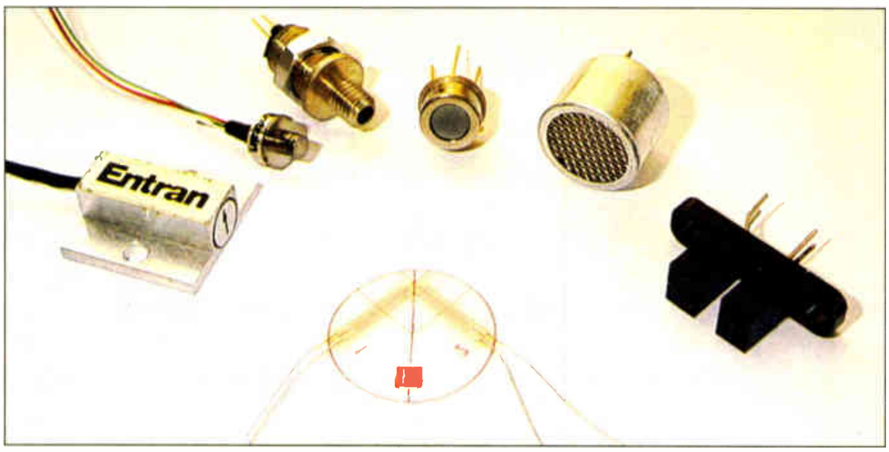
The recommended Picoscope ADC-40 is available at a special discount price as detailed on our Special Offer page.

The Picoscope ADC-40 (also see Panel 1.7) also has a modest built-in digital voltmeter and other functions to help monitor signals. The 'scope runs under all versions of Microsoft Windows and plugs on to a parallel port. Many software drivers are also available to allow Picoscopes to be integrated into more advanced data capture and logging duties, e.g. under Linux.

There is much more data available on the Picoscope CD-ROM which is shipped with each product, and you can also visit their web site at **www.picotech.com**.

It is worth noting that an ordinary multimeter can be used to monitor many of the experiments, although not providing the full display benefits of using the Picoscope, of course.

Now settle down and fasten your seatbelts – it's time to embark on the first of ten instalments of *Teach-In 2002*!



A wide variety of sensors is available for measuring almost every parameter imaginable (left to right: accelerometer, pressure transducer, fibre optic receiver, passive infra-red detector, ultrasonic transducer, optical switch; bottom, strain gauge).

MAKING SENSE OF THE REAL WORLD

One often gets the impression that the world has gone completely digital in nature, with telephones, television, music, photography and radio all following this trend. None of this allows us to escape the fact that the real world is actually *analogue*

– a world in which many electronics applications must obtain information from their environment and condition it correctly, before it can be handed over for digital processing.

For this we need to use sensors – for heat, light, sound and many other things. We need to use analogue circuits to amplify and filter the signals created by those sensors. We also need comparators and analogue-to-digital converters (ADCs) to prepare our data for digital processing, perhaps utilising microcontrollers or computers along the way.

Anyone who has been reading *EPE* for a while will have noticed that sensor-based projects appear quite frequently in these pages. So this series will be of interest to hobbyists who like to experiment with systems involving sensors, such as weather measurement, domestic environmental monitoring and a wide variety of other projects. We also believe that the series will be of use to schools and colleges for science projects, as well as those studying basic electronics on a wide variety of courses.

At this stage we must say that *Teach-In 2002* is not aimed at complete novices; we assume a basic knowledge of electricity and electronic components such as resistors, capacitors and transistors. The articles will not be heavily mathematical, although we cannot avoid mathematics altogether. We felt that doing so would prove too restrictive, particularly for those readers, including University students, who should find its inclusion so useful.

To help those unfamiliar with the "language of equations", we attempt to interpret it in a separate call-out section. Ideally, you should possess a basic scientific calculator. Microsoft Windows includes a limited calculator accessory program worth trying.

PANEL 1.1

Teach-In 2002 is the result of a lot of teamwork. Its tutorial authors are Ian Bell and Dave Chesmore, supported by *EPE*'s Alan Winstanley who has co-ordinated the series and helped develop the Lab Work projects and power supply.

Ian is a lecturer at The University of Hull, UK, where his teaching and research includes circuit design, test and manufacture, and computer aided design of electronic circuits and systems. *EPE* readers know him as co-writer of our popular *Circuit Surgery* and also as one of the authors of our acclaimed series *Teach-In 1998 – An Introduction to Digital Electronics*.

Dave is a lecturer at York University, UK, where his teaching and research interests include instrumentation, and electronics and information systems in agriculture and biology.

Alan is *EPE*'s On-Line Editor, co-writer of *Circuit Surgery* with Ian, the host of *Ingenuity Unlimited*, and scribe-laureate of *Net Work*.

If you have any queries related to the material published in this series, you can E-mail the authors at **teach-in@epemag.demon.co.uk** (no file attachments will be accepted, and no general electronic questions please). We hope to publish more support material on the *EPE* web site (**www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**) as the series evolves.

Table 1. Various Forms of Energy available for Transduction.

Type of Energy	*Example*	*Examples of Transducers*
Radiant	visible light, IR, radio waves	photodiode, light dependent resistor, radio antenna
Gravitational	gravitational attraction between two or more bodies	accelerometer
Mechanical	forces, motion (velocity), movement (displacement)	strain gauge
Thermal	kinetic energy of molecules	thermocouple, thermistor
Electrical	current, voltage, electrical field	current probe, fibre-optic electric field sensor
Magnetic	magnetic fields	Hall effect probe
Molecular	binding energy in molecules	electrochemical sensors (e.g. pH)
Atomic	nuclear forces in atoms	photospectrometer, mass spectrometer
Nuclear	binding energy inside the nucleus	nuclear magnetic resonance
Mass energy	energy given by $E=mc^2$	none

MEASURING THE ENVIRONMENT

Before we go any further, we need to get an idea of the range of things that might be sensed in the environment. We also need to understand very clearly the terminology relating to the use of sensors and making measurements.

First, what is meant by "the environment"? To the majority of people, it means the natural world, but it can also refer to the inside of buildings, aircraft, the operational conditions in many industries and even outer space. In fact, outer space is probably the most hazardous environment for humans and vehicles imaginable, with extremes of temperatures, no atmosphere and high levels of energetic particles from the sun and stars.

All environments have characteristics that often need to be measured. To illustrate this, consider three examples of different environments, potential effects on them and what might be measured.

Built Environment:

The environment inside buildings is mostly designed for humans to live and work in. Get this wrong, and inhabitants may suffer "Sick Building Syndrome". Buildings must operate within certain temperature and humidity ranges at which humans are most comfortable.

Many workplaces and offices contain potentially hazardous chemicals – computers and printers produce ozone and many printer inks produce solvent vapours. Therefore, amongst the many measurements that need to be made are temperature, relative humidity, air flow, light level, sound level and the presence of certain chemicals.

Farming Environment:

The agricultural environment has many different facets. The weather is obviously highly important – too cool and crops won't ripen soon enough. Too much rain (or too little!) can have severe impacts. Soil quality is also important: fertilizers may be added to increase growth rate, yet they can sometimes pollute watercourses (causing eutrophication, an increased rate of biomass production). Pesticides must often be used to reduce crop damage from pests.

The importation of foot and mouth disease into the UK during 2001 highlighted a number of problems. Effluent from buried materials could leach into water courses, but burning it could release harmful dioxins. There are many possible measurements that could therefore be made: air and ground temperature, barometric pressure, wind speed and direction, humidity, soil quality and chemicals (fertilizers, insecticides, herbicides, dioxins, etc.). Some of these are very difficult to measure without resorting to laboratory analysis.

Process Industry:

Process industries range from petrochemical plants to power stations and incinerators. It is well known that burning fossil fuels produces sulphur dioxide ("acid rain") and carbon dioxide, but it also produces hydrochloric acid gas and copious amounts of dust.

Acid rain is normally considered to be damaging to lakes, trees and wildlife but, interestingly, it also acts as a fertilizer (sulphate) and is a good fungicide with which to kill fungus on crops! When a power station near to the authors was upgraded, some farmers actually complained when deprived of their "free" source of fungicide!

There are many measurements that must be routinely made in addition to meteorological data – water flow, water temperature, concentrations of gases such as sulphur dioxide, levels in reservoirs and tanks, furnace temperature and so on.

It is obvious that the list of things that may be sensed is large and we only have space in this series to describe a small proportion of them. We can usefully divide the measurements into two groups:

Physical measurements such as air flow, temperature, etc., and **chemical measurements** such as pH (acidity), salinity, fertilizers, pesticides, etc. It can be said that physical measurements are in general simpler than chemical measurements and sensors are more robust and easier to use.

Table 1 shows the range of energy forms that can be sensed.

SO WHAT IS A SENSOR?

Next, we lay some important foundations and definitions related to the world of using sensors and making measurements:

A sensor is a device that accepts energy from one part of a system and emits it in a different form to another part of the system. The more correct term to use is *transducer*, and the term **transduction** is given to this process. However, since the common term is *sensor*, it is the one we shall use in this series.

Because we are concerned here with using sensors in electronic circuits, we shall regard the most common form of energy "emitted" by a sensor to be *electrical* energy.

A good example of a sensor is a **thermistor**, which is a temperature sensitive resistor (more about this later). The resistance of the thermistor changes with temperature, so measuring its resistance will enable us to tell the temperature being sensed by it.

Another common sensor is a strain gauge whose resistance is proportional to the strain or movement applied to the gauge. Other sensors will be discussed later in the series.

There are three basic forms of sensor:

- **Modulator**
- **Self-generator**
- **Modifier**

A **modulator** must have a signal applied to it before any measurements can be made. For example, in order to measure the resistance of a thermistor, a current must be applied to it and the voltage generated will be proportional to the resistance ($V = I \times R$). Here, the current is the **modulating signal** and the voltage is the output.

A **self-generator**, on the other hand, produces its own signal. Examples include **thermocouples**, in which a voltage is generated at the junction of two dissimilar metals when they are at different temperatures, and **photovoltaic cells** where light is converted into a voltage. Self-generators generally have very small output voltages, which must be greatly amplified to make them useful.

A **modifier** is a device that does not change the signal type. For example, an electrical input produces an electrical output.

Modulators are the commonest form of sensor.

MAKING QUALITY MEASUREMENTS

Sensors enable us to measure things electronically, and whenever we make measurements we must be concerned about the quality of the data we obtain. You would not be too happy buying apples from a grocer whose scales gave a different weight each time the apples were weighed! Likewise, you would be concerned if two filling stations sold you 20 litres of petrol but one quantity was 20 per cent smaller than the other.

Quality of measurement is important in science as well as in commerce – we cannot prove or disprove a theory if the measurements we make in an experiment are not good enough. Engineers need good quality measurements too, as part of control systems for example, in order to verify their designs. Engineers are also responsible for designing the sensor and instrumentation systems that are used to make measurements.

So how do we describe the quality of a measurement? What specifications should we look for when selecting sensors and instrumentation circuits? We can use a number of terms with which most people are familiar and which, to some extent, get used interchangeably in "everyday" speech: terms might include *accuracy, precision, resolution*, and *sensitivity*.

In actual fact, these terms have very specific meanings and must not be mixed up if we are discussing science or engineering. To this list we also have to add less familiar terms such as *repeatability* and *reproducibility*, and a vocabulary for discussing errors: *random* and *systematic*. So here come the definitions:

● *Accuracy*

Absolute accuracy is the closeness of a measurement to its standard value or true value, this being determined by international agreement. *Relative* accuracy is the closeness of the measurement to a reference value other than the main standard.

Accuracy is often quoted as plus/minus percentage (±%) of the value measured, or ±ppm (parts per million). For measurement instruments, accuracy may be quoted as a percentage or ppm of the full scale (maximum) reading of the meter. This means that the percentage error in measurements of small values may be much larger. The accuracy of sensors and instruments may vary with time (ageing) and temperature.

● *Precision*

Precision is a more general term related to the level of uncertainty in the measurement – it must not be used in place of the term *accuracy*. The term *precision* is sometimes used to indicate resolution or repeatability.

Measurements can be high resolution (or high precision), but low accuracy. If we use two voltmeters to measure a voltage which has true value of 11·105V and one instrument displays 11V and the other 11·573V, then the first measurement is more accurate, but the second has a higher resolution.

● *Resolution*

Resolution is the smallest portion of the signal or quantity that can be observed and is often quoted as a percentage or ppm value. The resolution of a measurement in digital form can be expressed in terms of the number of binary digits (bits) or decimal digits (e.g. on a instrument display) which are used to hold or convey the data.

A resolution of 0·01 per cent is equal to 100ppm and equivalent to four decimal digits and 13·3 bits. We examine the digital aspect of resolution in more detail later in the series when we look at analogue-to-digital conversion.

● *Sensitivity*

Sensitivity is the smallest change in the measured quantity that can be detected and may be quoted as such (e.g. 0·1°C, 1mV, etc.). Sensitivity may be quoted in terms of the ratio of the output of the sensor or instrument to the input signal or measured quantity (e.g. 10mV/°C).

PANEL 1.2. AGREEING HOW TO MEASURE – STANDARDS AND SI UNITS

Throughout the passage of time, a vast number of measurement units have been used, with obvious problems occurring when people who use different systems try to communicate with one another. A good example was the loss of the Mars Climate Orbiter satellite in 1999, which was caused by confusion in the units of measurement used during programming.

To avoid such difficulties, and to allow scientists from anywhere in the world to use one "language of measurement", the **International System of Units** was agreed at an international conference in 1960. These units are all metric (using base 10 numbers) and are called the SI units (*Système International d'Unités*).

Units of measurement require a *standard* against which all measurement instruments or devices can be compared for accuracy. Mass is still based on a block of platinum-iridium alloy held at the International Bureau of Weights and Measures at Sèvres, near Paris (known as the **Kilogram Prototype**).

However, it is important to science that the accepted definitions of units of measurement relate to the *real world* by means of fundamental physical constants. For instance, the *metre* is defined as the distance travelled by light during 1/299,792,458th of a second: one *second* is defined as 9,192,631,770 periods of the radiation related to a particular electron energy transition in caesium-133 atoms.

When devising a system of units, the interdependence of quantities must be taken into account. *Force* is defined by the acceleration of mass, and *acceleration* is defined in terms of length and time. As we have fundamental definitions of mass, length and time we do not need one specially for force.

In the SI system, force is measured in *Newtons*, which is defined as the force required to give a mass of 1kg (one kilogram) an acceleration of $1m/s^2$ (one metre per second squared).

The term **base units** is used for those units which have been given a fundamental definition (e.g. length and time) or which are based on artifacts such as the 1kg Prototype. Other units, which are defined with reference to the base units, are called **derived units**.

The base units in the SI system are:

- amount of substance (Q) in mols (mol)
- electric current (i) in amperes (A)
- length (l) in metres (m)
- luminous intensity (I) in candela (cd)
- mass (m) in kilograms (kg)
- temperature (t) in Kelvin (K)
- time (t) in seconds (s)

PANEL 1.3. SETTING THE STANDARDS

An agreed system of measurement units is not the complete story – we also need something that can be used to *calibrate* measurement instruments, so that the measurements will be consistent throughout the world. A process of *international, primary, secondary* and *working* standards has evolved.

International standards are maintained at the International Bureau of Weights and Measures, and are checked against the fundamental definitions of the units. National laboratories in each country maintain primary standards, which are then used to calibrate secondary standards that are sent to the national laboratories. The secondary standards are, in turn, used to calibrate the working standards used to calibrate everyday instruments.

The international standards evolve over time: for example in 1990 new standards were adopted for the Volt and the Ohm. These are based on quantum effects in a *Josephson tunnel junction* and the *quantum-Hall effect* – fundamental physical effects, which can be related to constants such as the charge on an electron and *Plank's Constant*.

The change in the standard required the adjustment of large numbers of instruments and electronic systems throughout the world. For example, in the USA the standard for the Volt changed by nearly 10ppm (parts per million).

For more information on SI units and international agreements on units of measurement and measurement standards, visit the web site of the International Bureau of Weights and Measures (*Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM)*) at **www.bipm.fr**. Also visit the UK's National Physical Laboratory web site at **www.npl.co.uk**.

A study of the physics of a measurement situation, including the time taken to make the measurement and the temperature, allows a theoretical maximum sensitivity to be calculated. This is usually only of relevance for measuring very small quantities.

● ***Repeatability***

Repeatability indicates the degree of closeness of a series of measurements made under the same conditions. Ideally, of course, all results should be the same, but in practice factors such as noise prevent this from being the case.

● ***Reproducibility***

Reproducibility is like repeatability except with a specific *change* of conditions. For example, the same quantity measured at different temperatures.

● ***Error***

Error is the deviation of the measured value from the true value. This can be expressed as the actual difference value as a percentage or in ppm.

● ***Random Errors***

If we make a large number of measurements of the same quantity, each measurement will be different. If we take the average of all the measurements and this is equal to the true value, then we are dealing with *random errors*.

Again we have to be careful with the terminology we use. The *average* in this case is the *mean*: obtained by adding up all the values and dividing by the number of values used (if you know statistics you will know that the *mean* is not the only kind of *average*).

● ***Systematic Errors***

If we take the *mean* of a set of values and it is different from the *true* value, we are dealing with a *systematic error*.

The analysis of measurement errors is a very serious subject with deep implications for science and engineering. It involves the use of statistical analysis and therefore requires some advanced mathematics.

We will not be looking at the statistical theory of measurement in great depth in this series – we want to keep it relatively "maths-light" – and we will be mainly concentrating on the sensors and associated circuitry.

However, you must always be aware of potential sources of error (and their implications!) when using any measurement system, particularly for science experiments.

CHARACTERISTICS OF SENSORS

Errors in measurements may occur due to the non-ideal characteristics of the sensors used. Each type of sensor will have different characteristics depending on its method of transduction. There are a number of ideal characteristics that we would really like a sensor to have, such as *linearity* (the output is exactly proportional to the input); these are listed in Table 2.

Life isn't perfect, however, and no sensor is ideal, so many suffer from very undesirable characteristics, some of which are listed in Table 3.

Many of the undesirable characteristics can be difficult to overcome. For example, it is not a good idea to try to measure the temperature of a flame using a plastic encapsulated thermistor because it would melt – a good example of a restricted working range!

A fundamental part of the design of sensing systems lies in so-called **preprocessing**, where the output from the sensor is modified to make it more suitable for the application. Examples of preprocessing include **linearisation** to make the output as linear as possible, amplifying small signals, filtering unwanted signals such as 50Hz/60Hz mains signals, matching ranges and analogue-to-digital conversion and so on.

Don't worry if you don't understand all the information in these tables – we shall be covering these topics in more detail during later parts of *Teach-In 2002*.

TEMPERATURE SENSORS

Next we turn our attention to using appropriate sensors to measure the first physical parameter we investigate, *temperature*.

A temperature sensor, as its name suggests, gives an output that is a function of the temperature of the sensor. There are several different types of temperature sensor, some of which will be very familiar to regular readers, such as *bimetallic strips, thermistors* and *thermocouples*, for instance, which we shall examine shortly.

First, though, we must consider temperature scales themselves. There are three common scales in use today:

● **Celsius** – named after its inventor Anders Celsius: formerly the centigrade or "one-hundredths" scale

● **Fahrenheit** – named after its creator Gabriel Fahrenheit

● **Kelvin** – named after Lord Kelvin, the British scientist

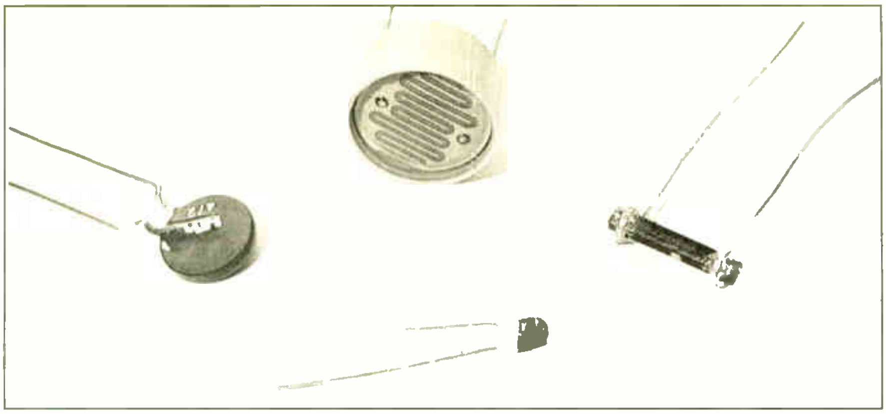
Celsius is the preferred scale for **meteorology** (the study of weather patterns) as opposed to **metrology** (the science of measurements themselves), with Fahrenheit sometimes being used. Kelvin is the "absolute" scale and 0K is absolute zero (–273·15°C). Conversion between scales is straightforward, shown in Table 5 later.

Table 2. The Characteristics of an Ideal Sensor.

Characteristic	*Ideal Value*
Response to input	exactly linear and noise free
Response time	zero (instantaneous)
Bandwidth	infinite (will react to very fast changes)
Full-scale reading	equal to the calibrated maximum
Working range	infinite (will work with any values)
Sensitivity	as high as possible (will react to very small changes in the input)
Resolution	infinite

Table 3. Some Undesirable Characteristics of Sensors.

Characteristic	*Meaning*
Non-linearity	output is not proportional to input
Slow response	takes time to react to rapid changes
Small working range	operating range is restricted
Low sensitivity	output responds only to large changes in the input
Drift	output changes with time for a constant input
Offset, offset drift	a systematic error in the output (also subject to drift over time)
Ageing	output changes with time (much longer time scale than drift)
Interference	output sensitive to external influences, e.g. electromagnetic waves
Hysteresis	systematic error in the input-output curve
Noise	output contains unwanted random signals (e.g. thermal noise)



A selection of opto and thermal-sensitive sensors (left to right: disc thermistor, light-dependent resistor, bead thermistor, rod thermistor).

Usually the degrees symbol (°) is used for Fahrenheit and Celsius but not always for Kelvin.

BIMETALLIC STRIP

The most primitive of all temperature sensors is the bimetallic strip, which even today still forms the heart of many domestic heating thermostats.

Crude but reliable, they contain a sandwich of two different metals which expand at different rates when the temperature changes. This causes the strip to bend, making or breaking an electrical contact to control the heating or refrigeration.

Fortunately for us, there are far more sensitive and reliable electronic solutions available that have no moving parts and are a lot more predictable.

THERMISTORS

A thermistor is a temperature-sensitive resistor made of semiconducting material, usually oxides of chromium, manganese, iron, cobalt or nickel. A thermistor's resistance decreases with temperature, i.e. it has a **negative temperature coefficient** and is referred to as an **ntc** thermistor. Other types of thermistor have **positive temperature coefficients**, or **ptc**.

The circuit symbols for both types are shown in Fig.1.1a and a graph of a typical *ntc* thermistor characteristic is shown in Fig.1.1b.

The way in which the resistance changes with temperature is given by the following equation:

$$R_\theta = R_{\theta 0} e^{\beta \times \left(\frac{1}{\theta} - \frac{1}{\theta 0}\right)}$$

where R_θ is the thermistor resistance at temperature θ in Kelvin

$R_{\theta 0}$ is the resistance at a reference temperature $\theta 0$ (usually taken as 25°C = 298K)

β is a constant (beta) determined by the thermistor material.

(If you'd like a quick maths refresher, see our separate Panel boxes.)

The resistance varies very strongly with temperature, and to give an idea, a typical thermistor that has a resistance of 12kΩ at 25°C will reduce to 955Ω at 100°C for a β value of 3750. If necessary, have a look at our separate section entitled "Interpreting the Equations" (Panel 1.5).

Thermistors come in many forms – rod or disc-shaped for general use, as well as delicate high sensitivity glass-encapsulated types which are considerably more expensive. The tolerance for a typical device is ±7% at 25°C and ±5% at 100°C.

One drawback is that thermistors suffer from self-heating due to their relatively high resistance. Their heat dissipation coefficients range from 0·1 to 1mW°C^{-1} so the error may be 0·1°C for a 2kΩ thermistor at 20°C for a current of 7mA. This can be a relatively large error in some applications.

THERMOCOUPLE

A thermocouple consists of two metals joined together, which generate a potential across the junction; this is an example of the *generator* transducer. Its symbol is given in Fig.1.2a.

The potential depends on the two metals.

PANEL 1.4. WRITING UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

Quantities that correspond with basic units of measurement can be expressed simply in terms of those units – distance in metres, current in amps, mass in kilograms, etc. Other quantities do not have a fundamental unit of measurement of their own, and so they are expressed in terms of the more basic units. For example, area in metres squared, speed (or velocity) in metres per second.

The fundamental quantities each have symbols which avoid the need to write out the unit's name in full each time. We can write, for example, 5m, 2·3A or 0·56kg, etc. For other quantities there are no special symbols so we use combinations of the basic ones. We can write square metres as "sq. m.", but it is preferable to write m^2 (metres squared) for engineering and scientific use. Similarly, we would write m^3 for volume measurement in cubic meters.

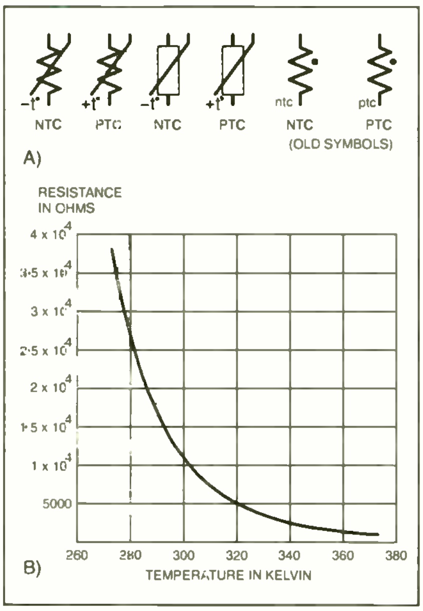
For speed described in metres per second, for example, we can write m/s, but also ms^{-1}. The "s to the power of minus one" simply indicates we are dividing by time in seconds. In fact any number to the power of minus one is equal to one divided by that number: 10^{-1} is 0.1 and 4^{-1} is 0·25.

Multiplying by "something to the power of minus one" is the same as dividing by it, so expressing metres per second as m/s (metres divided by seconds, i.e. distance divided by time), is the same as saying ms^{-1} (distance times time to the minus one).

Acceleration is measured in metres per second per second, no less, which we write as ms^{-1}/s or as ms^{-2} – distance divided by time squared. For example, if an object goes from standing (speed = 0ms^{-1}) to 20ms^{-1} in 10 seconds, it has accelerated at 20/10 = 2ms^{-1} per second, or 2ms^{-2}.

The units for some quantities in science and engineering can get quite complicated. For instance, a quantity called **mobility**, which is used to measure the ease of movement of electrical carriers in semiconductor devices, is measured in units of m^{2}s^{-1}V^{-1} (square meters per second per volt), and noise in some components and circuits in indicated in VHz$^{-1/2}$ (volts per root Hertz).

Note that the "power of a half" indicates square rooting, and "power of minus a half" indicates dividing by the square root.



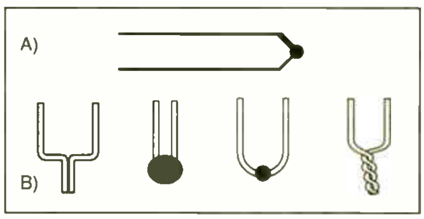


Fig.1.1 (left). (a) Thermistor symbols, (b) Temperature characteristic of a typical NTC thermistor.

Fig.1.2 (above) (a) Thermocouple symbol, (b) Typical junction formations of thermocouples.

For example, an iron-constantan junction has a voltage equal to:

$$E_T = 5{\cdot}037T + 3{\cdot}043\times10^{-2}T^2 - 8{\cdot}567\times10^{-5}T^3 + \ldots \mu V$$

where T is in °C.

This voltage is very small and must be amplified by at least 1,000 times to suit many applications. Thermocouples can operate over a wider temperature range than thermistors because of their higher melting point, so they are useful in industrial processing equipment, furnaces, ovens and so on. They are specialist items that will not be covered in this series.

PLATINUM RESISTANCE SENSORS

Platinum resistance sensors are temperature sensitive resistors which are linear in response and exhibit a 39% change in resistance between 0°C and 100°C. They are fragile and expensive. The resistance at T°C is:

$$R_T \approx R_0(1 - \alpha T)\ \Omega$$

where R_0 is the resistance at a reference temperature (usually 25°C)

α is a constant (alpha) dependent on the sensor material (typically 0·04 for platinum)

They are highly accurate and are used as an international standard for temperatures between 150K and 1100K. It is also possible to resolve temperatures of 10^{-4}K (100 microKelvin!).

SEMICONDUCTING SENSORS

An ordinary diode can be used as a temperature sensor, since its output voltage changes by approximately $-2mV°C^{-1}$. The diode's temperature sensitivity has been exploited for many semiconducting temperature sensors, ranging from those which have simple linear outputs to highly sophisticated devices with digital outputs.

One of the commonest and lowest cost devices is the LM35 manufactured by National Semiconductor which has an output voltage of $10mV°C^{-1}$, which means that at 0°C the output will be 0·0V and at 100°C it will be 1·0V. We demonstrate this device in our Lab Work experiments this month.

Variants on the LM35 include the LM335 which has an output of $10mVK^{-1}$, i.e. at 0°C the output will be 2·73V and at 100°C it will be 3·73V. You can obtain data sheets directly from the National web site at **www.national.com**.

As we pointed out earlier, sensors suffer from a number of potential problems, including having **offsets** (outputs not at zero) or outputs not being of a useful enough magnitude.

If we consider the LM35 as an example, the datasheet shows that it has an accuracy of about 1°C, which is sufficient for most applications. However, its output is $10mV°C^{-1}$ which may be too small for many applications (e.g. where an output of 0V to 5V may be needed).

It may also have a small offset, which means that the output will not be exactly 0V at 0°C. We therefore need to remove any offset and possibly amplify the output.

PANEL 1.5. INTERPRETING THE EQUATIONS

Mathematics is a powerful tool for understanding, analysing and designing circuits – just beyond where we go with *Teach-In 2002* – in the real world you will find that a lot of advanced mathematics is needed for many design tasks. However, in this *Teach-In 2002* series we have kept the mathematics to a minimum, although we have not ruled it out altogether; hopefully our "maths explanation panel" will help you to understand what is going on.

For example, the resistance of a thermistor is given by the formula:

$$R_\theta = R_{\theta 0} e^{\beta \times \left(\frac{1}{\theta} - \frac{1}{\theta 0}\right)}$$

where R_θ is the thermistor resistance at temperature θ in Kelvin

$R_{\theta 0}$ is the resistance at a reference temperature $\theta 0$ (usually taken as 25°C = 298K)

β is a constant (beta) determined by the thermistor material.

We have two different resistance values (R) that are identified using **subscripts** (θ and $\theta 0$) to give R_θ and $R_{\theta 0}$. This is like using subscript numbers to identify the different resistors in a circuit as R_1, R_2, R_3 etc.

Take care when reading equations to note the subscripts! In this equation, do not confuse the *subscripts* θ and $\theta 0$, which are just labels, with the *values* θ and $\theta 0$ which also occur in the equation.

The value β is a constant – its value stays the same for a particular thermistor, but may vary for different types of thermistor. The value of e is 2·718281828 to nine decimal places; e is an important number in mathematics, like pi (π), but less well known and less easy to relate to!

In the equation, e^x (e to the power of x) is known as the **exponential function** and is sometimes written *exp(x)*.

In this case, x is:

$$\beta\left(\frac{1}{\theta} - \frac{1}{\theta 0}\right)$$

so β is first multiplied by the result of the equation shown in brackets. Note that brackets are always calculated first, and the multiply (×) sign is often omitted.

On a typical scientific calculator, the button for the exponential function is labelled e^x, but don't confuse this with *EXP* or *EE* (Enter Exponent) which is just for using "powers of ten" multiples and submultiples (see Panel 1.6).

The opposite (or "inverse") function to e^x is the **natural logarithm**: the natural logarithm of x is written *ln(x)*, and is often labelled *ln* on scientific calculators. Your calculator may give the value of e if you enter 1 × INV ln(x) =.

In the thermistor formula, start with the brackets, using Kelvin as units throughout. Recall that our typical thermistor has a resistance of 12kΩ at 25°C (298K) reducing to 955Ω at 100°C (373K) for a β value of 3750.

The values of $1/\theta$ and $1/\theta 0$ are 1/373 and 1/298 respectively. The net value of the equation's brackets is **–0.0006747**. Using a scientific calculator, β multiplied by this (negative) value gives **–2·53027**.

Raising e to this power gives **0·0796375**. All that remains is to multiply $R_{\theta 0}$ (12kΩ) by this, 12,000 × **0·0796375** is 955·6501 ohms, the thermistor's resistance at 373K.

The formula $R_T \approx R_0(1-\alpha T)$ described in the section on Platinum Resistance Sensors is a lot more straightforward as it only involves multiplication and subtraction, but note that symbol ≈ means "is approximately equal to" rather than the more familiar "equals" sign of "=".

PANEL 1.6. MULTIPLES AND SUBMULTIPLES

You will be familiar with unit prefixes such as kilo- and milli- for multiples and submultiples of units of measurement, for example in the values 10 kilograms (10kg) and 20 milliamps (20mA). The complete list of internationally agreed multiples and submultiples is given in Table 6 at the end of Lab Work.

Note the difference between upper case and lower case characters. The exponent represents the power of ten by which the quantity is multiplied or divided.

For example, *kilo* means multiply by 10^3 (ten to the power three), or 1,000. Note a pattern here: 10^3 equals 10 × 10 × 10, or ten multiplied together three times, and also note that 10^{-3} is a 1 followed by three zeros when written out in full.

Milli- means multiply by 10^{-3} (ten to the minus three), or 0·001, which is the same as saying divide by 1,000.

Most of the multipliers and dividers in Table 6 are 1,000 times greater or smaller than the next one in the list. For example, 1,000 meg(a)ohms (1000MΩ) is equal to 1 gig(a)ohm (1GΩ), and 0·001 millivolts (0·001mV) is one microvolt (1μV). The exceptions are deca, deci, centi and hecto, which are not recommended for scientific use.

LAB WORK

If you've made it this far, well done! Now proceed to our practical section entitled Lab Work, in which we look at some simple experiments to get you started.

In Lab Work, you will also find details of how to install and use the Picoscope ADC-40 PC-based oscilloscope which is recommended to aid your understanding of sensors and their operation.

A mains operated power supply is described elsewhere in this issue and which offers ±12V and +5V rails, the voltages variously required for the practical experiments throughout the series.

NEXT MONTH

In Part Two next month we continue with more temperature experiments, and then we examine light sensors. We also explore the world of the operational amplifier (op.amp), which is a fundamental building block often needed to make sensors do really useful things. There will be more practical work to do in our hands-on Labs as well.

TEACH-IN 2002 – Lab Work 1

ALAN WINSTANLEY

Temperature Sensing

THROUGHOUT *Teach-In 2002* we shall offer a number of practical experiments in Lab Work, utilising some of the principles outlined in the corresponding theory section. It is hoped that you will be able to incorporate the ideas demonstrated into your own future applications.

Also included in Lab Work is any technical data you may need to build these circuits on solderless breadboards, or whichever system you prefer to use, including stripboard if preferred. We shall not actually provide any assembly details for the experiments, although the photographs of our own assemblies should help you.

An appropriate power supply is required to run the Lab experiments. We opted for a mains-operated ±12V d.c. split supply for use with op.amps, and +5V d.c. for compatibility with the recommended Picoscope ADC-40 PC-based oscilloscope. Full constructional details for the power supply are given elsewhere in this issue.

The Picoscope can be used for monitoring waveforms, taking d.c. measurements using its built-in digital voltmeter and for capturing data onto your computer. Check the separate Panel 1.7, for outline information and some essential do's and don'ts.

COMPONENTS

Lab Work 1

Resistors

R1	47k
R2, R3	4k7 (2 off)
R4, R5	100k (2 off)
R6, R7	10k (2 off)
Rx	see text

All 0·25W 5% carbon film

See SHOP TALK page

Potentiometers

VR1	1k min. preset or multiturn trimmer
VR2	10k min. preset or multiturn trimmer

Semiconductors

IC1	LM35DZ temperature sensor, TO-92 case
IC2, IC3	OP177 low offset op.amp (2 off)

Miscellaneous

Plug-in breadboard (0·1-inch pitch); RTH1, *ntc* thermistor (e.g. 2k2 or 10k at 25°C, see text); materials for probe; single core co-axial cable; min. crocodile clips (2 off).

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£10**

PANEL 1.7. INSTALLING AND USING THE PICOSCOPE

The Picoscope range by Pico Technology Ltd consists of compact PC-assisted test instruments which are versatile and easy to use. With a 1MΩ input impedance and 8-bit sampling rate, the recommended Picoscope ADC-40 is a perfect introduction to the world of using computer-assisted test gear.

See our *EPE Special Offer* page for details on obtaining a Picoscope ADC-40 at a special discount price.

Using the Picoscope for Windows software (supplied with the Picoscope), you can monitor signal voltages and waveforms on a computer screen, and capture and paste them into your own documents. It also contains a modest "virtual" digital voltmeter facility.

The PicoLog Windows software application (also supplied) enables you to record events, plot graphs in real time, capture data for spreadsheets, and also set simple on-screen alarm set points. For more advanced users, there are many program and driver options available that permit the Picoscope to be integrated into custom created applications. A number of screen shots from our own experiments are provided in Lab Work 1.

The Picoscope ADC-40 plugs directly onto a free parallel (printer) port. *It is not compatible with a parallel port to USB adaptor.*

For our prototype Lab Work experiments, we used a one-metre BNC extension lead plugged into the Picoscope behind the PC, bringing the socket out to the front. The supplied scope test probe was plugged into this extension. Be aware that the ground input of the Picoscope connects directly to the ground (= earth lead) of your computer, in order to minimise electrical interference. Therefore, do not connect the ground input of the Picoscope probe to anything which may be at some voltage other than ground, as you may risk damage to the circuit under test, the Picoscope or the computer.

The Picoscope is intended for working with low-level signal voltages within the range ±5V. Although the input is protected up to +30V d.c. maximum, **definitely do not use this instrument for investigating voltages higher than ±5V, especially not the mains supply!**

Installation is easy – having plugged the ADC-40 into a free parallel port (or unplug your printer temporarily), insert the CD-ROM to install the Picoscope and PicoLog software, following the instructions supplied.

The Pico CD contains a wealth of technical data, user manuals in PDF format and more besides, and is well worth browsing.

The authors are extremely grateful for the help provided by Pico Technology Ltd., and we hope readers will enjoy using a Picoscope for the duration of *Teach-In 2002* – and beyond!

It is worth noting that many of the measurements can be taken using a digital multimeter, recording the values on paper, where appropriate.

Lab Work 1.1: Thermistors

This first Lab describes aspects of using thermistors as temperature sensors. The circuit of Fig.1.3 attempts to linearise the thermistor's highly non-linear resistance. The value of resistor Rx is calculated to be equal to the thermistor's resistance at the midpoint of the temperature range at which the circuit is to be used.

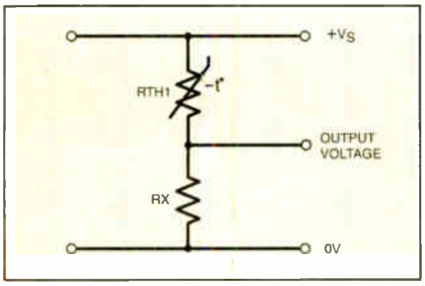


Fig.1.3. Using an ntc thermistor to measure temperature. The value of Rx is calculated to be equal to the resistance of RTH1 at the mid-point of the desired thermal range.

The positive supply voltage is notated as $+V_S$ (although the notation $+V_{DD}$ would also be legitimate). The voltage across resistor Rx is measured with the Picoscope. The voltage range of the Pico ADC-40 is ±5V, therefore it is necessary to use the +5V rail to power this circuit.

TEMPERATURE RANGE

Suppose we want to measure 20°C to 40°C using a 2·2kΩ thermistor (at 25°C) with $\beta = 3500$. Using the thermistor equation explained in the Tutorial section, we can calculate what the thermistor's resistance will be at the midpoint (30°C), remembering to add 273.15 (Kelvin) to the temperature in °C.

So, for this thermistor and this temperature range, resistor R1 needs to be 1800ΩW (1·8kΩ). The output voltage will not be linear at low and high temperatures but quite good around the midpoint.

Using an *ntc* rod or bead thermistor of your choice (e.g. 2·2kΩ or 10kΩ at 25°C – but not an expensive glass bead type unless you really feel the need!), practice calculating the correct value of resistor Rx for a temperature range of 0°C to 40°C (a typical range for domestic use). Test your results by assembling the circuit on a breadboard.

You should be able to plot a graph of output voltage against temperature if you have a thermometer available (preferably mercury-based for accuracy). Also explore the voltage output at differing temperatures using the Picoscope.

Using the PicoLog software, practice recording values over time, and saving them to your hard disk, referring to the online Help and the Pico CD-ROM for more guidance if needed.

Alternatively, use your digital multimeter to take measurements at various intervals, recording their values on paper.

The calibration of sensors can be a problem and is something we investigate next.

PANEL 1.8. BREADBOARDS – SIMPLY PLUG AND PLAY!

Most of the *Teach-In 2002* experimental circuits can be assembled on a solderless "breadboard". These are widely available prototyping units that enable you to experiment with circuits and re-use parts, without the need for soldering. Such breadboards are a real boon to help you develop and test your circuits with the minimum of fuss.

Unlike earlier *Teach-In* series, we shall not publish breadboard layout diagrams with *Teach-In 2000*. It is felt that the procedures are fairly intuitive and self-explanatory. We shall give the necessary technical data needed for pinouts etc., so that you can follow the practical labs successfully. Photographs of the experiments will be included as appropriate to give you an excellent idea of what is required.

The following practical tips will help to ensure that your visits to the *Teach-In* Labs are successful:

Always use solid core, insulated tinned copper wire to make the links – simply strip back a few millimetres of insulation and push firmly into the breadboard. Colour coding will help with checking. Use long-nose radio pliers to help insert wire ends into any fiddly, inaccessible areas. Avoid uninsulated leads (e.g. resistor wires etc.) shorting out and touching each other accidentally.

If you're not sure how the sockets and "buses" (internal connection strips) of your breadboard are laid out, find out by using a continuity tester or ohmmeter.

Integrated circuits are always identified with a polarity mark, either a notch or a dimple (or both) near pin 1, to show which way round it must be orientated. Be extra careful to observe this. Sometimes, components such as miniature potentiometers are tricky to insert into breadboards, but you must ensure that each wire leg is pushed firmly home into the relevant strip.

The power supply rail(s) should only be connected after the layout has been fully checked. You can clip the supplies onto the legs of components, e.g. suitable resistors, using test leads and crocodile clips, or insert generous lengths of insulated single-core wire into the breadboard and take them to the power supply terminals. The use of 1mm double-side terminal pins aids clipping probes to circuit points that you wish to monitor.

Overall you should have no problems in assembling the circuit successfully using the data we provide throughout the series – and remember, help is only an E-mail away if you get stuck. Write to **teach-in@epemag.demon.co.uk** (no file attachments or queries unrelated to the series please).

Lab Work 1.2: Using the LM35 Temperature Sensor

The National Semiconductor LM35 sensor is a 3-pin temperature-sensing device that is easy to use. The LM35 data sheet is downloadable from National Semiconductor's web site at **www.national.com**. Different versions of the LM35 are optimised for different temperature ranges. For our purposes, we'll use the LM35D which is the plastic TO-92 version. Table 1.4 summarises the major characteristics of the family.

In Fig.1.4a are shown the connections typically needed in the most basic setup. Fig.1.4b shows pinouts for the LM35DZ, the Z suffix denoting the plastic TO-92 version. The output voltage is 10mV per °C and you can directly read the temperature on a digital meter.

Demonstrate the functioning of the LM35DZ sensor by plugging it into a breadboard directly, and use your Picoscope oscilloscope or digital voltmeter to measure its output. Bear in mind that the Picoscope maximum input is 5V, therefore use a 5V d.c. rail to power this demonstration.

Hold the LM35DZ device between finger and thumb to raise its temperature and see how the Picoscope responds. Again, you can also practice using the PicoLog software to check readings and display a rolling graph of voltage (temperature) over time. Some readers may be able to export the PicoLog spreadsheet of values into Microsoft Excel to produce enhanced graphs from the data captured onto disk.

Lab Work 1.3: Calibrated Temperature Sensor

The LM35D has a quoted accuracy of ±0·6°C which means that we need a more complex circuit should we wish to be able to calibrate the sensor more accurately.

Before moving on, it is a good idea to make a sealed temperature probe which can be placed into water or steam without causing electrical problems. Fig 1.4c illustrates a suitable temperature probe, using

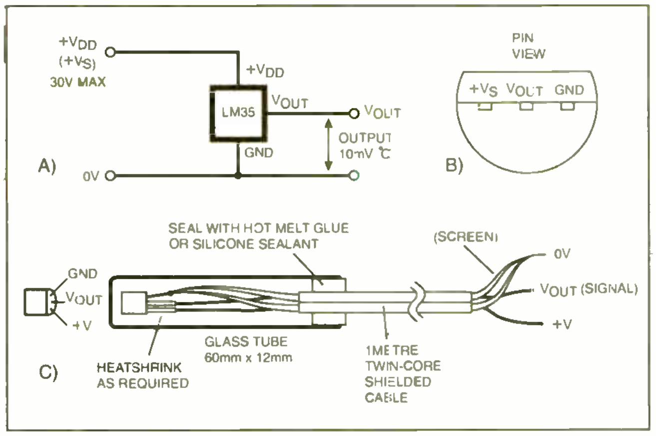


Fig.1.4. (a) Basic LM35 circuit, (b) pinout of LM35D, (c) simple temperature probe using LM35DZ.

e.g. a small glass phial with a tight stopper or an empty ballpoint pen body.

Using a one metre length of twin-core sheathed cable (e.g. twin audio cable), solder the cores to the corresponding leads on the LM35DZ, ideally insulating them with heatshrink or PVC sleeving. The sheath (outer braid) of the wire connects to the GND (0V) pin (see photo).

The device can be encapsulated in a small glass tube (e.g. a fragrance sampler), the end of which can be sealed using hot melt glue, silicone sealant or epoxy before sliding the cap over the end. The other end of the lead should be stripped and tinned, these will then be hooked to the breadboard using crocodile clips.

CALIBRATION CIRCUIT

Lab 1.3 illustrates the foregoing by building a calibration circuit for the LM35 (see Fig.1.4) which adds or subtracts a small voltage, and has an overall gain which can be varied around 1.

Readers by now familiar with the LM35 could argue that it is already accurate enough not to need calibration. However, our purpose now is to illustrate the issues involved, rather than produce a design for a particular application.

The circuit uses two operational amplifiers (op.amps), IC2 acts as a subtractor to remove any offset (varied by VR1) and has a gain of 2, IC3 provides a variable gain from about –1 to +1 (varied by VR2) which will nominally be set to +0·5. This gives the circuit an overall gain of 1.

Both VR1 and VR2 can be single turn or multiturn presets. As we are concerned with offsets, IC2 and IC3 should be low-offset op.amps – we used the readily-available OP177. Note that the op.amps run from a split supply, i.e. +12V and –12V as shown.

Having constructed this circuit, connect the LM35 temperature probe to the input at resistor R1. and then monitor the output at IC3 pin 6 using the Picoscope.

The LM35DZ enclosed in a sealed glass tube.

Table 4

Parameter	*LM35*	*LM35A*	*LM35C*	*LM35D*
Supply range (V)		+4 to +30V		
Operating Temp. Range (°C)	–55 to +150	–55 to +150	–40 to +110	0 to +100
Quiescent Current (mA) (typ., Vs= +5V)	105	91	91	91
Accuracy (°C) (at 25°C)	±0·4	±0·2	±0·4	± 0·6

Table 5. Temperature conversion.

Celsius to Kelvin:	Add 273·15 to the temperature in Celsius. 0°C is 273·15K and 100°C is 373.15K. 1K is equivalent to 1°C
Kelvin to Celsius:	Subtract 273·15 from the temperature in Kelvin
Celsius to Fahrenheit:	Multiply the temperature in Celsius by 1·8 and add 32. 0°C is 32°F and 100°C is 212°F
Fahrenheit to Celsius:	Subtract 32 from the temperature in Fahrenheit and divide by 1·8.

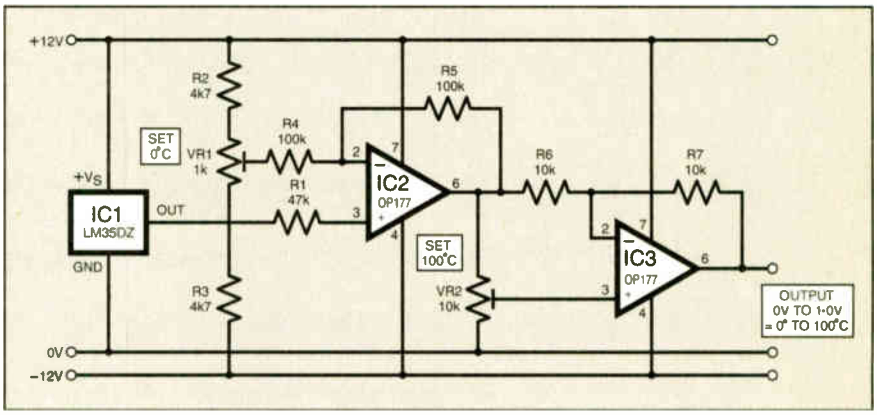


Fig.1.5. Calibrated temperature sensor using an LM35DZ.

CIRCUIT CALIBRATION

Calibration of the circuit requires two known temperatures which can easily be created: 0°C and 100°C. For 0°C, place the probe into a mixture of ice and water and leave for several minutes to allow the sensor to equilibriate. Monitor the voltage at IC3's output with your digital multimeter and vary VR1 until it reads 0·0V.

To obtain 100°C place the probe into the spout of a kettle full of boiling water and monitor the output until the reading is steady. Adjust VR2 until a correct reading of 1·0V is obtained.

Repeat the 0°C and 100°C calibration procedure again. The sensor is now calibrated and should be accurate to about 0·1°C. Note that this circuit will NOT measure below 0°C.

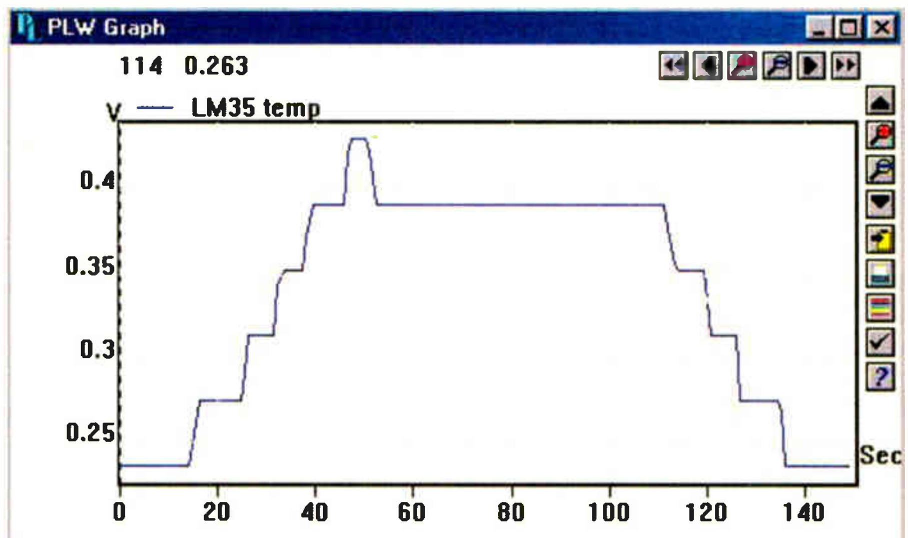
MAKING MEASUREMENTS

You are now ready to make measurements! Try measuring your body temperature by placing the probe under your arm. What temperature is measured? How close is it to 37·2°C (the "normal" human body temperature)?

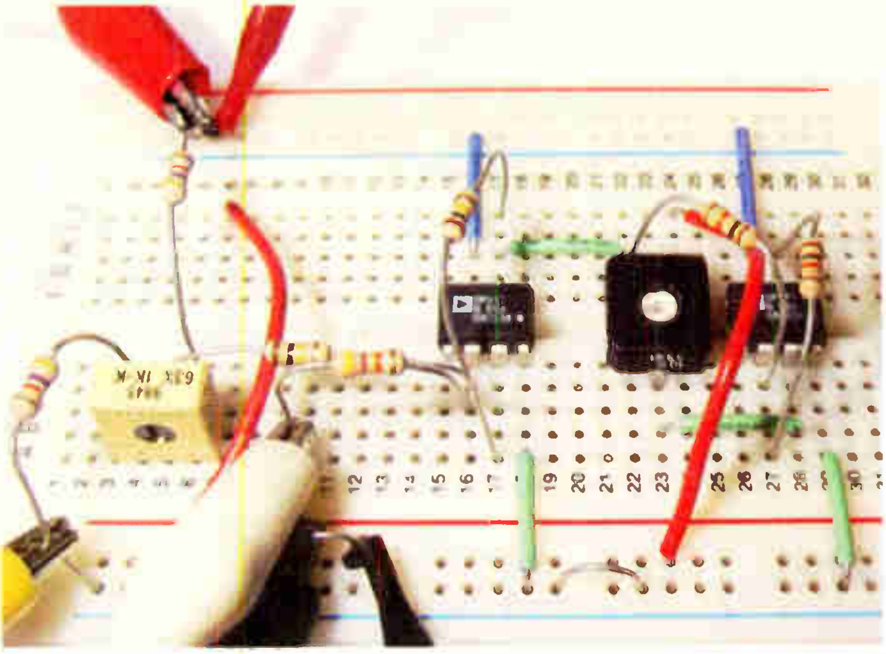
Measure room temperature as well, practising with the Picoscope and PicoLog Windows software to capture data and record any trends.

Note, however, that if you live at high altitude or have impure water your boiling water may have been at a temperature other than 100°C.

Unless you are very ill, your body temperature is probably more reliable, but more difficult (and more uncomfortable) to



Example display using the Picolog software and ADC-40 module to monitor the LM35 temperature sensor.



Breadboard assembly for the calibration circuit shown in Fig.1.5.

Table 6
Multiple and submultiple prefixes

Exponent	Prefix	Symbol
10^{24}	yotta	Y
10^{21}	zetta	Z
10^{18}	exa	E
10^{15}	peta	P
10^{12}	tera	T
10^{9}	giga	G
10^{6}	mega	M
10^{3}	kilo	k
10^{2}	hecto	h
10^{1}	deca	da
10^{-1}	deci	d
10^{-2}	centi	c
10^{-3}	milli	m
10^{-6}	micro	m
10^{-9}	nano	n
10^{-12}	pico	p
10^{-15}	femto	f
10^{-18}	atto	a
10^{-21}	zepto	z
10^{-24}	yocto	y

Multiple and submultiple prefixes in common use (and some that aren't!). The symbols are case-sensitive.

measure. Calibration is not necessarily straightforward and easy!

One effect you will notice when calibrating the sensor is that the sensor takes time to reach the final reading – this is known as the *time constant* and can be a problem if trying to make measurements on rapidly changing signals. Luckily environmental temperature changes are relatively slow and we do not need to worry about the time constant. When we look at other sensors, this may not be the case!

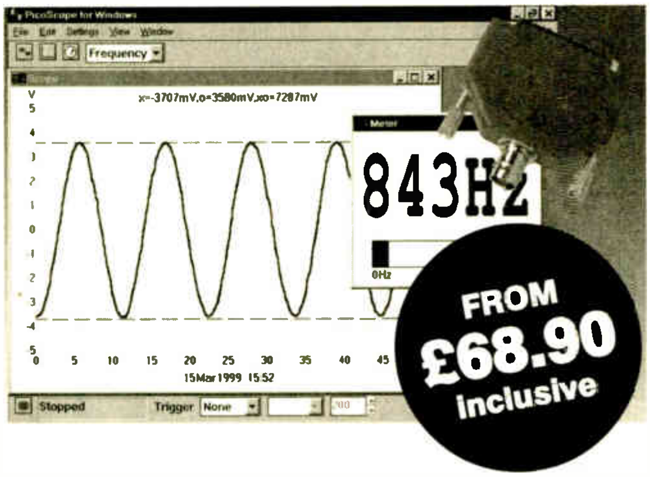
If we wish to scale and offset the voltages by larger amounts we can do so by simply modifying the values of components in Fig.1.3 to change the offset voltages and gain. We will explain the operation of this circuit in more depth in Part 2 next month.

NEXT MONTH

Join us next month for more *Teach-In 2002* Lab Work. If you have any queries directly related to this series, you can write to the authors c/o the Editorial address, or you can E-mail them to **teach-in@epemag.demon.co.uk** (no file attachments or general electronic queries please).

EPE SPECIAL OFFER

PICO ADC-40
SPECIAL *TEACH-IN 2002* OFFER
LOW COST SINGLE CHANNEL
PC-BASED OSCILLOSCOPE



- ★ **Save over £12 on the normal price**
- ★ **Oscilloscope and data logging software**
- ★ **Uses PC monitor for large display**
- ★ **No power supply required**
- ★ **Compact design (55mm x 55mm x 15mm)**
- ★ **No complex set-up procedures**
- ★ **Shows: frequency, DC voltage, AC voltage, peak-to-peak, risetime etc.**
- ★ **Windows 3.x, 95/98/ME, NT/2000 compatible**
- ★ **Two-year guarantee**

This easy to use low cost PC-based oscilloscope has been chosen for use with our *Teach-In 2002* series. We have been able to arrange a special offer on the Pico ADC-40 for readers. Just fill in the coupon below and send it in with your remittance or credit card details. You can order the ADC-40 on its own or together with a x1/x10 oscilloscope probe and two metre parallel port extension lead to connect to your PC.

Post the coupon below to: PICO/*EPE* SPECIAL OFFER, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.

You can also order by phone, fax or via the web.
Tel 01202 873872. Fax 01202 874562.
www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

OFFER ENDS JANUARY 28, 2002

SPECIFICATION

Resolution	8 bits
Channels	1 x BNC
Voltage ranges	±5V
Overload protection	±30V
Input impedance	1MΩ
Sampling rate	20kS/s
Accuracy	±1%
Scope timebases	500µs/div to 50s/div
Spectrum ranges	0 to 10kHz
Dynamic range	50dB
Analogue bandwidth	10kHz

Orders normally sent within 7 days but please allow up to 28 days for delivery – more for overseas orders

PICO/*EPE* SPECIAL OFFER ORDER FORM

Please supply .... (quantity) ADC-40 + software

.... (quantity) ADC-40 + software + probe + lead

Name ....

Address ....

....

....

Post Code ....Tel: ....

I enclose a cheque to the value of £........... Make cheques payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics*

Please charge my card – Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club or Switch

Card No. ....

Expiry Date .... Switch Issue No ....

OFFER ENDS JANUARY 28, 2002

UK PRICES

ADC-40 + software	**£68.90**
ADC-40 + software + x1/x10 probe + parallel port extension cable	**£87.90**

Both prices include VAT and postage

OVERSEAS PRICES

To European Union Countries (other than UK):

ADC-40 + software	**£71.90**
ADC-40 + software + probe + lead	**£90.90**

Both prices include VAT and postage

To all countries outside of the European Union

ADC-40 + software	**£64.60**
ADC-40 + software + probe + lead	**£83.40**

***Note** these countries do not have to pay VAT*
Both prices include postage

If you do not wish to cut your issue send a copy of the coupon or order by letter

New Technology Update

Conservation matters are highlighted with news of a new fuel cell and research into biochemical switches, reports Ian Poole.

This month a couple of ideas that are hitting the technology news at the moment. The first looks at some improvements being made in fuel cell technology, an area that is of considerable interest because of the improvements to environmental pollution when compared to other options. The second looks into putting bacteria to work in an application that is similar to that used in many electronic circuit configurations.

More Efficient Fuel Cells

With the impetus for conserving energy and reducing greenhouse gases increasing, new methods and more efficient methods of providing energy are always being sought. At the moment fuel cell technology has many limitations and as a result it is not widely used. If improvements can be introduced, their popularity may increase and their use become widespread.

The concept of a fuel cell is that it converts chemical energy directly into electrical energy. Normally they take in air and use the oxygen together with a fuel that usually consists of a hydrocarbon or hydrogen. A fuel cell differs from a battery in that it operates continuously whilst fuel is available. Once all the fuel has been used, the generation of electricity can be restarted simply by replenishing the fuel.

The cells consist of a positive and negative electrode separated by an electrolyte. The electrodes themselves are generally coated with platinum and this acts as a catalyst to enable the reaction to take place at a suitable rate.

As the hydrogen, or in some cases a hydrogen rich hydrocarbon such as methanol, is passed into the cells it comes into contact with the negative electrode and splits into two: electrons and positive ions. In the case of a hydrogen atom the positive ion is a proton. The electrons leave the cell through the negative electrode and the positive ions move across the separator membrane and come into contact with the oxygen molecules. Here they combine along with electrons returning to the cells through the positive electrode.

New Electrolytes

Today many fuel cells use polymer electrolytes. Unfortunately cells using these electrolytes must be humidified for the cells to be able to operate satisfactorily. Additionally, they can only operate over a limited temperature range and this means that they often require additional systems to be able to operate satisfactorily.

To overcome these problems research is being undertaken in a number of areas. In one development Professor Sossina Haile from Caltech has developed a fuel cell that does not need hydrating. The electrolyte is based not on a polymer but instead it uses what is termed a solid acid.

These are compounds whose properties fall between those of conventional acids such as sulphuric acid and salts including potassium sulphate. An example of a solid acid is potassium hydrogen sulphate. From its name it can be seen that its molecule includes potassium as in a normal salt, and hydrogen as in an acid.

The solid acids conduct electricity as well as polymers but they do not need to be hydrated. In addition to this they are able to operate at temperatures up to 250°C. A further advantage is that these solid acids are generally easy to manufacture and quite inexpensive.

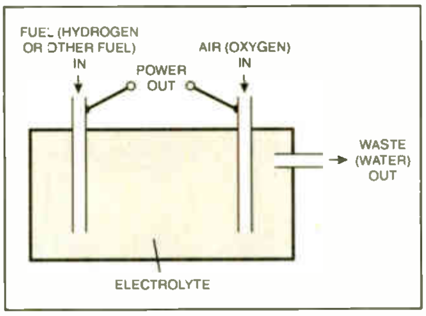


Fig. 1. Diagram of a typical fuel cell

Currently investigations are proceeding into the operation and manufacture of fuel cells using these solid acids. Although a number of compounds have been assessed, the one that is currently being used is $CsHSO_4$. This provides a number of advantages over other compounds including the fact that it is not particularly prone to shape changes, a difficulty that was experienced with other compounds.

For the future the researchers are hoping to reduce the thickness of the electrolyte. High on their target list is to prevent the reaction that can occur with prolonged exposure to hydrogen.

Despite the amount of development that remains to be done, the researchers believe these new fuel cells have considerable potential.

E. Coli Work as Switches

Normally E.Coli bacterium is considered to be highly harmful. However, it has been discovered that it can be used in a genetic nano-scale toggle switch. In this development researchers at Cellicon Biotechnologies in Boston Massachusetts have started to assemble the first building blocks of a biological state machine. This was described at the recent International Solid-State Circuits Conference.

The action of the toggle can be considered like that of an RS flip-flop. Using the toggle switch, a single pulse of one chemical activates the expression of a target gene, while a single pulse of a second chemical inactivates the expression of that gene.

A further development was to arrange three genes and their associated DNA elements in a negative feedback loop in the bacterium. When three genes are engineered with the appropriate kinetic energies, a biological circuit or genetic applet is created producing an oscillatory gene expression.

The effectiveness of the concept was demonstrated with the construction of Cellicon's genetic toggle switch in Escherichia coli (E. coli). The design and implementation of the toggle switch was guided by a mathematical model that accurately described the principal features – bi-stability and "perfect" switching thresholds – of the experimental gene network, and the experimental manipulations necessary to generate or destroy bi-stability.

Practical Applications

As a practical device, the genetic toggle has significant implications for gene therapy and drug discovery. Because the toggle theory is qualitative, and thus general, the fundamental design is applicable to any organism, including mammalian cells. The toggle switch, for example, might be utilised to regulate the synthesis of erythropoietin (epo) in a gene therapy treatment of anaemia. Past research demonstrated the controllable expression of a recombinant epo gene in mice. The drawback of this system is that it requires the sustained ingestion of tetracycline. Long-term ingestion of tetracycline may be inconvenient or impractical for medical reasons. However, under the control of the toggle switch, the expression of epo will remain at the desired level, without drug ingestion, until it is later adjusted or switched off by the transient ingestion of an appropriate drug.

However before these can be realised as practical tools, efficient and scaleable methods of producing long DNA sequences must be devised. Once this has been achieved it will be necessary to investigate ways of binding these sequences to form the desired circuit. Although these biological circuits will not replace electronic circuits, they will be able to provide means of biochemical control at cellular levels.


BS2-IC
BS2-SX
BS2E-IC
BS2P/24
BS2P/40
Parallax BASIC Stamps - still the easy way to get your project up and running!
Serial Alphanumeric and Graphic Displays,
Mini-Terminals and Bezel kits
www.milinst.com
Animated Head
3-Axis Machine
Six-Legged Walkers
Robotic Arms
Bipeds
Robotic models for both the beginner and the advanced hobbyist
Servo Drivers
Motor Drivers
On-Screen Displays
DMX Protocol
U/Sound Ranging
Animatronics and Specialist Interface-Control Modules
Quadravox
MP3 & Speech Systems
SensoryInc
Voice Recognition
Parallax
Ubicom Tool Kits
Tech-Tools
PIC & Rom Emulators
BASICMicro
PIC BASIC Compilers
Development Tools
Milford Instruments Limited Tel 01977 683665, Fax 01977 681465, sales@milinst.com

Special Feature

FREE SUPPLEMENT

PIC TOOLKIT TK3 FOR WINDOWS

JOHN BECKER

The long-awaited sequel to Toolkit Mk2, software crafted for PIC programming enthusiasts by a PIC programming addict.

PIC Toolkit TK3 for Windows is the most sophisticated *EPE* PIC microcontroller code assembler and programmer ever published.

Designed explicitly for running in the "desk-top PC" environments of Windows 95, 98 and ME, TK3 is intuitively easy to use, fast in operation, has many extra features that are probably not found elsewhere, and is the ideal programming aid for all who love to play with reprogrammable PICs.

The PIC families catered for are principally the PIC16x84 and PIC16F87x EEPROM-based series, whose members include C84, F84, F873, F874, F876 and F877.

It is likely (but not tested) that TK3 can be used with other PICs that also have 14-bit program codes, including F83, F84A and no doubt some other devices. TK3 has not been tested with Windows versions later than Win ME, nor has its use with lap-top PCs. Feedback from readers on these points would be welcome.

The software can be used with the *Toolkit Mk2* programming board, or the new *Toolkit Mk3* board published last

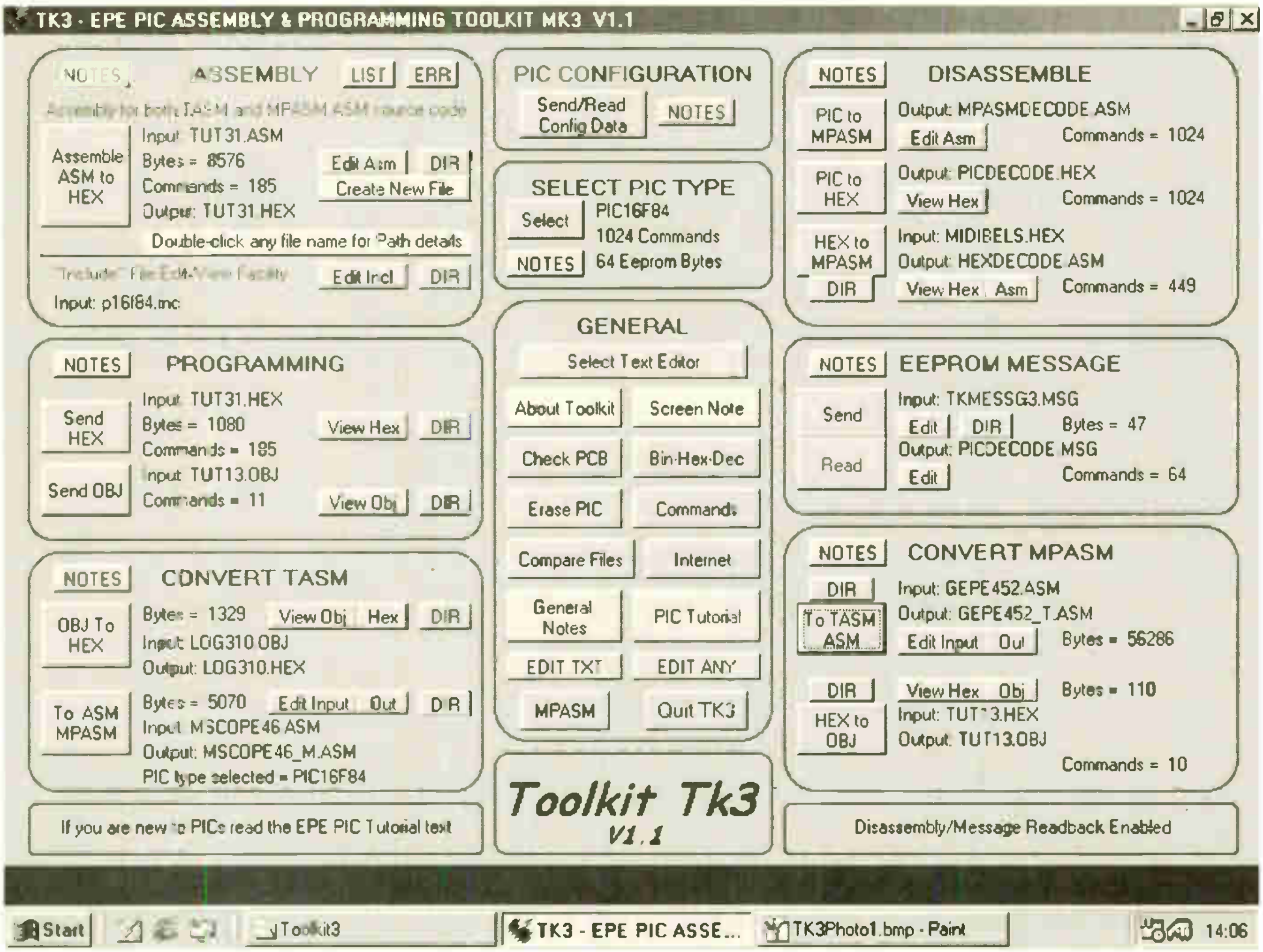


Photo 1. Toolkit TK3's main screen through which all the numerous functions are accessed. Many buttons call-up active sub-windows.

PIC TOOLKIT TK3 FEATURES

- Assembly of source code (ASM) written in TASM and MPASM
- Generation of HEX and OBJ programming files
- Programming using HEX and OBJ files
- Fully cyclic time-saving edit-assemble-program feature
- Full use of PIC locations 0 to 3 (unlike previous *EPE* Toolkit programmers)
- Inclusion of library Include files, both "header" and program code
- Programmed code verification and error reporting
- Immediate re-send of program code option if verification error reported
- Detection of PIC power-off or printer cable not plugged in
- Setting of all PIC configuration bits available, including Code Protect, and ID locations
- Read-back of PIC Configuration and ID data (hex locations 2000 to 2008)
- Detection of PIC Code Protect flags status
- Full clearance of code protection feature
- Separate PIC program code bulk erase feature
- Separate PIC EEPROM data bulk erase feature
- Write directly to PIC EEPROM data memory
- Read-back from PIC EEPROM data memory
- Disassemble programmed PIC data to source code (ASM) and HEX files
- HEX files formatted to MPASM/Intel specifications
- OBJ files formatted to TASM specifications
- Convert OBJ files to HEX files
- Convert HEX files to OBJ files
- Convert source code (ASM) from TASM to MPASM or from MPASM to TASM
- Comparison of two OBJ or two HEX files feature
- Your own choice of Text Editors through which to write source code (ASM)
- Tri-directional on-screen conversion between user-entered binary, hexadecimal and decimal values, up to 63 bits (FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFFh)
- Display and bin-hex-dec conversion of all powers of 2 values from 2^0 to 2^{63}
- Sophisticated selection of named disk files through all drives, paths and sub-folders, using familiar Windows menu displays
- Filter option available for limiting scope of directory display to only files of specific interest
- Refresh option allows disk changing in floppy drives without exiting access window
- Selection of Hard Drive letter when drive partition in use
- Selection of PIC type and effective memory sizes for use during disassembly, configuration, Message send/read and conversion to MPASM ASM files
- Direct access to the Internet via Microsoft Internet Explorer (V4 or later) and your own Web server
- Web addresses (URLs) included for click-selection and access to useful PIC, VB and *EPE* sites
- Facility for adding and editing your own favourite URLs
- Many informative NOTES buttons for on-screen access to texts describing Toolkit TK3's facilities
- Your own text notes may be added to Toolkit's Notes and saved to disk via the "active" Notepad editor
- Facility to check the Toolkit (Mk2 or Mk3) printed circuit board response, and to set Windows parallel port access register
- Disk storage of all file names and paths selected for each main screen feature, recallable each time Toolkit TK3 is loaded
- File lengths and quantity of commands displayed as appropriate
- Extensive error trapping throughout all options, with informative statements about the nature of any intercepted, including Drive Not Ready and Corrupted Disk
- Ability to print all source code, hex code, decimalised binary (OBJ) code and all text Notes to printer, dot-matrix or better
- Extensive use of sub-windows during option processing, retaining main Toolkit screen in the background
- Direct access to *PICtutor* simulator if installed
- Bidirectional ASM-PSF conversion for *PICtutor* files
- Direct access to MPASM assembler if installed
- Program written in Visual Basic 6, normally run as a stand-alone package, but with source code provided for study by VB programming enthusiasts, including those who are looking for information on "how to do things in VB"
- Ability to run other Visual Basic .EXE programs once Toolkit TK3 has been installed, even though Visual Basic itself is not installed

month. The Mk2 board needs an additional link to be made as described at the end of this supplement. TK3 is run as a stand-alone program and DOES NOT need Visual Basic 6 to be installed on your machine (VB6 is the software under which TK3 has been written).

FEATURES

Toolkit TK3 has all its principal features selectable via one main window, shown in Photo 1. All features are selectable by mouse and you never need to use the keyboard unless you wish to, and when you are actually writing your own program codes.

Being a prolific PIC program writer, the author has spend several months trying to make this programming aid as perfect as possible, and has been greatly assisted in this through the use of Visual Basic 6. This has allowed many more features to be included than were possible with its predecessors, *Toolkits Mk1* and *Mk2* (essentially DOS-based programmers).

The main features include those itemised in the above table.

PRELIMINARY CONCEPTS

You will no doubt be familiar with the concept that there are two principal PIC programming dialects in which *EPE* readers write their source code, TASM and MPASM.

TASM is the dialect that was used with the first PIC programmer published in *EPE*, Derren Crome's *Simple PIC16C84 Programmer* of Feb '96. It is a variant of a proprietary Shareware assembler which could be configured to assemble code for a wide variety of microcontrollers, not just PICs.

TASM is the dialect used with the *EPE PIC Tutorial* and its enhanced CD-ROM edition *PICtutor*.

MPASM is the dialect used by Microchip, the manufacturers of PICs and is effectively the "industry standard", although there are variants even of this dialect.

The differences between TASM and MPASM are only slight but until now they have prevented the two dialects from being assembled by the same program. The original reason for *Toolkit Mk1* being introduced was to provide a platform through which the dialects could be translated from either form to the other.

Toolkit TK3's single Assembly routine has been designed to recognise both TASM and MPASM source code commands, without the need to specify which dialect the ASM code is written in. During assembly it produces MPASM HEX (hexadecimal) files which can be sent to the PIC via the Send HEX option. TASM OBJ files can be generated from the HEX files through the Conversion options. These and OBJ files generated by other TASM programmers can be programmed into the PIC via the Send OBJ option.

SOFTWARE INSTALLING

The software for TK3 can be downloaded *free* from the *EPE* ftp site or obtained on CD-ROM from the *EPE* Editorial Office (see the *EPE PCB Service* page for details).

If you have Visual Basic 6 (VB6) already installed on your PC, or you are running Windows ME, you only need one file – TK3 File 1. TK3 File 2 is needed if you *do not* have VB6 or ME installed. TK3 File 3 contains the VB6 source code.

The TK3 files on our ftp site are also named Files 1 to 3. Download the folder of just File 1 if you have VB6 or ME, plus File 2 if you do not. File 3 is optional. Note that the files are "zipped" and will need to be "unzipped" using a facility such as Winzip to do so.

Winzip is available for free download from **http://www.winzip.com**.

From within Windows, make a new folder named TOOLKIT3 (or any name of your choice) on your hard disk, at any preferred location. The hard drive will normally be Drive C, but if your hard drive is partitioned you can use the partitioned section if you wish.

It is believed that TK3 is totally relocatable and not dependent on any pre-existing drive paths. It is necessary, though, to specify the hard drive letter chosen if different from C. This is done from within the TK3 program once it is running.

If you have VB6 or ME already installed on your computer just copy/unzip the contents of File 1 into the new folder. If you do not have VB6 installed copy/unzip the contents of File 2 into the folder as well.

To run TK3, double-click on the TK3PROG ikon (actually named TK3PROG.EXE if you examine its Properties) in the TOOLKIT3 folder. You may create a Desk-Top shortcut to TK3PROG.EXE if you wish.

HARDWARE CHECKS

On first entry to the program, you are greeted by a Message Box which advises you about the optimum screen resolution required by TK3. It has been designed for a screen setting of 800 × 600 pixels.

If your screen is set for 640 × 480 pixels, you will not see detail at the bottom and the right of TK3's window. If your screen is capable of using the 800 × 600 pixels setting, this can be changed via your PC's **My Computer/Control Panel/Display/Settings** path.

However, TK3's window has been designed so that even if your screen only allows a resolution of 640 × 480 pixels, you still have access to all the control buttons, although you will not be able to see some *non-essential* file data relating to those buttons.

Having read the screen-size message and closed it, click on the About Toolkit button (or just press Enter) to read an introductory message. From this sub-window you can directly enter the Check PCB sub-window (also accessible from the main screen).

From here you have the opportunity to check that your computer outputs data to the PIC on the Toolkit p.c.b. (Mk2 or Mk3) from the correct printer port register (one of three options).

Simultaneously, the software automatically checks if the computer is capable of reading data being input to its port, as not all computers can do this. If yours can (and most should), it is capable of verifying that programs are correctly loaded into the PIC, giving brief advice on the possible causes if they are not.

Reading back data also allows the computer to disassemble the PIC's program and data memories to text files for your examination. However, even if your computer cannot *read* data back, but it can *send* data to a normal dot matrix printer, then it is capable of programming PICs.

Switch on the Toolkit printed circuit board power supply, preferably with the PIC omitted if the board has never been used before, but provided the board is known to be OK, the PIC may be inserted.

Variously click boxes DA0 to DA4, note the Expected Output response (0V or 5V) shown and check with a meter that the stated Toolkit p.c.b. socket pin (DA0-DA4) shows the same result.

If the port pins do not respond, click another Port Register value to change the PC's Port Register address used by Toolkit – there are three addresses available.

Once a response has been obtained (usually with register 0378h) don't click-change it again. The value will be stored to disk when the QUIT button is clicked and will be recalled when the program is run, even after switching off.

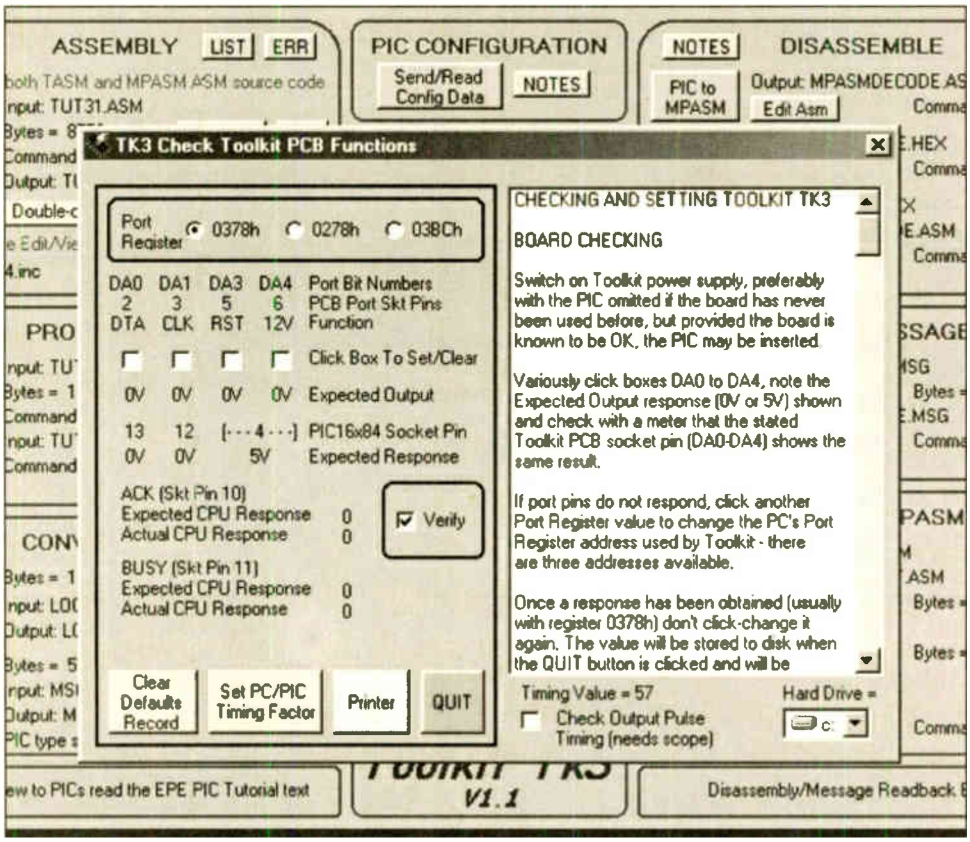


Photo 2. TK3's Check PCB sub-screen.

All port outputs are automatically set low when clicking the QUIT button.

READ BACK CHECK

Having found the correct Port Register, the verifying facility may checked by setting DA4 high, DA3 low and clicking repeatedly on DA0. Expected CPU Response values for the "ACK" pin 10 and the Actual CPU Response should follow the action of DA0 when DA4 is at 5V.

If they do so five times, the message Verifying Active is shown. If they do not follow DA0, your computer cannot read data from a PIC (can neither verify nor disassemble).

A few computers are like this, but can still program a PIC if the other actions are OK.

Additionally (with DA0, DA1 and DA4 at any setting) click repeatedly DA3 and observe the response for "BUSY" pin 11. The Expected and Actual response values should be the same, following the setting of DA3 (but only if your computer is capable of reading back).

If you are using the Mk2 p.c.b. rather than TK3's own p.c.b. and the response does not change, make sure you have correctly made the extra link needed as stated at the end of this supplement.

VERIFY TICK BOX

There is a Verify tick box on the Check PCB screen which tells the PC whether or not it should attempt to perform program verification and disassembly. Depending on the result of the above read-back tests, click the box to show, or hide, the tick mark (ticked = Verify On) – it is an on-off alternating cycle.

If the tick box is On and your PC is incapable of reading PIC data, error messages will appear as appropriate (but will not "crash" the program). On first running TK3, the Verify tick box is automatically set to Off.

You may also choose to inhibit the verification facility even if your PC *can* read back data. Doing so fractionally speeds the programming process. It is worth noting that the author has never experienced true errors in programming. Any reported errors have usually been due to the p.c.b.'s power not being on or the printer cable not plugged in!

TK3 now intercepts for this situation so even this should not cause programming errors to be reported. The tick box can be changed whenever you want.

There are several other facilities available via the Check PCB screen, which will be described now, before we get down to the nitty-gritty of really using TK3.

CLEAR DEFAULTS

All input and output file names selected via the Directory option (see later) are automatically stored to disk in a defaults file for recall each time TK3 is run. The Clear Defaults Record button in the Check PCB window clears the stored file names and resets the colours of their access buttons to grey.

This action is performed automatically when TK3 is first run on your machine. You may reset the defaults any time you wish through this button.

You are prevented from using "greyed" option buttons until such time as a named file is shown as selected for their functions. Use the DIR (directory) button to select a file. Access buttons are only effective once they have become coloured (a variety of colours is used). This typically occurs when file names have been selected and/or some processes completed.

TIMING FACTOR

The Set PC/PIC Timing Factor button optimises the rate at which your computer sends data to the PIC, allowing a 10ms pause between many commands, as stipulated in the data sheet for the PIC16F84. The value shown is a timing calculation value and not an actual timing period.

The action is also performed automatically when TK3 is first run on your machine. You may check the value any time you wish through the designated button in this window. It is normal for the value to be slightly different each time you click the box, choose the shortest (although this is not very significant to the process).

Note that if you upgrade to a later version of TK3 should one be introduced, you may need to reset the timing value through this screen. The value is only calculated automatically when the whole program is run for the first time.

TK3 makes this assessment by seeing whether or not the text file named "defaults_clear_record.txt" already exists. If it does not, TK3 assumes the program is new to the computer on which it is being run.

FINE TUNING TIMING FACTOR

If you have access to an oscilloscope, you can check the automatically-set timing factor by clicking on the Check Output Pulse Timing tick-box.

This starts a looped sequence, which lasts for about two minutes, in which a pulse is output on printer port connector lines DA3 and DA4, set high for the timing factor period, then low for one period in which the PC's timer is read.

The high duration should be about 10ms, the low period is typically 0·2ms on the author's PCs, but it is allowed to be as low as 1μs.

It is probably preferable that the PIC should be omitted during this test.

Be aware that the output pulse may "jitter" when observed on a scope. This is perfectly normal and is due to the computer's own operating system interrupting the processing of the program while it goes off and "does its own thing". Only Microsoft know what it gets up to – don't ask the author!

While the sequence is running, the p.c.b.'s Programming mode l.e.d. is turned on.

At the end of the looped sequence, the tick-box clears the tick mark. The sequence cannot be interrupted once started.

Whilst you cannot change the timing factor via the Check PCB screen, you can change the value as recorded in the TK3Settings.txt file held in the same directory as TK3. A lower value produces a shorter timing period. The value you set via this text file only comes into effect the next time you run TK3.

DO NOT change any other statements in this file and do not add comments or insert line spaces. The program depends heavily on finding statements where it expects them!

Be aware that if you change the timing value in the file, it will be reset to TK3's own calculated factor if you later click the Set PC/PIC Timing Factor button.

The low period cannot be changed as this is subject to the time taken by your PC to read its timer, plus a slight overhead while the program moves between commands.

HARD DRIVE SELECTION

Most users have to work with Drive C as the hard drive. It is known, though, that some readers have their hard drives partitioned and may prefer to work through a partition that has a Drive letter other than C (Drive E, for example).

The intention of the Hard Drive box in the Check PCB window is to allow readers to choose Drive E (or other letter) should they wish to use a partition as the Default Hard Drive. The option you choose is stored to disk for future recall. (Only those drives available on your machine will be displayed via this box.)

Note that Drive A and Drive B are typically used by PCs for floppy disk drives, and Drive D for the CD-ROM. Do not select any of these drives as the Default Hard Drive.

ON-SCREEN NOTES

The Check PCB screen also has a text box, which holds text similar to that in the last few paragraphs. It may be printed out to paper using the Printer button. Ensure that the printer port cable is connected to the printer and not to the Toolkit board (but nothing will be harmed if you forget)! Some other TK3 screens also have Printer buttons for certain functions.

When you've checked all you wish to via the Check PCB window, click the QUIT button to close it.

TK3 DIRECTORY USE

Full Windows-type access to all drives, paths and directories (folders) is available through the Directory sub-window, accessed via the various DIR buttons. The extension name used is always that allocated by the calling path, i.e. if entering the directory from an ASM path, the extension is .ASM.

On entry, the search filter is normally (see later) set at "*", e.g. *.ASM and all files matching this search criteria within the directory path selected are shown. The available calling paths are:

*.ASM, *.OBJ, *.HEX, *.MSG and *.INC (*.TXT and *.* entry can also be selected via designated buttons – see later).

It is not possible to change the extension from within the directory.

An additional filter prefix can be added to the search path, via the Filter text box. Suppose, for example, you have entered the directory from an ASM-type path, then if you want to display all file names commencing with "TUT" and having the extension .ASM, type in the TUT letters

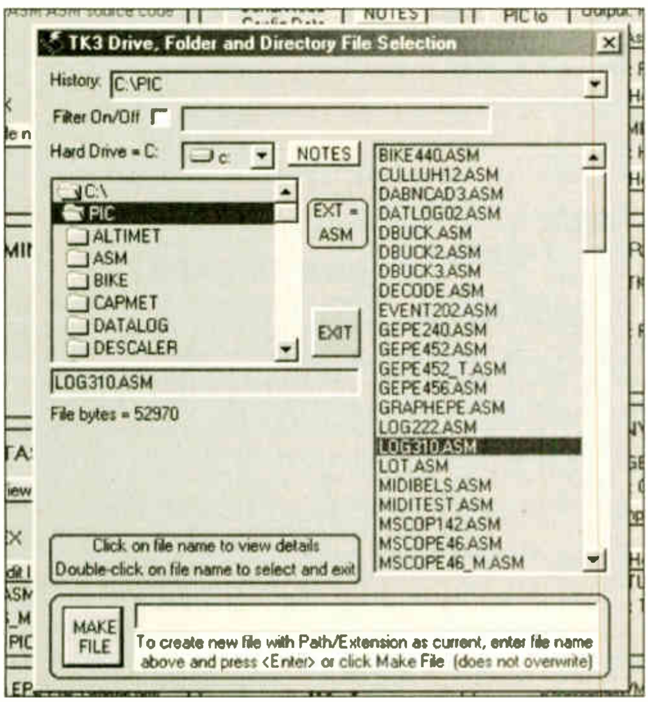


Photo 3. TK3's directory sub-screen displaying files having a .ASM extension. The "makefile" option is "active" with this access path.

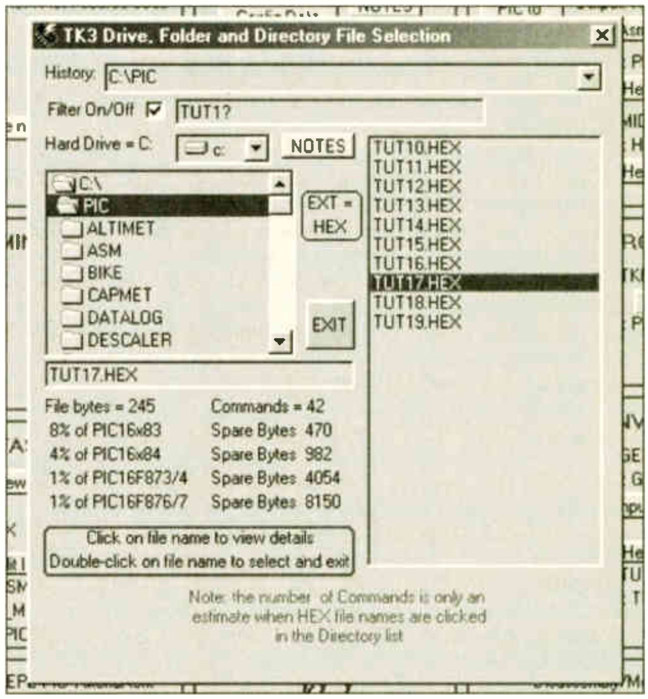


Photo 4. Here the filter has been set to show only selected file names, and having a .HEX extension. The "makefile" option is inhibited in this mode.

sequence, click on the Filter On/Off box to reveal a tick mark, where upon any file names that match the search filter of TUT*.ASM will be displayed. Do not add "*" or extension characters.

The search filter prefix may be changed while the filter tick is shown, allowing selective searching of the file names. Clicking on the Filter tick box to turn off the tick allows the filter prefix to be ignored and the "*" filter character (with the allocated extension) automatically used instead. The "wild-card" question mark symbol (?) may be used in the same way as with Windows.

The search filter status remains as set even when the directory is exited, allowing the same search to be used next time you enter the Directory, irrespective of which option box on the main screen you enter from. For example, if you set for TUT*.ASM having entered from the Assembly box, and then later re-enter from the Programming HEX box, the search path becomes TUT*.HEX.

Filter details are lost when TK3 is exited. They may also be lost if the main TK3 window is minimised and then re-maximized.

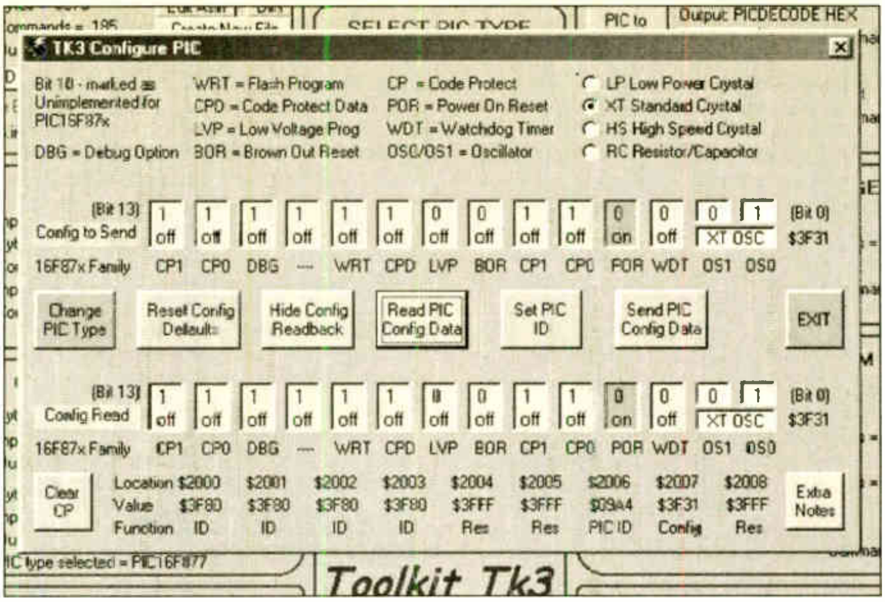


Photo 5. The versatile sub-screen used for setting and reading back PIC configuration settings. Other buttons appear as appropriate.

FILE SELECTION

File details can be viewed by clicking once on a particular file name, the details vary depending on the file name extension in use. For OBJ and HEX paths, for instance, the file length and commands contained in the file are shown, plus the percentage capacity that the file would consume of the principal PIC sizes, and the space remaining.

The keyboard cursor arrows can be used to pan up or down the file name list, the file details being shown accordingly.

When single-clicking a name using the mouse, the file is not treated as having been selected for use by the calling routine. An exit from the Directory can be made without changing previous file names by clicking on the EXIT button.

To select a file as the active name for use by the calling routine from which you have entered, the file name should be doubled-clicked, which also causes the Directory window to be closed.

The text box below the Path Change sub-window shows the name of the last file name clicked.

Note that when a function uses the data from an input file and sends processed data to an output file, the output directory (folder) path is always the same as that of the input file. If you wish to place output files in another directory this can only be done after having exited TK3 (or "Minimized" its window), using the usual Windows copying facility.

Selected file names and their quantity details are displayed in the relevant sections of the main screen. They are also stored to disk and recalled each time TK3 is run.

Lengthy file names may sometimes not be seen in their entirety. However, they are displayed "actively" in that you can click on them and then use the cursor keys to reveal the hidden parts as well. This may be done for any changeable file name on the main screen and on some others. The names cannot be changed on screen – other file names can only be selected via the Directory (DIR) option buttons.

It is only the file names themselves that are displayed. If you want to know their full path names as well, double-click on the file name and a message box will show you the full details (this normally applies to any on-screen file name).

PATH HISTORY

At the top of the Directory screen is a History box. This records all directory path changes made for the selected hard drive (usually set for Drive C – see earlier). The records are "sorted" and duplicates removed.

Clicking the arrow at the right of the History box displays a drop-down menu. Any of the paths shown can be selected by clicking on the one required. This then becomes the chosen path until such time as you change it. The path history only applies to the Hard Drive since the disks in other drives can be changed manually, which would severely complicate the record keeping.

When returning to the default Hard Drive from Drive A the last accessed default Hard Drive path is automatically selected.

The history details are stored to disk when the Exit button is clicked, and recalled next time TK3 is run.

DIRECTORY REFRESH

When Drive A or other secondary drive has been selected from the Drive Path box, the disk in that drive can be changed and its contents displayed by clicking on the "Refresh" button. This action automatically shows the contents of the replacement disk. The option can also be used to refresh the display if you have caused another file name to be added via one of the Edit buttons.

PIC CONFIGURATION

All PICs must have their in-built control features "configured" (the MPASM __config directive) to suit the use to which they are to be put. Such configurations include the settings for crystal or RC clock generators and various types of code protection. For full details see Microchip's data sheets specific to the PIC in question. The config value is held in the PIC at location 2007 hex.

Photo 6. The main screen zone through which the Config screen is accessed.

TK3 allows all 14 configuration bit options to be selected (previous Toolkit versions prevented access to Code Protection bits). Whilst the PIC16F87x family requires that CP bits 13/12 are set to the same as CP bits 5/4, TK3 does not automatically enforce this, allowing a degree of "future-proofness" in the event that Microchip may not include this requirement with future PICs.

The same principle applies to PIC16F87x config bit 10, which is currently "unavailable" according to Microchip, and control of this bit has been retained by TK3.

Bits 0 to 4 are common to PIC16C84, PIC16F8x and PIC16F87x.

Bits 5 to 13 are not implemented for the PIC16C84 (read as 1), but are allocated in data sheets as CP (Code Protect) for the PIC16F8x devices. In tests, however, they seemed to have no effect with an 'F84, which still allowed code to be read back irrespective of the logic set for these pins. Only CP Bit 4 (CP0 in the click option boxes) was found to set Code Protection for the 'F84.

Bit 3 for PIC16C84 has inverted POR logic (1 = On, 0 = Off) to the PIC16F8x and PIC16F87x devices (1 = Off, 0 = On).

Consult specific data sheets for more information on the Config settings for PIC16x8x and PIC16F87x devices, and for that of other 14-bit PIC families.

CONFIG SETTING

Before configuring a PIC, it is necessary to first ensure that the Config screen is set to the desired PIC "Family" (see later). An on-screen option button allows direct access to Family selection, either PIC16F84 family or PIC16F87x family. Check data sheets for the Config bit logic for other devices not specifically catered for.

To configure a PIC, click on the oscillator option required, confirmed by a dot appearing in its option window. To set or clear the other configuration bits click in their rectangular option boxes. The word On appears when the function is selected for the relevant PIC family (but see the previous note for the 'C84), and the box's background colour changes from grey to green. Repeated clicking on the same box toggles between On and Off.

You may also set the oscillator type via boxes 1 and 0 (RHS). Under most programming circumstances, you will normally only need to use the Oscillator, POR and Watch Dog Timer buttons (and it is rare for the latter to be needed).

The actual code that will be sent to the PIC is shown in bit order in mid-screen, with the oscillator selected confirmed to the right.

To send the configuration data click the Send PIC Config Data button. The code is immediately sent and a check is then made that it has been received. If the read-back code is different to that sent an error message box appears, giving details.

READING CONFIG

Clicking on the Read PIC Config Data button "interrogates" a PIC (via hex locations 2000 to 2008) to read how it has been previously configured, from which you can determine whether or not Code Protection has been applied. This information is shown in another selection of rectangular boxes which appears lower screen.

If you click on Send Config while the readback code is still shown on screen, the Config code actually sent is that which you have previously set via the click-boxes. It is not possible to send the readback code to the PIC (unless you have copied its details into the click boxes). The readback boxes remain on screen until you click on Hide Readback, change the PIC type or resend config data.

It is important to be aware that the PIC16C84 (note the "C") is differently manufactured to the PIC16F84 (note the "F") and cannot have its configuration settings accurately read back when Code Protection is on (see Microchip's data sheets).

The C version, incidentally, is now out of production and the F version should be used in place of it. The latter accepts all code written for the C version and is a superior device (again see the data sheets).

It is recommended that only in exceptional circumstances, where it is imperative that other people can never gain access to your code, should Code Protection ever be set on.

Clicking on Reset Config Defaults resets all option boxes to the author's settings. However, the action does not actually send the data to the PIC, you must click the Send PIC Config Data button in order to send it.

ID LOCATIONS

TK3 allows you to also set a PIC's ID at locations hex 2000-2003 with values of your choice via the Set PIC ID sub-window. Microchip recommend that the four hex nibbles are set as 3F8x where x is the least significant nibble having a value between 0 and F.

It is physically possible to set all four nibbles, but Microchip state that not all nibbles can be read back when some PICs have code protection set. Enter the full value as four hex digits with no spaces, and without prefix or suffix, e.g. 3F8A.

PIC locations hex 2004, 2005 and 2008 are allocated as "Reserved" by Microchip, with 2006 holding the Device ID for the PIC type. It is not known how Microchip intend these locations to be used, although TK3 does allow data to be sent to them if desired. Hex 2007 is the Config location which can also be programmed from the sub-window (code protection permitting).

CLEARING CODE PROTECTION

PICs that are code protected can have their protection (CP) bits cleared using the Clear CP button. This resets the PIC's entire memory contents to all 1s, including program, EEPROM, ID (etc) and Config locations.

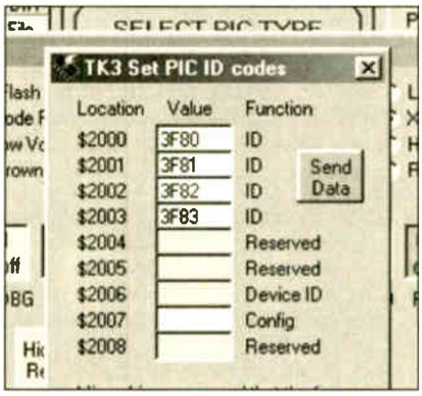


Photo 7. The Set PIC ID sub-screen.

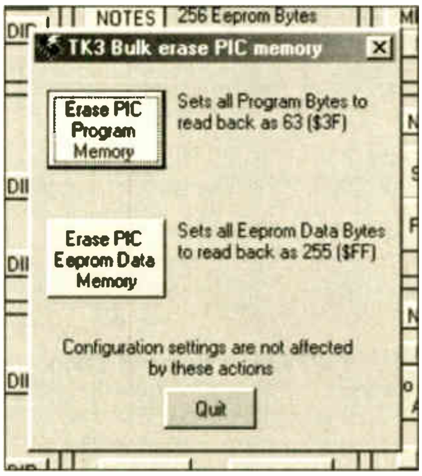


Photo 8. Program and data memory can be cleared via dedicated buttons.

Be very aware that if using this button with PIC16F87x devices, they do not have their RB3 pin connected to any other component or circuit.

Failure to observe this could prevent the PIC from being reconfigured because Clearing CP automatically activates the PIC's Low Voltage Programming (LVP) mode, which is controlled via RB3. A warning message appears when using this button, allowing exit if required.

PIC ERASURE

Sending configuration data to a PIC does NOT erase all program codes held within it, unlike earlier versions of Toolkit. Nor does it erase the EEPROM data memory.

Clearing of program and EEPROM data memory codes can be done using the Erase PIC button on the main screen, which takes you to a sub-window allowing choice of whether program or data memory is cleared.

The Erase Program function uses an erasure code that reads back as a value of 63 when the PIC is disassembled to an ASM file. The Erase EEPROM function uses an erasure code that reads back as a value of 255 when the PIC is read back to an MSG file. Erasing the memory does not affect the PIC's Config settings.

Unlike its *Toolkit Mk2* predecessor, TK3 also allows the Config and Data EEPROM values, when embodied in the HEX file, to be automatically sent when the main program code is sent.

OBITUARIES UNLIKELY

We have received reports that some PICs appear to become inaccessible under some (unknown) conditions of use. It seems that in such situations one or more Code Protection bits may have become erroneously set.

If this happens to one of your PICs, try using the Clear CP option and then re-configuring it with all Code Protection bits off, finally reprogram it with the required HEX or OBJ code. If this does not work and you are sure that you have not killed the PIC in some way, advise us of the circumstances under which the PIC originally failed, and of its type. (However, keep in mind the earlier caution about pin RB3 and low voltage programming mode LVP.)

The only time that the author has had a PIC die was when it was inadvertently powered at 9V. He did have a "scare" with a 16F877, though, which appeared to have died, but it turned out that Low Voltage Programming (LVP) had accidentally been set On, and not noticed (before the implications of RB3 were realised)!

Another tale worth relating here is a caution about setting the Data Direction Registers for PORTE of a 16F877. It may seem natural at first sight to send a binary value of 11111111 (decimal 255) to TRISE if PORTE needs to be set for all three pins as inputs (RE0, RE1, RE2).

On one occasion, the author spent considerable time examining why PORTD of two newly purchased 16F877s did not work as expected. On the verge of regarding them as dead, the data book was turned to in desperation – to be reminded that PORTD becomes a Parallel Slave Port (PSP) when TRISE bit 4 is set high, as it had been on that occasion.

Frankly, the PIC16F87x family has so many (too many?) different functions for its pins, it is easy to overlook some crucial aspects and have doubts about the PIC's or the program's validity. Don't regard a PIC as dead until you have checked all aspects, including Configuration and Initialisation settings!

There is another enlightening caution related later under Verification.

Photo 9. The main screen zone through which code is assembled and processed.

SOURCE CODE ASSEMBLY

The most frequently used aspect of TK3 is the Edit-Assemble-Program repeating cycle. It is this that is looked at now, starting with Assembly of your text-based source code (ASM) into a form suitable for programming into the PIC. The opening of new files in which to write your code is covered later.

The programming default path in the cyclic routine is the Send HEX path. Indeed one of the intentions of TK3 is to "wean" TASM devotees away from OBJ files to the use of the more universally recognised HEX format. For the sake of backward compatibility, though, TK3 supports the TASM/MPASM procedures and formats that were featured in *Toolkit Mk2*.

To commence assembly, click the Assemble ASM to HEX button, whereupon a sub-window appears in which a Progress Bar monitors the assembly (widespread use is made of Progress Bars throughout TK3).

When the Assembly routine has been run without detecting source code errors, the details given in the Assembly panel are updated accordingly. At the same time, the sub-window activates a Send button which allows the successfully assembled code to be programmed, via its HEX file, into the PIC.

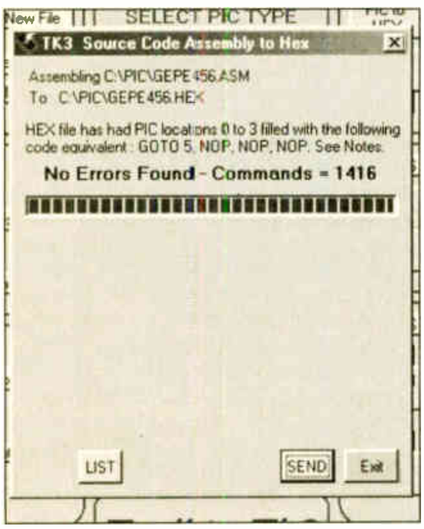


Photo 10. The Assembly sub-screen following successful code assembly.

When the code has been sent, the contents of the PIC are automatically checked (Verified – see later) against the data values in the code file. If no errors are found, the sub-window hides the Send button and activates an Edit button.

This allows you to open the source code file via your selected Text Editor (see later) and to further develop your program. On exit from the Text Editor, the TK3 sub-window activates an Assemble button through which your modified code is re-assembled. And so the cycle repeats as many times as you wish. This facility has been added to speed the whole operation of writing and testing code "live".

At any time, though, you can terminate the cycle by clicking on the sub-window's Exit button, which returns you fully to TK3's main screen.

It is worth noting that the most likely button that you wish to use has been made "active" (SetFocus) in response to pressing the <Enter> key. The active button is highlighted by having a dotted border outline. Cursor and Tab keys can cause the "focus" to be cycled around all command buttons on the active screen (although not necessarily in any logical order).

ASSEMBLY ERRORS

If assembly errors have been found ("literal" errors in your program), the Send button is not activated. Instead the Edit button appears, allowing you to re-edit your source code, and then re-assemble, etc.

Also shown in the sub-window is a list of the errors found, sorted alphabetically. If the list is longer than the screen area provided, its contents can be scrolled up and down. Assembly errors are also stored in LST and ERR files, in order of occurrence (see LST and ERR section).

Photo 11. The Assembly function's error reporting screen.

A Print Errors button is also activated, allowing you print out the list to paper. If you choose this option, the printer port cable must be transferred from the Toolkit board to the printer, and then returned to the board after the printout. If you attempt to use the printer without the cable connected, you will told so via an on-screen message box.

It is worth pointing out here that before any attempt at communication with the PIC is made from any function button, and if the Verifying option is in use (see later), a check is made to determine if the printer port cable is connected and the PCB power is on. A message box appears if either of these conditions is false.

LST AND ERR FILES

As said earlier, when assembling the source code, TK3 generates an Errors file (TK3TASM.ERR) and a List file (TK3TASM.LST). Any assembly errors found are recorded in the ERR file and repeated in the LST file.

The LST file records details of code values (in hex and binary) produced during assembly along with the PIC addresses (Program Count, in both decimal and hex) at which they will be placed. Each List line is also numbered, in decimal.

The original ASM source code text is stated alongside each code line, together with information on any code expansions if use is made of "definitions" and certain MPASM "shorthand" commands (options shown via the main-screen Commands button). The use of INCLUDE program (but not "header") file data is also indicated when appropriate.

Most assembly errors are also indicated on the source code line at which they occurred. There are exceptions to this, however, and errors such as duplicate labels, equates and definitions are not highlighted, although they are reported in the errors lists.

Following the source and assembled code listing, details of the values for labels, equates and definitions, plus a repeat of error details, are included at the end.

Photo 12. Programming sub-screen following successful programming.

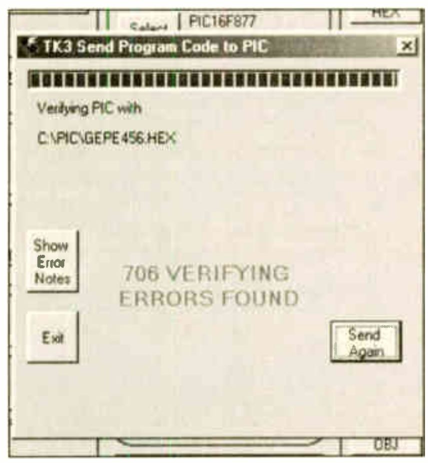


Photo 13. Programming sub-screen following detection of programming errors (image simulated for sake of illustration – you are unlikely to experience verification errors).

The LST and ERR files can be examined separately via the LIST and ERR buttons in the Assembly area of the main screen. They are, incidentally, stored in the folder in which TK3 resides, not in the folder holding the source code.

VERIFICATION

Having sent the code to the PIC, if the Verifying option is in use, a check is made that the sent and received program codes are the same. If they are not, a preliminary error message screen can be displayed which gives brief reasons why there should be differences and possible remedies for them. From this screen, a Show Errors button can be clicked to display the nature of the differences.

There are two forms for this display. When the Verify routine is entered, a check on the Configuration value held in the PIC is made. If the readback value has logic 1 in each bit position, or logic 0 in each bit position, or the Configuration value otherwise indicates that one or more of the PIC's code protection bits are On, verification is not attempted and you are told so.

If the Config check is completed successfully and different sent/readback values result, the screen displays both values side by side in sequence from beginning to end.

The listed sequence is for interest only. If differences exist, send the entire code to the PIC again (note that partial sending of codes cannot be done since the PIC's address counter is always reset to zero prior to code being sent).

It is worth noting that the author has never experienced true verification errors when a PIC is programmed from a correctly working system and often keeps the Verification option disabled.

It is appropriate to comment, though, that on one occasion a single verification error was repeatedly reported. Extensive examination eventually revealed that the PIC itself was slightly faulty, one program memory location was found to have its most significant bit permanently set high.

This did not matter if the code itself was required to set that bit high. However, if the bit was intended to be set low, a verification error at that location would be reported.

Photo 14. Main screen "general" zone through which several miscellaneous TK3 functions can be accessed.

If Verification is On and a verification problem is reported, a "Send Again" button appears which enables you to try again.

If an error repeatedly occurs in the same location (as just related), use the Erase PIC option, readback the PIC to an ASM file and examine it. If the body of the code shows any statement that is not "No Code – 63", suspect a faulty PIC (ignore ORG and END statements). A similar test can be done by using the Clear Code Protect option in the Configuration screen.

SOURCE CODE COMMANDS

In your source code (ASM), you can only include PIC commands that are quoted in the Commands sub-window (the full set of "conventional" commands, plus a few "shorthand" commands with which some MPASM users may be familiar). The sub-window has an access button, Commands, in the General zone on the main screen.

Note in particular that, with one exception (see below), TK3 cannot accept or make use of Configuration data, or data intended for the PIC's Data EEPROM memory, that is embedded in the *source* code. If ORG address values of hex 2000 or greater are found, an intercept message appears and the assembly process ends.

Code associated with such values must be removed and that required must be sent to the PIC as a separate process through the appropriate PIC Configuration or EEPROM Message options on the main screen.

This same limitation DOES NOT apply when such Config or EEPROM data is encountered in *HEX* files. This data is automatically routed to the PIC's Config/ID or EEPROM data memory as appropriate.

The following are the PIC locations involved (values in hex):

2000 – 2003	ID
2004 – 2006	Reserved by Microchip
2007	Config value
2008	Reserved by Microchip
2100 to maximum PIC permits	EEPROM message data addresses

Note also that TK3 cannot handle Data statements embodied in the source code as strings of values separated by commas. However, Data statements may be included as individual command lines, e.g. DATA XX (where XX can be a value expressed in binary, decimal or hex). This information is sent to the PIC as a RETLW XX command.

It is not claimed that TK3 is *fully* compatible with all aspects of MPASM-type files or files originally produced for other types of programmer. Its use with "PIC Basic" types of file has not been tested and no guarantees are offered that TK3 will handle such files – please let us know about your experience on this.

PIC ADDRESSES 0 TO 3

Traditionally, since the format established by Derren Crome's original *EPE Simple PIC Programmer* of 1996, TASM OBJ files have ignored PIC address locations 0 to 3, the first ORG command (ORG 4) being the pointer at location 4 (Interrupt vector), followed by ORG 5, pointing to the Program Start at location 5.

This has hitherto complicated the conversion of files between the TASM and MPASM dialects since MPASM files *can* include data for locations 0 to 3. Until now it has been necessary for users to manually correct converted files to adjust for this difference.

With TK3, an attempt has been made to get round this problem and to allow TASM or MPASM files to be assembled as written, automatically adjusting the composition of the resulting HEX files accordingly (remember that TK3 does not generate OBJ files when assembling ASM data, unlike its predecessors).

If the ASM file has its first ORG (origin) statement set for PIC location 4 (ORG 4), it is assumed that the source code data has been written as a TASM file conforming to the format of pre-TK3 TASM Assemblers. In this case, data for locations 0 to 3 is added to the HEX file as:

Location 0 GOTO 5	(code 10245 decimal, $0528 hex)
Location 1 NOP	(code 0 decimal, $0000 hex)
Location 2 NOP	(code 0 decimal, $0000 hex)
Location 3 NOP	(code 0 decimal, $0000 hex)

If an ASM file already has this data included, no additional codes are attached.

It is worth reminding you that the PIC16x8x and PIC16F87x devices have their Reset Vector at location 0, Interrupt Vector at location 4 and (normally) start of program code at location 5, i.e.:

Location 0 =	Reset Vector
Location 1 =	unallocated
Location 2 =	unallocated
Location 3 =	unallocated
Location 4 =	Interrupt Vector
Location 5 =	(usually) Start of Program Code

HEX files having different formats are sent "as are" without TK3's intervention. However, OBJ files that are sent with different data formats may cause malfunction of the PIC program. TK3 attempts to intercept for OBJ files that do not conform to the original format (data for bits 0 to 3 omitted).

It is especially important to note that if you are attempting to program PIC16x8x and PIC16F87x devices with codes written for other types of PIC for which the requirements are different, the PIC may not function as you expect it to. Consult the relevant data sheets for more information on PIC type differences.

When HEX files are converted to OBJ files, the conversion routine tries to ensure that only "TASM-acceptable" files are converted (most people will probably not want to convert HEX to OBJ anyway, but the facility is there for the sake of backwards compatibility).

Advisory messages have been placed at points where it is thought you might appreciate them.

DEFINE AND JUMP LIMITS

Inevitably, there have been some quantity limits set into TK3, they are based on the author's several years of experience with

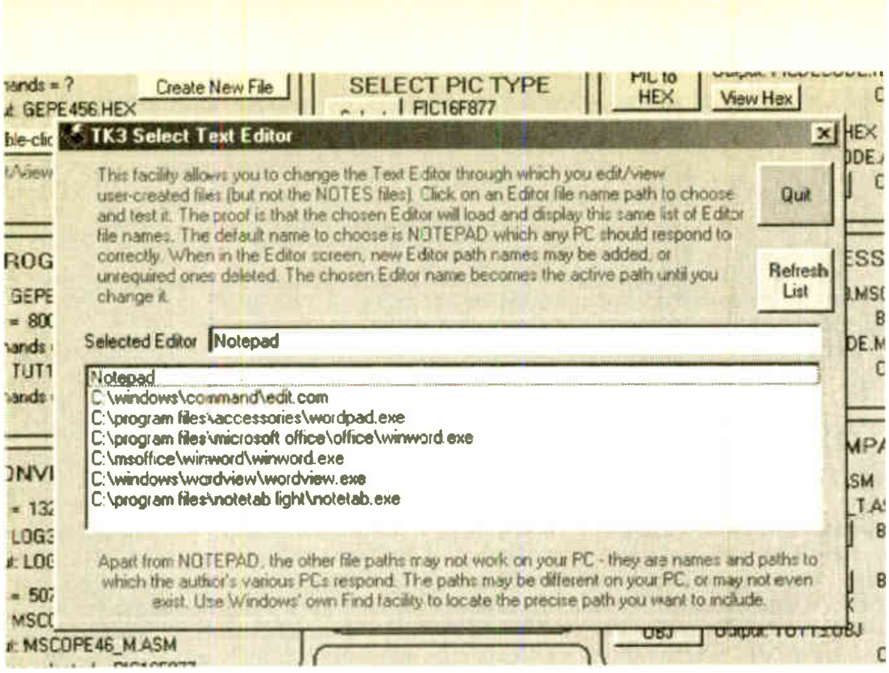


Photo 15. The sub-screen through which the preferred text editor can be selected. Other editor paths can be added.

writing PIC code for many *EPE* designs and seem like reasonable limits. If these limits are exceeded, an error condition will result. If you think the limits should be extended, tell us. These are principal ones:

Commands	8192 (the limit of the PIC16F877)
Equates	500
Defines	200
Labels	2000
Jumps (Calls)	2000
Columns	100 (of which you will normally use a maximum of five, but 100 is allowed in case of program errors)

There is no known limit to the length of source code text that can be handled by TK3, other than the limit imposed by your Text Editor.

CHOICE OF TEXT EDITOR

The facility to choose your own Text Editor has been provided. The default is Windows Notepad which (so far as is known) is provided as part of the standard Windows 95/98/ME suite of facilities.

The Select Text Editor button on the main screen calls up a sub-window from which you can select any other Text Editor already on your PC. A list of those available on the author's various machines is shown on screen and you can add your own choice to this list. MS-DOS Edit is one of those included, as is Notepad (the "default" editor).

Clicking on any Text Editor listed selects it as the editor through which all accesses to source code and all user-created files (except the NOTES files) are made. If the editor selected is not on your system you will be told so and you can make another choice.

Judging by experience with several machines, although particular Text Editors may be on a computer system, the access paths to them can vary between machines. For example, Winword has been found to reside in different machines at:

c:\program files\microsoft office\winword.exe or **c:\msoffice\winword\winword\.exe**

and not at all on some others. MS DOS Edit was found to reside at the same address on all machines:

c:\windows\command\edit.com

but was additionally found at **c:\dos\edit.com** on one. This path, though, proved to be inaccessible.

Wordpad was only found at:

c:\program files\accessories\wordpad.exe

Notepad was found to be available without stating path data.

To locate the path of any editor, use Windows' Find facility available through the normal Windows Start button. Search for, for example, all files having the name Wordpad within their name. Many files containing this name may appear. Look for the file that is described as an Application. Note the path data shown. Right-click on the file's icon to reveal the drop down menu that includes the Properties option. Click on Properties and note the file's extension letters (.EXE in the case of Wordpad, but could be .COM for other editors, as for MS DOS Edit).

The path and extension data are the complete access address for the editor, Wordpad in this instance. Add this complete information to TK3's editor selection file. Save the file, and then click the Refresh button to show the file again, holding its new data. Then click-select the name as the editor required.

TK3 now attempts to use the newly-named editor to re-show the list of editors offered, which it will do if you have correctly entered the editor's path data (and it is a valid path).

NOTETAB EDITOR

It is worth noting that Notetab Light is one of the Text Editors listed in TK3's editor-choice screen. It was recommended to the author by *EPE* reader Richard Neill and is available for free download from web site **www.notetab.com**. The zipped download file is about 1·5MB.

Notetab has not been fully explored by the author but it appears to offer a wealth of facilities that seem to make it a worthwhile editor to use in place of Notepad. Thank you Richard!

VB COMMAND LINE

The command line used by VB for accessing the text editors, incidentally, was not found in any of the author's Microsoft VB books but was located via one of the Internet VB chat zones. The code is:

processid = Shell(EditorName & Filename, vbMaximizedFocus)

where:

EditorName holds the path of the selected editor (e.g. **Notepad** or **c:\windows\command\edit.com**)

Filename is the full path and name of your file (e.g. **c:\pic\tut31.asm**), and: vbMaximizedFocus sizes the editor's working area to full screen. (The other options are vbNormalFocus and vbMinimizedFocus.)

Note that if you are writing your own program to access an editor, a single space must be placed between EditorName and Filename (the TK3 program automatically ensures this).

Interestingly, it seems that *almost any* program can be called via the above command line, omitting Filename if that is inappropriate. It is possible to state the path name directly within the brackets without the use of Filename (or other nominated variable). The following, for example, launches the DOS-based EasyPC (PCB CAD package used by the author for decades!):

processid = Shell("c:\easypc\easypc.exe", vbMaximizedFocus)

Be cautioned that when using DOS Edit, it can sometimes become confused by a file name that has multiple paths within it. For example, it could not find the following file even though the file had been selected by the directory option:

c:\program files\microsoft visual studio\vb6\gscop330mpasm.asm

The reason may be that Edit is DOS-based rather Windows-based.

SAVING ASM FILES

It is important that when making changes to an ASM text via any Text Editor the text should be saved as an *ordinary* ASCII text file having the same .ASM extension as the original file. Your source code will not assemble correctly if the file contains *formatting* commands generated by the Text Editor (although TK3 does recognise "Tab" key commands).

With Notepad, DO NOT save as a "Text Document" since this causes a .TXT extension to be added, even if .ASM has been specified. If you must use "Save As", then save under the "All Files (*.*)" option and make sure you add the .ASM extension if this is not shown.

If the Editor *does* save with a .TXT extension (perhaps even with the .ASM extension as well), you can probably recover from this by renaming the file via the normal Windows Rename option (accessible outside TK3's environment).

It can also be done using DOS Edit (which, unlike some Editors, shows the full path name and extension), re-saving under the correct name and extension. Only files having the .ASM extension can be called in for Assembly by TK3.

TAB KEY

As with *Toolkit Mk2* (later editions) you may use the Tab key in place of using the space-bar.

When assembling code, TK3 looks for gaps between commands etc, not caring how long those gaps are. It treats spaces and tab characters equally when splitting command lines into their separate parts.

All source code commands are treated as though in capitals (upper case). You may write in either upper or lower case.

An exception to this is when data is included in single quotes as part of the command, for example: RETLW 'A' or RETLW 'a'. The character within the quotes retains its upper or lower case style.

INCLUDE FILES

Toolkit TK3 supports the use of Include files (as does *Toolkit V2.4*). These may have any extension code (i.e. it does not have to be .INC, it could be .ASM or any other extension). Note, however, that TK3's directory (DIR) options only allow access to files having the extensions .ASM, .INC, .OBJ, .HEX and .MSG. Files having other extensions cannot be called in for directly viewing via the DIR buttons. (See later for ways of accessing other file extensions.)

More than one Include file can be called. The calls may take any of three forms:

```
.INCLUDE FILENAME
$INCLUDE FILENAME
INCLUDE FILENAME
```

where FILENAME takes the form of, for example, P16F84.INC (an MPASM header file).

The Include command and filename may be in upper or lower case letters. The call may be placed at the far left of the line (column 1), or indented (in the effective position of column 2).

The Included filename must not contain directory (folder) or drive path information. TK3 assumes that the file is in the same directory as the main (ASM) program code. Thus if the directory address of the main code is C:\PIC\TK3testfile.ASM then the Include file must also be within directory C:\PIC\.

There are two regions in PIC source codes from which Include files may be called. Include files containing Equates and Defines must be placed near the top of the main code in the region where the main Equates and Defines are placed (the "header" region). They must occur before the first ORG statement is made in the main code. Include files called in this region must not contain program commands.

The second region is at any suitable point within the body of the main program code, and may be the first command of that code (i.e. setting the start of the Include file at PIC address location 5, the "normal" start of code for PIC16x8x and PIC16F87x devices.

It is important to note that Include files in the main body of the code must not contain their own Equates, Defines or Includes. Beware, too, of using ORG statements within Include files since they may disrupt the correct assembly of the rest of the code.

Any required Equates, Defines or Includes must be contained in the "header" region of the main code, or imported as Include files, as said above. Should any be found in the main body of Include files they will result in assembly errors.

When using/examining Microchip's Include header files (e.g. P16F84.INC) ignore Microchip's usage instructions, they are of no consequence to using TK3.

CREATING NEW FILES

New files may be created from within TK3's Directory (DIR) sub-window. The files are automatically assigned the same directory (folder) path and extension that is current for the route from which DIR has been called.

DO NOT attempt to change these parameters from within the Directory option, since unpredictable errors could occur. If you need to change a file's path and extension, this should only be done outside TK3's environment (i.e. through Windows' own facilities).

File creation is limited to extensions ASM and INC (from the Assembly DIR buttons), plus MSG (via the Message DIR button). The Directory's file creation options are hidden when entering from other DIR buttons.

If you think this limitation is unreasonable, tell us, but it seems improbable that creation of OBJ and HEX files could ever be needed through manual data entry, or the creation of files that then need conversion from one dialect to another. Text files can be created via the EDIT TXT button.

In the Programming area on the main screen a Create New File button is included. This has been added so that readers initially unfamiliar with TK3 know where to create new source code files. It provides an identical access to the Directory as does the DIR button above it, and either button may be used.

PROGRAMMING BUTTONS

Of particular significance to those who use *EPE*'s pre-assembled command (program) codes are the two programming buttons Send OBJ and Send HEX. Having selected the file name required via the Directory option, the command codes can be immediately sent to the PIC via the relevant button.

In this mode there is (normally) no option to then directly enter Edit mode, as

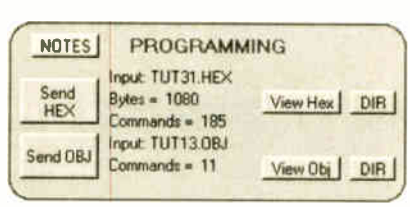


Photo 16. The main screen zone through which code can be sent to the PIC. Other options exist.

Photo 17. Main screen access zone to PIC type selection.

described for the cyclic Assembly mode. The same verification process still takes place, though, with the option to re-send in the event of errors. (If the HEX and ASM files have the same base name, the Edit button is activated when code has been sent.)

Click-buttons allow you to examine the OBJ and HEX files on screen. The HEX file is viewed "as is", but when you view the OBJ file it is a decimalised version of the binary data that you examine, since binary data cannot be correctly viewed via a text editor. This decimalised data is not intended for editing or programming use.

PIC TYPE SELECTION

The Select PIC Type screen displays the PIC types for which TK3 has principally been designed. Their Program Memory and EEPROM Data Memory capacities are

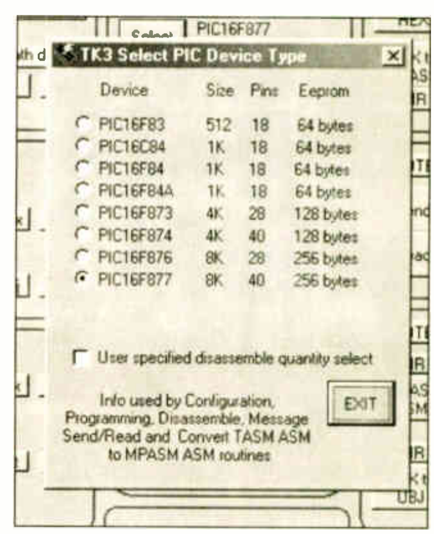


Photo 18. PIC type selection sub-screen.

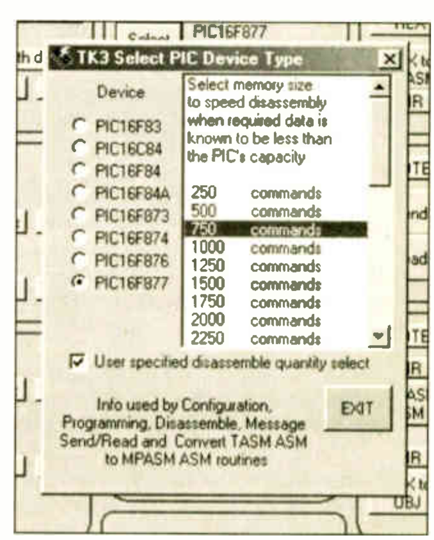


Photo 19. Specifying a lower limit for PIC disassembly.

shown. So too are their pinout sizes, although this is not used by TK3.

The PIC type is selected by clicking on the required option and then clicking on OK to exit the screen. (Double-clicking causes immediate selection and exit). This information is retained by TK3 until such time as you change it, or exit TK3. The default is for PIC16F84.

The User Specified Program Memory Size tick-box allows you to retain the PIC type and its EEPROM data memory size, but enables you to select a different Program Memory size for use when disassembling a PIC (see later).

The selectable memory sizes are displayed in a drop-down menu when the option is selected. They are in steps of 250 commands, from 250 commands to 8000 commands (250 has been chosen as the step value since it is easier to respond to visually – rather than steps of 256 which produce "untidy-looking" values!).

Double-click on the required size value in order to select it and exit from the screen.

WHY SIZE MATTERS

There are several reasons why selecting the PIC type or its memory capacity are important.

First, disassembly of a PIC is normally according to the specified program data capacity for the PIC in question. There is no way in which the disassembler can know at which point the usable program code ends and where "garbage" begins. Only intelligent inspection of disassembled files can reveal this.

It is necessary to specify the PIC size being disassembled so that the disassembly routine knows when to cease data read back. If, for example, a PIC16F84, having 1024 program data command locations, is read back as though it were a PIC16F877, the disassembler would read back data 8192 times, eight-times the capacity of the '84. This would result in the same PIC memory locations being read eight times, since the PIC's internal address counter rolls over to zero after command 1023.

Conversely, reading back from a PIC16F877 when the disassembler is set for the size of an '84, will result in only one-eighth of the data being retrieved.

However, if you believe that the required data within the PIC is less than its stated capacity, a smaller size value can be set, so speeding data retrieval.

A similar principle applies when sending or reading EEPROM Message data.

HEADERS

Note that when disassembling a PIC to ASM, or converting a HEX file to ASM, TK3 needs to allocate register header values appropriate to the PIC in question (remember that some PICs have more registers available than others). The header used is that relevant to the PIC type that was selected prior to selecting "non-standard" memory sizes.

MPASM allows the PIC type to be named at the head of the source code. The naming is made in a statement such as LIST p=16F84 and is inserted by TK3 during conversion. Similarly, the PIC type is also specified when disassembling PIC program code to MPASM ASM. TASM source code does not require the PIC type

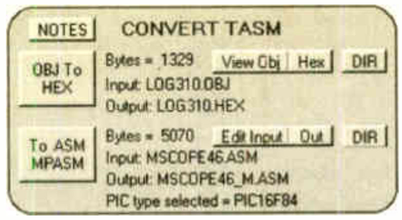


Photo 20. Main screen zone through which TASM to MPASM conversion is made.

to be specified (nor does TK3 when converting from MPASM to TASM).

The Configuration routine requires that the PIC type is specified to ensure that the data is correctly allocated. This only requires, though, that a PIC "Family" is chosen, the PIC name itself does not matter. The families are PIC16F84 and PIC16F87x. The Config screen also offers access to PIC type selection.

It is up to you to ensure that the correct PIC type or family is chosen. An earlier development model of TK3 caused the PIC Select screen to be displayed each time some functions were selected. However, this proved to be not always beneficial and has been dropped.

A size intercept has also been included with the Programming options. If the amount of code being sent is found to be greater than the PIC can handle, the programming is terminated and an advice to this effect appears on screen. It is thus in your interests to have the correct PIC size set before sending code to your PIC.

Additionally, there is a finite limit of 8192 commands, the maximum that a PIC16F877 can accept.

CONVERTING OBJ FILES TO HEX

The facility for converting TASM OBJ files to MPASM HEX files is one which was included with previous versions of Toolkit. It is retained in TK3 for the sake of backward compatibility.

TASM OBJ files are converted to HEX files as literal translations. The OBJ codes are each held as 2-byte binary values, sequentially in the file, and are not directly readable through text editors, since any byte value between 0 and 255 decimal can occur. They do not hold addressing, identity or checksum values. (Be aware that some other programmers generate OBJ files – QuickBASIC for instance – but these are NOT the same as TASM OBJ files.)

MPASM HEX files are formatted in what is known as the Intel style, which can be read via a text editor. They are formatted so that several commands are sequenced on the same line, with the structure including address and checksum data.

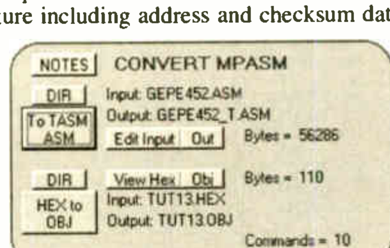


Photo 21. Main screen zone through which MPASM to TASM conversion is made.

An explanation of the coding is given when viewing TK3's Conversion Notes.

Note that other versions of HEX files exist in which the data is held in a different order. Only HEX files in the "standard" (INHX8M) MPASM/Intel format can be processed by TK3.

Also note that although TK3 generates the checksum when compiling HEX files, it does not use the checksum when sending HEX file data to the PIC. All HEX files are assumed to hold the correct data, as are all OBJ files.

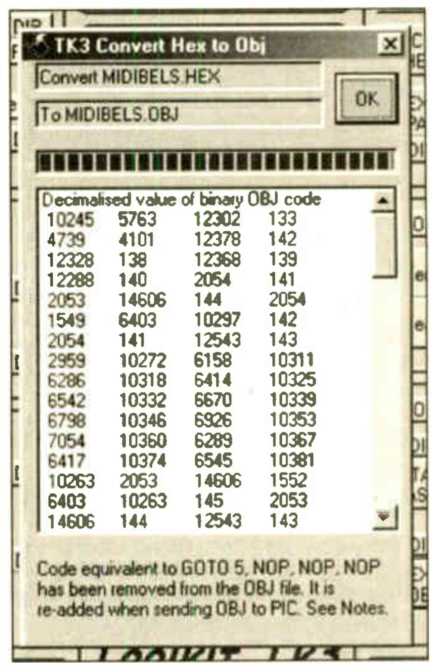


Photo 22. Binary OBJ code displayed in decimal following conversion from HEX.

CONVERTING HEX FILES TO OBJ

The facility for converting MPASM HEX files to TASM OBJ files is also retained in TK3 for the sake of backward compatibility. It seems unlikely, though, that you will find use for it as TK3 is more versatile in its Assembly procedure than its predecessors.

When converting HEX files to OBJ, all address, identity and checksum data is removed, and the code data values are converted from HEX to 2-byte binary format.

It is important to note, however, that HEX to OBJ conversion can only be done with files for which data for the PIC's first four addresses is the same as that discussed earlier, or is omitted and the first address set for HEX 0008 (command location 4). An intercept is included to look for these situations, resulting in an on-screen message if appropriate.

It has also come to light that, whereas MPASM HEX files normally have their file type specified as 00, with 01 indicating the final line of commands, some files might contain 02 or 04 as the file type. These are the codes:

- 00 = Data record
- 01 = End of file record
- 02 = Segment address record
- 04 = Linear address record

The last two types are concerned with 32-bit addressing and are not used in INHX8M format files.

If TK3 finds file types other than 00 and 01, an advisory message is displayed (but all code is processed as normal).

CONVERTING ASM FILES

In essence there is little difference between TASM and MPASM ASM dialects. They both use the same codes as specified in Microchip's data sheets for devices such as the PIC16x84 and PIC16F87x families. The principal difference is in the way that numerical values are expressed, although other minor differences exist as well. The following examples illustrate the different grammar for which TK3 translates:

	TASM	MPASM
Decimal	153	D'153'
HEX	$2B	H'2B' or 0x2B
Binary	%10010110	B'10010110'
ASCII	'C'	'C' or A'C' (forward facing single "quote")
	.EQU	EQU (with/without decimal point)
	.ORG	ORG (with/without decimal point)
	.END	END (with/without decimal point)
	LABEL:	LABEL (with/without colon)

Note that MPASM's octal values (e.g. O'777') are not recognised by TK3, and that TK3 does not make use of the END statement when assembling ASM files.

It is important that you should appreciate that TK3 does not claim to offer full compatibility with all files created using MPASM grammar. If statements occur in files which TK3 does recognise, it is up to you to translate the commands to a more simple form.

However, we will be pleased to learn of any which are found and which you think should be included.

In the MPASM to TASM mode, a few additional MPASM "shorthand" constructions are translated as well, both during dialect conversion and assembly mode. They are not recognised by *EPE* TASM PIC Assemblers prior to TK3 (although *Toolkit Mk2* recognises them when in MPASM to TASM conversion mode). They may not be recognised by other non-MPASM assemblers. The full range of commands acceptable to TK3 can be seen on-screen via the Commands button.

TK3 cannot translate between other dialects, such as any form of PIC BASIC.

When converting ASM files from one dialect to the other, the source code conversion file name is basically the same but has either "_T" or "_M" included with it, depending on which direction the conversion is taking place – if it is from MPASM to TASM, then "_T" is the added identity.

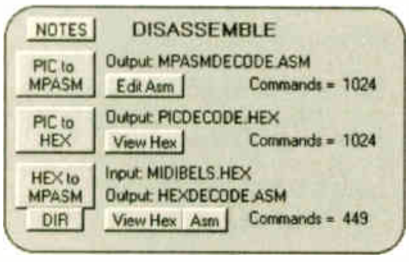


Photo 23. Main screen zone through which various forms of disassembly can be made.

PROGRAM DISASSEMBLY

The program data contents of a PIC may be read back and restructured to a source code equivalent, formatted for MPASM grammar. Since the intentions of the original source designer can never be known, correctly named labels and equates cannot be regenerated. They are simply given reference codes in relation to the registers and jump/call addresses, as numerical values having the prefixes of REG and JMP.

It is up to you to interpret the designer's intentions. No guidance can be offered on this.

Re-assembling through the TK3 Assembly routine should not present any difficulties.

The programmed PIC contents can also be disassembled to just a HEX file. The most obvious reason for doing this is if you do not have the original files available, and you wish to program other PICs with the same code as that disassembled. (This ability is the reason why some designers include Code Protection with their programmed PICs – Code Protected PICs cannot have their data disassembled.)

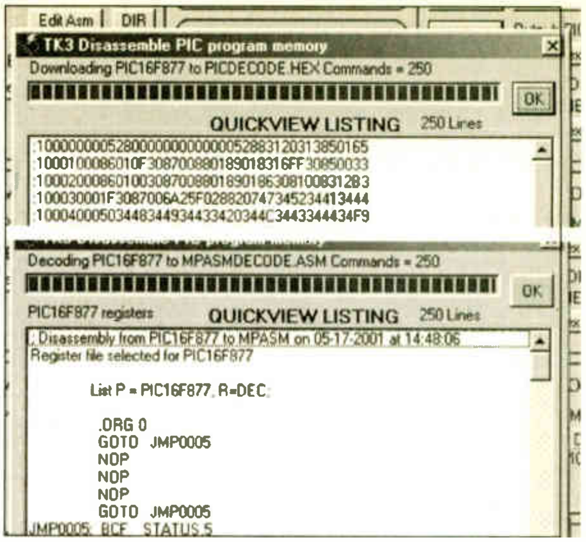


Photo 24. Sections of "quickview" screens displayed following PIC disassembly.

MESSAGE SEND AND READ

TK3 allows the PIC's internal EEPROM Data Memory to be programmed from a text file, and for its data to be read back to a text file.

Photo 25. Main screen zone used for EEPROM data send and read back.

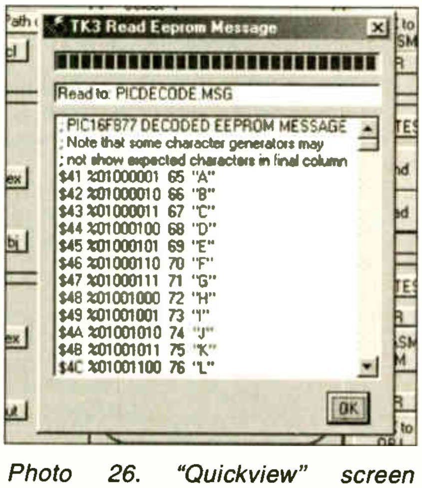


Photo 26. "Quickview" screen displaying EEPROM message data disassembly.

The format used when sending data to the data memory was originally developed for *Toolkit Mk2*. It may not be the same format as used by other programmers (although not all programmers offer the facility anyway).

A notated and fully comprehensive example of the format is shown in the file named TK3MESSG1.MSG (accompanying the TK3 software), which can be accessed and examined through the EEPROM Message panel buttons.

Files TK3MESSG2.MSG and TK3MESSG3.MSG show two un-notated examples of the code in use. Send and read back all three data sets and observe the results via the EDIT MSG buttons.

As with program data disassembly, it is necessary to select the PIC type before sending or reading message data. If too much data is sent for a selected PIC you will be advised so on screen. You are not told if you set the read back capacity for less than the PIC actually being used.

COMPARE FILES

The Compare Files facility is one used by the author when writing and testing TK3. It allows two OBJ or HEX files to be compared, byte for byte, advising of any differences found.

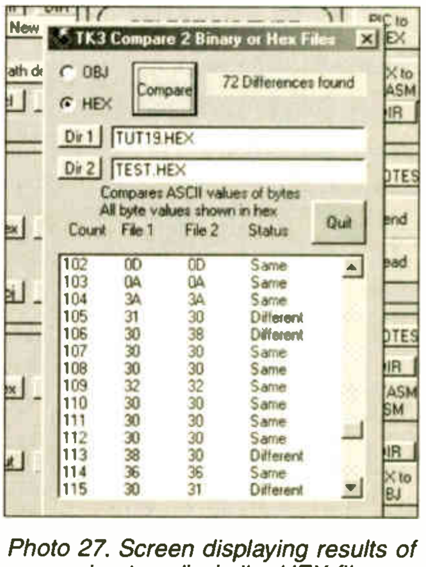


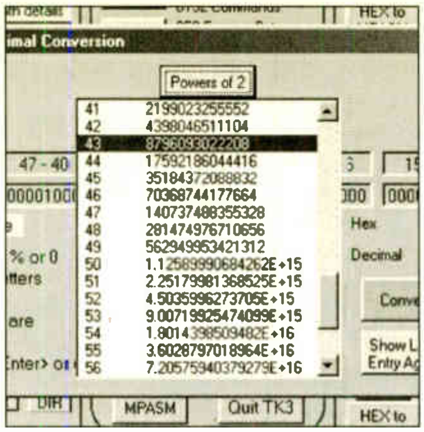
Photo 27. Screen displaying results of comparing two dissimilar HEX files.

It includes its own access to the directory facility allowing paths and file names to be selected. An option button selects whether the directory shows files ending in OBJ or HEX. Double-clicking on the selected file name selects it for the comparison routine.

The directory normally has to be accessed twice, clicking on the DIR1 or DIR2 button as appropriate to select the two files needed. The file names are stored when the Compare window is closed via the Quit button, and recalled the next time the window is opened. The stored names are also saved to disk when TK3 is closed.

If files of differing lengths are compared, their lengths are reported as different and the comparison takes place just for the length of the shorter file, the comparison being terminated at that point. The number of comparison differences is shown at the top right of the screen.

Whilst the Compare facility is not one normally required for PIC programming, it is an option which has been retained beyond the author's development of TK3 in case some of you may find a use for it. If you want to just try and see how it works, select the same file name twice for one test, and then select two very different files and observe how comparison errors are reported.



Plhoto 29. "Power of 2" selection sub-screen.

You may also select Mixed Entry in which any binary, HEX or decimal entry can be made as required, the type of conversion to be performed being specified by the prefix given to the value.

Binary values should be prefixed by the percent symbol (%). Values which are prefixed by the dollar symbol ($) or commence with letters A to F are treated as hexadecimal. Other values above zero are treated as decimal. This information is also shown on screen when the Mixed Entry option is selected (this is the default option set each time TK3 is run).

The data entry box is automatically cleared when the conversion is performed (press <Enter> or click on the Convert button), ready for the next value to be entered. However, you may also click the Show Last Entry Again button for the same value to be re-displayed. This allows closely similar values to be readily entered just by changing part of the value, which saves the tedious task of typing it all in again (the author thinks you are likely to be just as impatient on such matters as he is)!

Another facility has also been included, that of having the powers of two displayed, up to the value of 2^{63} (two to the power of 63). Clicking on the Powers of 2 button reveals a drop-down list with the powers listed in numerical sequence. Simply click on the value required and its binary, HEX and decimal equivalents are then displayed.

Note that powers of 50 and above are displayed in the standard mathematical decimal notation in which the value has a decimal point inserted and a suffix added, such as E+19 for example (as previously stated). This is a limitation imposed by Visual Basic 6, not by the author.

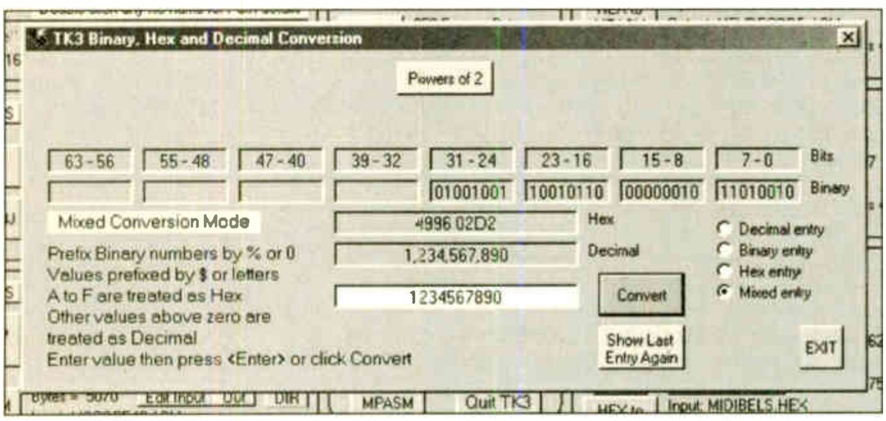


Photo 28. The BIN-HEX-DEC screen in mixed entry mode.

BIN-HEX-DEC DISPLAY

Although TK3's various ASM handling routines all recognise and translate between binary, hexadecimal and decimal, it is often useful to program designers to know the information directly. A tri-directional binary-hex-decimal facility is included with TK3 via the button labelled BIN-HEX-DEC on the main screen.

It handles binary values up to eight bytes (64 bits) long, hex up to FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFFh, and decimal to 1.84467440737096E+19 (a mighty large number that the author's computer refuses to expand further!).

You may choose to set the conversion for entry in binary, HEX or decimal using the option click boxes provided. All entries are then regarded by the program as being in that form.

For instance, with binary as the option, an entered value of 1111 is treated as though it is the binary byte value 00001111 (decimal 15). With HEX as the selection the same value is treated as 1111h (decimal 4369). In the decimal option it is treated as you might expect.

INTERNET

Because Visual Basic 6 allows easily programmable Internet access, this highly beneficial facility has been included with TK3. It does require, though, that your computer has Microsoft Internet Explorer already installed, and that you have a valid account with any Internet server (e.g. Compuserve, AOL, Demon, Freeserve, etc), plus a modem.

Clicking the Internet button if your PC does not have Internet access may result in unpredictable errors but should not "crash" the program.

The access commands used in the program are those given in the Microsoft Press book *Learn Visual Basic 6.0 Now* by Michael Halvorson (the TK3 program is written in VB6). They worked as expected on Windows 95, 98 and ME machines that had access to the Internet via Internet Explorer 5 (IE5).

Three situations arose on other machines. On a Win 95 machine with Internet Explorer 4 installed, access to the Web was denied. On another Win 95 PC that had IE5 but was without a modem, the PC simply asked if it should locate a modem. A third machine having Win 98 and IE5 but had never been used for Web access tried to "sign-up" the author to IE5, even though the PC did not have a modem.

Whilst the book stated that IE4 and IE5 (or later) could be used, it is only IE5 that has allowed the author to access the Internet via the book's code lines. Reader feedback on this will be welcomed.

Clicking the main screen Internet button reveals a window displaying a selection of Internet addresses, those which the author

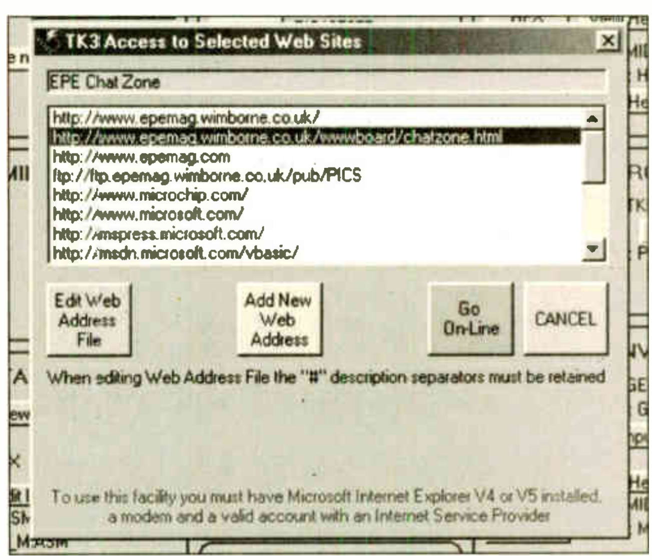


Photo 30. TK3's Internet access sub-window. Other buttons appear as appropriate.

finds the most useful in the context of PIC and Visual Basic programming, and *EPE* of course!

The addresses may edited or added to, as described through the Notes button in the General section of the main screen.

EDIT TXT AND EDIT ANY BUTTONS

Two buttons allow you to search for any files having extension TXT, via the EDIT TXT button, and through *all* files having *any* extension, via the EDIT ANY button. Double-clicking on a selected file name loads that file into Windows Notepad (or Wordpad in the case of files too large for Notepad to handle), irrespective of the file's type.

DO NOT make changes to any file called in unless you know what you are doing – even System files can be examined via the EDIT ANY button and you could seriously upset the computer by making changes to them.

PIC TUTORIAL

The PIC Tutorial button allows you to open a sub-screen through which you can access several functions relating to *PICtutor* and *EPE PIC Tutorials* from which the sub-screen ViewText button allows you to read a slightly edited version of the *EPE PIC Tutorial* of March-May '98. Whilst the Tutorial was based around a custom-designed p.c.b., there is much information in the text which of is interest in its own right. No attempt has been made to suit the software experiments discussed to the Toolkit Mk3 p.c.b. published alongside TK3.

The software referred to within that text can be downloaded FREE from the *EPE* ftp site or obtained on 3·5-inch disk from the *EPE* Editorial office (a nominal handling charge applies for the disk – see the *PCB Service* for details).

PICTUTOR

PICtutor is the CD-ROM based version of the *EPE PIC Tutorial*, obtainable as advertised in any current issue of *EPE*.

It includes a Virtual PIC facility that allows you to do simple simulations of PIC code and to see the results on screen. The files used are in a format specific to *PICtutor* and have an extension of PSF. They are not directly usable for actually loading code into a PIC.

The facility provided with TK3 allows PSF files to be translated to an MPASM-based ASM format so that, having written experimental code via the Virtual PIC, you can then make use of it functionally.

However, do not regard the Virtual PIC as a full simulator, such as is available through Microchip's MPLAB/MPSIM facilities. It is only a simple aid aimed at helping those who are comparatively new to PIC programming.

The Virtual PIC has a limitation of 128 commands (addresses 0 to 127) and 47 Equates (0 to 2Fh). There are also some commands which cannot be simulated, as stated in *PICtutor*'s text.

By using the normal Copy/Paste options offered via the text editor through which you view the ASM conversion code, it is possible to assemble code files much longer than 128 commands long.

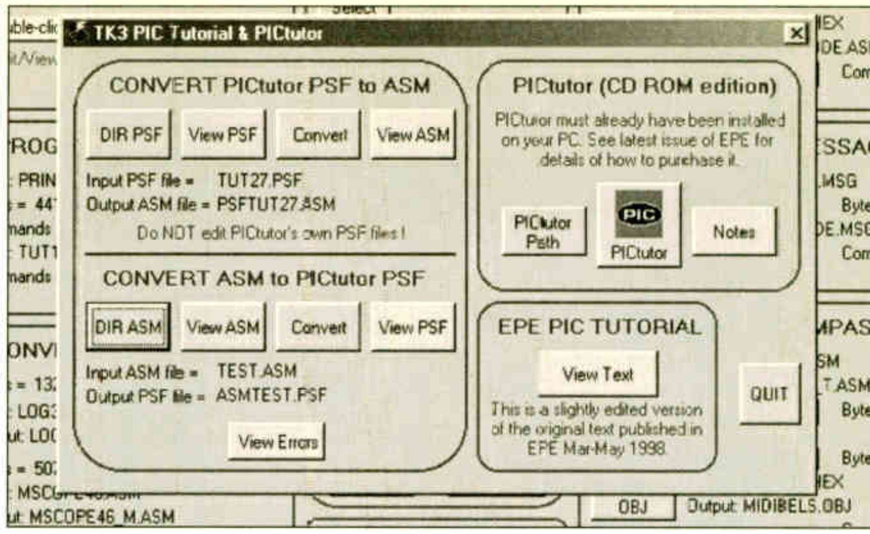


Photo 31. PIC Tutorial and PICtutor multipurpose sub-screen.

You may also make use of simple code structures written as an ASM file and then convert them to a PSF format for experimentation though *PICtutor* and the Virtual PIC. Again, beware of the limitations of the Virtual PIC – helpful messages will be displayed if you exceed its abilities (although it cannot be guaranteed that all situations have been catered for in the conversion process).

The colourful *PICtutor* icon on the conversion screen allows you to directly access *PICtutor* when it is installed on your PC. Since different users may have installed *PICtutor* in folders of their own naming, the facility to specify the access path used by TK3 has been provided. Click on the PICtutor Path button and read the text displayed (the file is named TK3PicTutRoute.txt).

DO NOT make any changes to *PICtutor*'s Virtual PIC PSF files. If you want to modify the code they contain, make a copy of them under a different name. If you do make a mistake and change a *PICtutor* PSF file, you can reload it from the *PICtutor* CD-ROM (they are held in its PICPROGS folder.)

Also beware that some of *PICtutor*'s demo ASM and OBJ files may differ slightly from the files of the same name supplied with the *EPE PIC Tutorial* disk. With *PICtutor* the emphasis was placed on principally using switches with PORTB, whereas the original *EPE* version provided greater demo use of switches on both PORTA and PORTB.

MPASM

The MPASM button on the main screen allows you to open a window through which you can directly access Microchip's MPASM assembler. TK3's default access path is **c:\mpasm\mpasmwin.exe**, the address at which MPASM is held on the author's PCs.

If MPASM resides at a different address on your PC you may change the path via text file "TK3MpasmRoute.txt", accessible via the MPASM Path button. Simply change the address to that suited to your PC, assuming of course that you have MPASM on your PC! Resave the text file under its own name.

MPASM may be downloaded free from Microchip's web site via TK3's

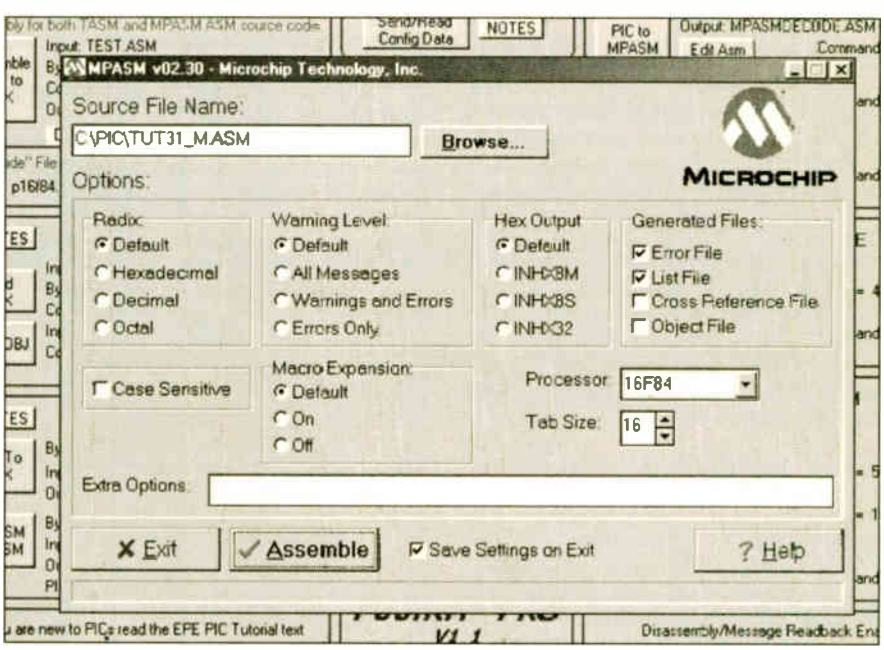


Photo 32. MPASM assembly screen accessible via TK3 when this Microchip facility is already installed on a PC It handles all varieties of PICs but is less speedy to use than TK3's "tri-cyclic" edit-assemble-program feature.

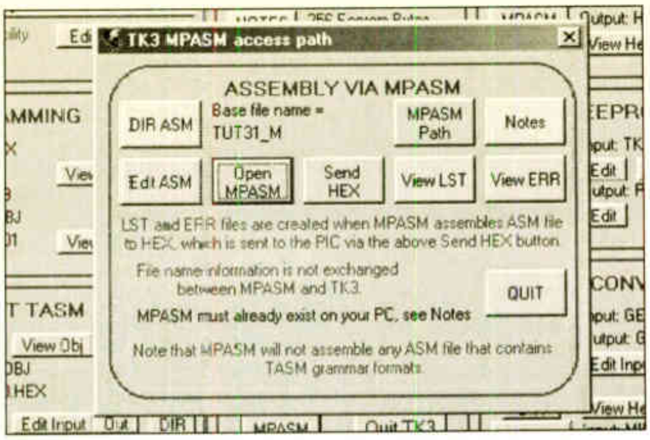


Photo 33. TK3's MPASM access sub-window.

Internet button, it can assemble code for all Microchip's PIC microcontrollers. It is also included on Microchip's CD-ROMs (which were given away free with last month's issue).

It is likely that you could actually change the address to that of Microchip's MPLAB or MPSIM software, although the author has not tried this.

For information on using MPASM see Microchip's own data. TK3 offers no guidance on this.

TK3's MPASM ROLE

TK3 allows you to create/edit ASM files and then to access MPASM's assembler, which generates the required HEX code file. It also generates LST and ERR files having the same base filename as the ASM file. These can be read via TK3's sub-window View LST and View ERR buttons.

The assembled HEX file can also be sent to the PIC via this window.

The ASM filename selected via the DIR ASM button is also allocated as the assembly filename in the main screen Assembly section.

It is important to note that TK3 cannot communicate directly with MPASM and that MPASM's own screen facility for selecting the ASM file to be assembled must be used.

Be aware that MPASM will not correctly assemble any ASM file that contains

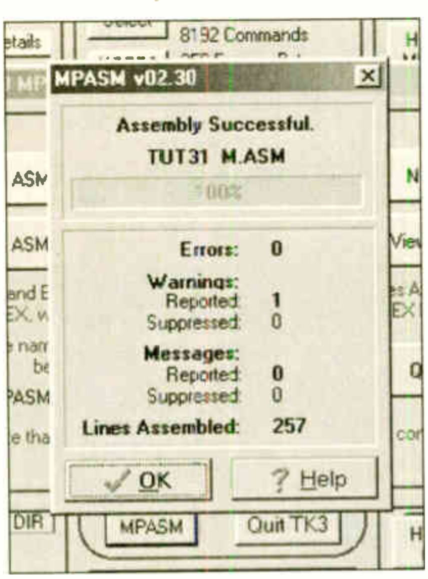


Photo 34. MPASM's assembly sub-window.

TASM grammar or formats. Any files written in TASM must be converted to MPASM grammar before assembly through MPASM itself.

ERROR INTERCEPTION

Numerous error-trapping routines are scattered throughout TK3 in the hope that the program can never "crash". When predictable errors are intercepted (disk not in drive, file not found, etc) an Errors Message box is displayed stating both the error as detected by the computer system, and a clarifying message relating to the routine at which the error is found.

Thus if you are trying to access a non-available file from Drive A, the System Error might be shown simply as File Not Found Error 53. The TK3 message will tell you the name of the file that cannot be found, along with the file path under which it is being sought.

If a system error occurs for which TK3 does not have a specific message allocated, but an error trapping routine is still included in that sub-program, a general TK3 message will be displayed:

"This error has been intercepted by the PC System, not by Toolkit. If the problem persists please report its details and circumstances of it occurring to John Becker at *EPE*"

It is just possible, but unlikely, that a system error might occur in a sub-routine that does not have an error trap allocated. In this case the error message would come directly from the computer and not via TK3's Error Message screen.

Whilst the author has tried to anticipate everything that could go wrong, it is possible that you might discover something that has been overlooked. If so, as the message says, please tell the author via the *EPE* Editorial office.

It is imperative that you *do* contact him there as he can then deal with the problem. DO NOT try to advise via the *EPE Chat Zone* as we do not necessarily look in on it frequently and your message might be missed.

If you are reporting a problem, you must also advise of the circumstances involved. It's no good just saying that "It don't work"! It is necessary to know *what* won't work. In some circumstances, you might be asked to send the file that is causing a problem, for it to be examined at *EPE*. But please DO NOT send files

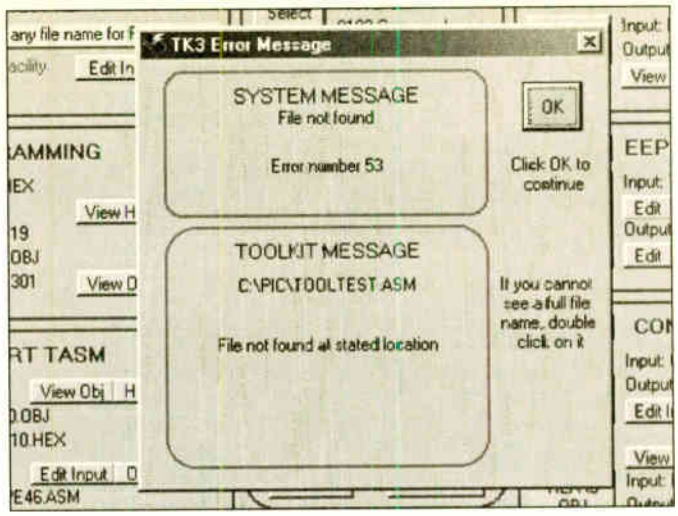


Photo 35. Example of a TK3 error interception

unless you have been specifically asked for them.

Naturally, of course, it is expected that you make sure you are not the cause of the error and have thoroughly read this article and the Notes that are included with TK3, and know what you can and cannot expect from TK3. Remember that TK3 is a programming *aid*, not a magic wand!

QUIT TOOLKIT

The Quit Toolkit button on the main screen allows you to close and exit from TK3. However, there is an intercept window that appears when the button is clicked. This asks if you really want to exit, or to return to the main screen if you don't, by means of Yes and No buttons.

You can also exit from TK3 in the normal Windows fashion of clicking on the X button (Exit) at the top right of TK3's main screen. This screen also includes the usual Minimize/Normal/Maximize buttons next to the X button. The buttons allow you to temporarily hide all or part of TK3's screen in order to access other programs from within the Windows Desk Top or other screens, as you can with most Windows-based programs.

All TK3's sub-windows that appear from time-to-time have a button which allows you to close that window, variously named Exit, Cancel, OK, Quit. Whilst you can close these windows by using the X button at their top right, it is preferable that you use the named button since clicking on it frequently activates a series of

Photo 36. TK3's "final exit" sub-screen.

commands that help to keep TK3 running smoothly, things like clearing label captions, updating file name storage, for example.

Although TK3 should not "crash" if these matters are not updated, some subsequent results may be unpredictable in terms of what is shown on screen.

Nearly all TK3's sub-windows have their Minimize/Normal/Maximize buttons deliberately disabled (not shown) to also keep matters "clean".

VISUAL BASIC

Toolkit TK3 for Windows was developed by the author as a method through which to learn about using Visual Basic 6 (VB6). He had simply intended to upgrade the *EPE PIC Toolkit Mk2* to run under Windows.

However, it soon became apparent that VB6's facilities allowed TK3 to be developed as a tremendously enhanced PIC assembly and programming aid. The more the author's VB6 knowledge increased, so additional improvements became obvious and possible.

In effect, TK3 and VB6 became the author's spare-time "obsession" over around eight months.

Originally starting off with VB6 through Michael Halvorson's excellent book *Learn Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Now* (Microsoft Press, ISBN 0-7356-0729-X), plus not only that book's accompanying CD-ROM, but also the full commercial version of *Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Learning Edition* CD-ROM, a grasp of what makes VB6 "tick" soon developed.

There were, though, many areas of grief and midnight oil over some aspects of VB6. Those of you who are in a similar position to the author's original ignorance of VB may find that his researches and implementations through TK3 could be of interest. It is not claimed that his solutions are always "the ideal", but they could well help you with getting to grips with VB6 for your own applications.

One point of interest, for example, is that having created a VB6 "window" (Form), code previously written under QuickBASIC could be pasted in. Whilst corrections to suit the code to VB6 were required, they were not found to be significantly difficult. The author had feared that code would need to be written from scratch.

So, if you are trying to find out how VB6 can be told to do something, such as access sub-windows or activate message boxes, for instance, have a browse through TK3's VB6 source code.

But PLEASE DON'T ask the author to explain about the way he's written TK3's program! You're on your own with VB6 learning, as he was too. As TK3 proves, he achieved a fair bit for himself and thoroughly recommends that you persevere with VB6 as well – it's worth it!

FINALLY

The author has tried to cover everything that he can think of, but this is not a "Legal Document" with every word tested in "High Court"! TK3 is a program that the author has had great pleasure from writing and finds superb to use. He hopes it will be similarly pleasurable and useful for you. If you have any queries or comments, or suggestions for how future versions could be enhanced, please let us know, we care what you think!

In the unlikely event that you need to remove TK3 from your PC, simple delete ther entire TOOLKIT3 folder.

TK3 has not been "installed" on your PC in the way that some software is. It has simply been "copied in". It is completely "non-invasive" to the system.

Readers who do not have Visual Basic on their machine will be interested to know that VB.EXE files (such as those produced by Robert Penfold for *Interface*) can be run within TK3's folder due to the presence of some of its control software. This facility will be lost if TK3 is removed.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author expresses his thanks to all readers who offered advice during the development and testing of TK3's software, especially Peter Hemsley and Malcolm Wiles.

Peter provided invaluable information about MPASM and designed the icons which enhance TK3's title bars.

Malc spent much effort at helping to resolve a really thorny problem about PIC configuration/ID writing and reading. This information is inadequately covered in Microchip's data sheets and caused much gnashing of teeth, countless E-mails and a lengthy face-to-face discussion between Malc and the author before it was resolved! □

MODIFYING MK2 P.C.B.

If you wish to use the original *Toolkit Mk2* p.c.b., solder a link wire between IC2 pin 2 and the BUSY line at connector pin 11. The same connection is required with the Magenta version of the Mk2 p.c.b. as well.

MICROCHIP DESIGNATED PIC COMMANDS

Command		Flags Affected	Description
ADDWF	f,d	C, DC, Z	Add W and f
ANDWF	f,d	Z	AND W with f
CLRF	f	Z	Clear f
CLRW	–	Z	Clear W
COMF	f,d	Z	Complement f
DECF	f,d	Z	Decrement f
DECFSZ	f,d	–	Decrement f, skip if 0
INCF	f,d	Z	Increment f
INCFSZ	f,d	–	Increment f, skip if 0
IORWF	f,d	Z	Inclusive OR W with f
MOVF	f,d	Z	Move f
MOVWF	f	–	Move W to f
NOP	–	–	No operation
RLF	f,d	C	Rotate left f through Carry
RRF	f,d	C	Rotate right f through Carry
SUBWF	f,d	C, DC, Z	Subtract W from f
SWAPF	f,d	–	Swap nibbles in f
XORWF	f,d	Z	Exclusive OR W with f
BCF	f,b	–	Bit clear f
BSF	f,b	–	Bit set f
BTFSC	f,b	–	Bit test f, skip if 0
BTFSS	f,b	–	Bit test f, skip if 1
ADDLW	k	C, DC, Z	Add literal and W
ANDLW	k	Z	AND literal with W
CALL	k	–	Call subroutine
CLRWDT		TO, PD	Clear Watchdog Timer
GOTO	k	–	Go to address
IORLW	k	Z	Inclusive OR literal with W
MOVLW	k	–	Move literal to W
RETFIE	–	–	Return from interrupt
RETLW	k	–	Return with literal in W
RETURN		–	Return from subroutine
SLEEP	–	TO, PD	Go into standby mode
SUBLW	k	C, DC, Z	Subtract W from literal
XORLW	k	Z	Exclusive OR literal with W

MPASM SHORTHAND COMMANDS

The following shorthand commands are recognised by MPASM and by Toolkit TK3 in both MPASM and TASM modes. They are not recognised by *EPE* TASM PIC Assemblers prior to TK3 (although *EPE Toolkit Mk2* recognises them when translating from MPASM to TASM). They may not be recognised by other non-MPASM Assemblers.

Command	TK3 coding	Meaning
ADDCF f,d	BTFSC STATUS,C INCF f,d	Add Carry to File
ADDDCF f,d	BTFSC STATUS,DC INCF f,d	Add Digit Carry to File
B k	GOTO k	Branch to
BC k	BTFSC STATUS,C GOTO k	Branch on Carry to k
BDC k	BTFSC STATUS,DC GOTO k	Branch on Digit Carry
BNC k	BTFSS STATUS,C GOTO k	Branch on No Carry
BNZ k	BTFSS STATUS,Z GOTO k	Branch on Not Zero
BNDC k	BTFSS STATUS,DC GOTO k	Branch on No Digit Carry
BZ k	BTFSC STATUS,Z GOTO k	Branch on Zero
CLRC	BCF STATUS,C	Clear Carry
CLRDC	BCF STATUS,DC	Clear Digit Carry
CLRZ	BCF STATUS,Z	Clear Zero
MOVFW,f	MOVF f,W	Move File to W
NEGF f,d	COMF f,F INCF f,d	Negate file
SETC	BSF STATUS,C	Set Carry
SETDC	BSF STATUS,DC	Set Digit Carry
SET Z	BSF STATUS,Z	Set Zero
SKPC	BTFSS STATUS,C	Skip on Carry
SKPDC	BTFSS STATUS,DC	Skip on Digit Carry
SKPZ	BTFSS STATUS,Z	Skip on Zero
SKPNC	BTFSC STATUS,C	Skip on No Carry
SKPNDC	BTFSC STATUS,DC	Skip on No Digit Carry
SKPNZ	BTFSC STATUS,Z	Skip on Not Zero
SUBCF f,d	BTFSC STATUS,C DECF f,d	Subtract Carry from File
SUBDCF f,d	BTFSC STATUS,DC DECF f,d	Subtract Digit Carry from File
TSTF f	MOVF f,F	Test File

Where:
d = destination (0 or 1 – W or F)
f = file
k = literal value

Toolkit does not recognise:
Macro definitions or routines
Values in the form of $+1 or $–2 etc.
Commands such as IF, END IF, ELSE, WHILE, Y==8 etc.
"Include" files are recognised – see Assembly notes

Note that Toolkit TK3 does not not claim to offer full compatibility with all files created using MPASM grammar. If statements occur in files which Toolkit does not recognise, it is up to the user to translate the commands to a more simple form. The author will be pleased to learn of any which are found, advise him via the *EPE* Editorial office.

L.E.T PIC BASIC PRO COMPILER

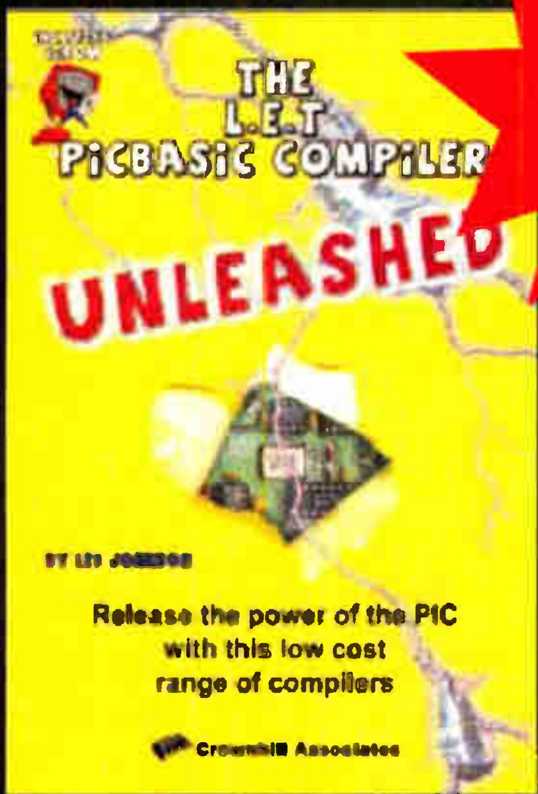
The Fast and Easy way to Program the PIC Microcontroller

Write and Compile your first Program in under 5 minutes
Distribute your applications ROYALTY FREE
Technical Support direct from the authors
Dedicated user group mailing list
Easy to navigate Windows (GUI)
CDROM Includes software and example programs
Book Includes worked examples and Projects
Supports the popular PIC micro's including Flash devices

INCLUDES:

- LET PIC BASIC Pro Compiler on CD-ROM
- LET PIC BASIC User Guide on CD-ROM
- Data Sheets and support documents on CD-ROM
- Adobe Acrobat reader on CD-ROM
- StampPlot Lite
- LET PIC BASIC Unleashed Book
- Printed User Guide

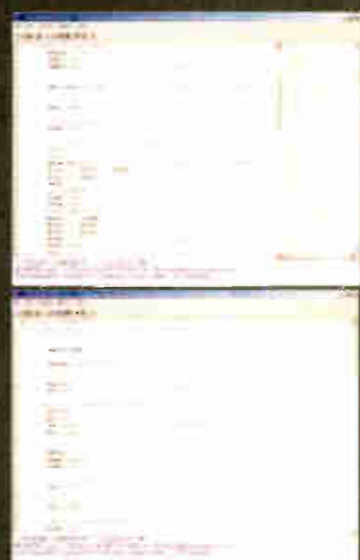
L.E.T. PIC BASIC PLUS NOW AVAILABLE
£99.95
+ £5.50 p+p +VAT



LET PIC BASIC Unleashed by Les Johnson

Download StampPlot
Free at www.letbasic.com

LET PICBASIC produces tight concise code from your program written in the easy to learn yet powerful BASIC language. You no longer have to struggle to learn machine code to use the popular PIC Microcontrollers, the compiler will produce code for both the 12 bit and 14 bit micros, therefore it can be used to produce code for any of the popular PIC devices including the 12C508 and 12C509 and the 16F84 and 16F877 and other popular Flash Devices.

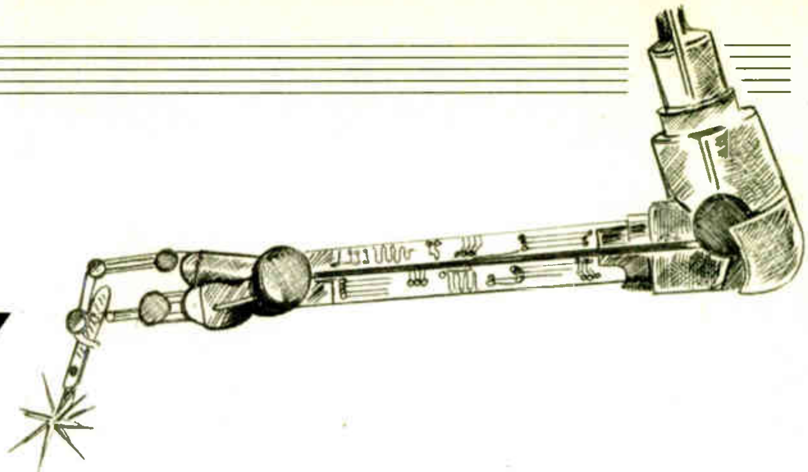


Covering the following subjects:
Interfacing to LCD and LED Displays
Interfacing to Keypads
Infrared Remote Control
Using the 433Mhz Transmitter/Receiver Modules
Interfacing to Serial Devices
Temperature Measurement
Downloading the computer's time
Using the on board A to D Converter
Advanced Programming Techniques
RS232 serial communications demystified
Implementing interrupts in BASIC
Temperature data Logging Project

FREE Download
L.E.T PIC BASIC LITE
www.letbasic.com

Crownhill Associates Limited
32 Broad Street Ely Cambridge CB7 4AH
Tel: 01353 666709 Fax: 01353 666710
VISA MasterCard
ORDER ONLINE www.crownhill.co.uk
All prices are subject to a delivery charge + VAT@17.5%

CIRCUIT SURGERY



ALAN WINSTANLEY and IAN BELL

Our troubleshooting team investigate the pros and cons of wiring transistors in parallel

THIS month a query from ***Ian Hartland*** of Worksop asks if it is possible to use several transistors in parallel, that is to wire the bases, collectors and emitters (or sources, drains and gates) of two or more transistors together (see Fig.1). The answer is yes, though it is a lot easier to do with MOSFETs than with BJTs (bipolar junction transistors – *npn* or *pnp*).

A Hot Problem

The reason for wanting to connect transistors in parallel is usually to boost the current that can be handled by the circuit, or to try to reduce the effective resistance when the transistor is turned on. The problem with BJTs is the tendency for one of the transistors in the set to "hog" the current, which is exactly what you don't want to happen if you are paralleling them to drive a high load.

In fact, the problem occurs due to the positive temperature coefficient of the collector current. The parallel transistors will all be slightly different and have differing gains, and so one of them will inevitably take a little more current than the others. This one will become hotter, therefore causing its current to increase, so it becomes hotter still: a process known as *thermal runaway* which may ultimately lead to its destruction.

The problem can be reduced by including a ballast resistor in the emitter circuit of each transistor, chosen to give around 0·2V drop at full load current (see Fig.2). This voltage will therefore develop across each resistor, offering the transistors some headroom or "slack" to help prevent one device from shunting the other transistor.

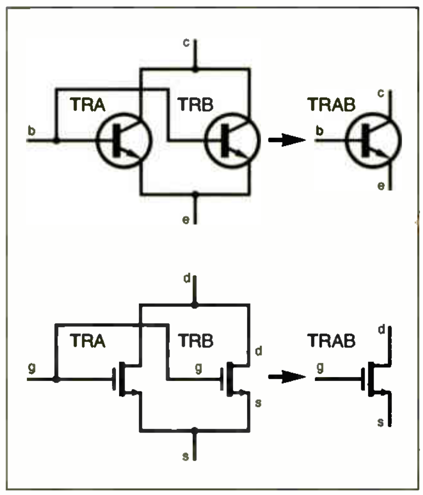


Fig.1. In a perfect world transistors in parallel would behave like a larger (more powerful) transistor. In practice this is easier with FETs than it is with BJTs.

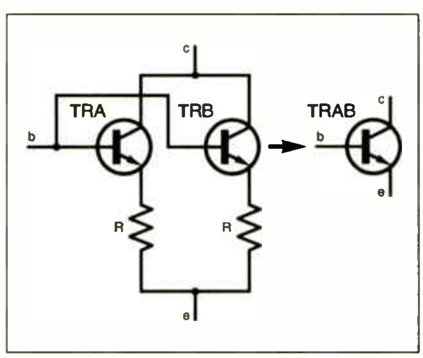


Fig.2. Parallel BJTs need emitter resistors to help reduce current hogging and thermal problems. MOSFETs do not suffer from this problem.

On the other hand, MOSFETs have a *negative* coefficient of drain current so they do not suffer from the current hogging and thermal runaway problems just described. Resistors in the source connections are not required. Although the current may not be exactly equal in all the parallel MOSFETs (unless they are perfectly matched and held at the same temperature), the problem will not worsen to the point of self-destruction as it may with bipolar transistors. So you can drive higher loads with parallel MOSFETs relatively easily.

In Common

Another common application of the fact that you can parallel MOSFETs together with relative impunity is in the paralleling of CMOS logic inverters. A typical schematic of a basic MOSFET inverter is shown in Fig.3. In Fig.4 we show a MOSFET inverter with paralleled transistors. This is equivalent to two inverters in parallel, which in turn is equivalent to a larger, "beefier" inverter with twice the current source and sink capacity as the single transistor version. CMOS inverters such as the 4049 can be paralleled for increased drive.

It is also not uncommon to see voltage regulators paralleled in the same way to provide higher currents, but again it is a good idea to include a series ballast resistor to help prevent one device doing all the work. It is worth noting that i.c. designers often make use of parallel transistors with chip designs, or to look at it another way a transistor divided into several pieces, in both analogue and digital circuits, in order to produce the optimum layout of the circuit on silicon. *IMB.*

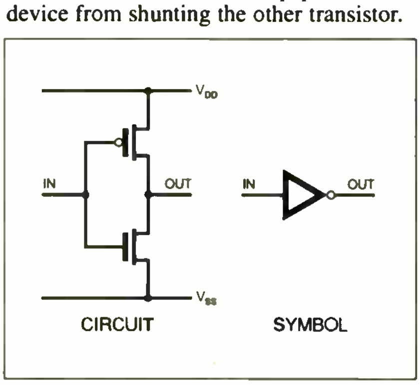


Fig.3. A MOSFET inverter.

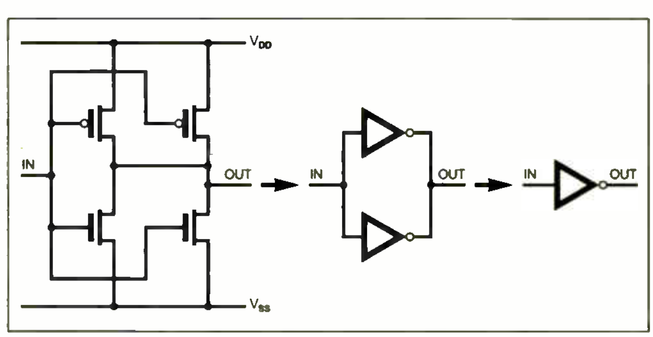


Fig.4 (right). Paralleling transistors in a MOSFET inverter is equivalent to using parallel inverters and provides higher sink and source currents.

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS
INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL
THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

BACK ISSUES

We can supply back issues of *EPE* by post, most issues from the past three years are available. An *EPE* index for the last five years is also available – see order form. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photostat of any *one article* (or *one part* of a series) can be purchased for the same price. Issues from Jan. 2001 onwards are also available to download from **www.epemag.com**.

DID YOU MISS THESE?

JULY '00 — Photostats Only

PROJECTS • g-Meter • Camera Shutter Timer PIC-Gen Frequency Generator/Counter • Atmospheric Electricity Detector–2.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000–Part 9 • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • PICO DrDAQ Reviewed • Net Work – The Internet.

AUG '00

PROJECTS • Handy-Amp • EPE Moodloop • Quiz Game Indicator • Door Protector
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000–Part 10 • Cave Electronics • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Interface • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet.

SEPT '00

PROJECTS • Active Ferrite Loop Aerial • Steeplechase Game • Remote Control IR Decoder • EPE Moodloop Power Supply.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000–Part 11 • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Practically Speaking • Net Work – The Internet Page.

OCT '00

PROJECTS • Wind-Up Torch • PIC Dual-Chan Virtual Scope • Fridge/Freezer Alarm • EPE Moodloop Field Strength Indicator.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000–Part 12 • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Peak Atlas Component Analyser Review • Net Work – The Internet Page

NOV '00

PROJECTS • PIC Pulsometer • Opto-Alarm System • Sample-and-Hold • Handclap Switch.
FEATURES • The Schmitt Trigger–Part 1 • Ingenuity Unlimited • PIC Toolkit Mk2 Update V2.4 • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet • FREE Transistor Data Chart.

DEC '00

PROJECTS • PIC-Monitored Dual PSU-Part1 • Static Field Detector • Motorists' Buzz-Box • Twinkling Star • Christmas Bubble • Festive Fader • PICtogram.
FEATURES • The Schmitt Trigger–Part 2 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Interface • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Quasar Kits Review • Net Work – The Internet • 2000 Annual Index.

JAN '01

PROJECTS • Versatile Optical Trigger • UFO Detector and Event Recorder • Two-Way Intercom • PIC-Monitored Dual PSU–Part 2.
FEATURES • Using PICs and Keypads • The Schmitt Trigger–Part 3 • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • CIRSIM Shareware Review • Net Work – The Internet.

FEB '01

PROJECTS • Ice Alert • Using LM3914-6 Bargraph Drivers • Simple Metronome • PC Audio Power Meter.
FEATURES • The Schmitt Trigger–Part 4 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet • *Free* 16-page supplement – How To Use Graphics L.C.D.s With PICs.

MAR '01

PROJECTS • Doorbell Extender • Body Detector • DIY Tesla Lightning • Circuit Tester
FEATURES • Understanding Inductors • The Schmitt Trigger–Part 5 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

APRIL '01

PROJECTS • Wave Sound Effect • Intruder Alarm Control Panel–Part 1 • Sound Trigger • EPE Snug-Bug Pet Heating Control Centre.
FEATURES • The Schmitt Trigger–Part 6 • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page • *FREE* supplement – An End To All Disease.

MAY '01

PROJECTS • Camcorder Mixer • PIC Graphics L.C.D. Scope • D.C. Motor Controller • Intruder Alarm Control Panel–Part 2.
FEATURES • The Schmitt Trigger–Part 7 • Interface • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

JUNE '01

PROJECTS • Hosepipe Controller • In-Circuit Ohmmeter • Dummy PIR Detector • Magfield Monitor.
FEATURES • Controlling Jodrell Bank • PIC1687x Extended Memory Use • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page.

JULY '01

PROJECTS • Stereo/Surround Sound Amplifier • PIC to Printer Interface • Perpetual Projects 1– Solar-Powered Power Supply and Voltage Regulator • MSF Signal Repeater and Indicator.
FEATURES • The World of PLCs • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

AUG '01

PROJECTS • Digitimer • Lead-Acid Battery Charger • Compact Shortwave Loop Aerial • Perpetual Projects 2 – L.E.D. Flasher – Double Door-Buzzer.
FEATURES • Controlling Power Generation • Ingenuity Unlimited • Interface • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

SEPT '01

PROJECTS • Water Monitor • L.E.D. Super Torches • Synchronous Clock Driver • Perpetual Projects 3 – Loop Burglar Alarm – Touch-Switch Door-Light – Solar-Powered Rain Alarm.
FEATURES • Controlling Flight • Ingenuity Unlimited • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

OCT '01

PROJECTS • PIC Toolkit Mk3 • Camcorder Power Supply • 2-Valve SW Receiver • Perpetual Projects 4 – Gate Sentinel – Bird Scarer – In-Out Register.
FEATURES • Traffic Control • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Net Work – The Internet Page • *Free* 2 CD-ROMs – Microchip 2001 Tech Library.

BACK ISSUES ONLY £3.30 each inc. UK p&p.
Overseas prices £3.80 each surface mail, £5.25 each airmail.

We can also supply issues from earlier years: 1998 (**except** Jan. to May, July, Nov., Dec.), 1999, 2000 (except Feb., July). Where we do not have an issue a photostat of any ***one article*** or ***one part*** of a series can be provided at the same price.

ORDER FORM – BACK ISSUES – PHOTOSTATS– INDEXES

☐ Send back issues dates ....

☐ Send photostats of (article title and issues date) ....

☐ Send copies of last five years indexes (£3.30 for five inc. p&p – Overseas £3.80 surface, £5.25 airmail)

Name ....

Address ....

.... Tel: ....

☐ I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ ....

☐ Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch £ .... Switch Issue No. ....

Card No. .... Card Expiry Date ....

Note: Minimum order for credit cards £5.

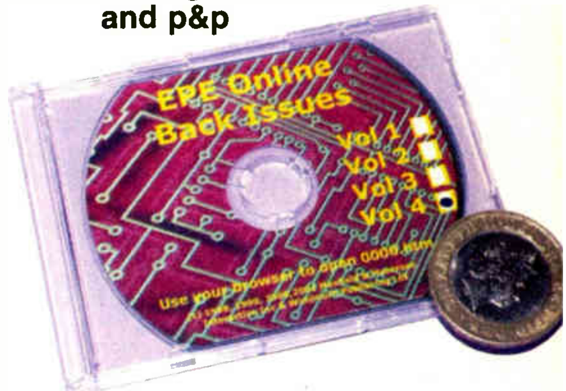
SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.
E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk **On-line Shop:** www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm
Payments must be in £ sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank. Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.
Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

M11/01

STORE YOUR BACK ISSUES IN YOUR WALLET!

VOL 4 NOW AVAILABLE

ONLY
£12.45 each
including VAT and p&p



A great way to buy *EPE* Back Issues – our wallet-sized CD-ROMs contain back issues from our *EPE Online* website plus bonus articles, all the relevant PIC software and web links. All this for just £12.45 each including postage and packing.

VOL 1 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – November 1998 to June 1999 (all the projects, features, news, IUs etc. from all eight issues). Note: No advertisements or Free Gifts are included.

PIC PROJECT CODES – All the available codes for the PIC based projects published in issues from November 1998 to June 1999.

VOL 2 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – July 1999 to December 1999 (all the projects, features, news, IUs, etc. from all six issues). Note: No advertisements or Free Gifts are included.

PIC PROJECT CODES – All the available codes for the PIC-based projects published in issues from July to December 1999.

VOL 3 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – January 2000 to June 2000 (all the projects, features, news, IUs, etc. from all six issues). Note: No advertisements or Free Gifts are included.

PIC PROJECT CODES – All the available codes for the PIC-based projects published in issues from January to June 2000.

VOL 4 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – July 2000 to Dec. 2000 (all the projects, features, news, IUs etc. from all six issues). Note: No Advertisements or Free Gifts are included.

PROJECT CODES – All the available codes for the programmable projects from July to Dec. 2000.

EXTRA ARTICLES – ON ALL VOLUMES

BASIC SOLDERING GUIDE – Alan Winstanley's internationally acclaimed fully illustrated guide

UNDERSTANDING PASSIVE COMPONENTS – Introduction to the basic principles of passive components.

HOW TO USE INTELLIGENT L.C.Ds. By Julyan Ilett – An utterly practical guide to interfacing and programming intelligent liquid crystal display modules.

PhyzzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 1 – Signed and Unsigned Binary Numbers. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown.

PhyzzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 2 – Creating an Event Counter. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown.

INTERGRAPH COMPUTER SYSTEMS 3D GRAPHICS – A chapter from Intergraph's book that explains computer graphics technology in an interesting and understandable way with full colour graphics.

EXTRA ARTICLE ON VOL 1 & 2

THE LIFE & WORKS OF KONRAD ZUSE – a brilliant pioneer in the evolution of computers. A bonus article on his life and work written by his eldest son, including many previously unpublished photographs.

NOTE: These mini CD-ROMs are suitable for use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader (available free from the Internet – **www.adobe.com/acrobat**)

Order on-line from

www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm
or www.epemag.com (USA $ prices)
or by phone, Fax, E-mail or Post

BACK ISSUES CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 1**

Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 2**

Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 3**

Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 4**

Price £12.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name ....

Address ....

....

.... Post Code ....

☐ I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ ....

☐ Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/ Diners Club/Switch

£ ....

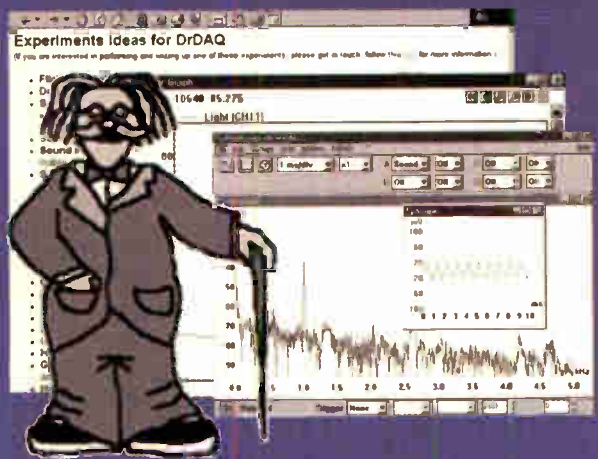
Card No. ....

Expiry Date .... Switch Issue No. ....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.
E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.
Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.
Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

Measure pH, Voltage, Humidity, Sound & Light, on your PC!



- ✔ Very low cost
- ✔ Built in sensors for light, sound (level and waveforms) and temperature
- ✔ Use DrDAQ to capture fast signals (eg sound waveforms)
- ✔ Outputs for control experiments
- ✔ Supplied with both PicoScope (oscilloscope) and PicoLog (data logging) software

Only £59! + VAT

The DrDAQ is a low cost data logger from Pico Technology. It is supplied ready to use with all cables, software and example science experiments.

DrDAQ represents a breakthrough in data logging. Simply plug DrDAQ into any Windows PC, run the supplied software and you are ready to collect and display data. DrDAQ draws its power from the parallel port, so no batteries or power supplies are required.

As well as the built in sensors, DrDAQ has two sockets for external sensors. When a sensor is plugged in, the software detects it and automatically scales readings. For example, if a temperature sensor is plugged in, readings are displayed in °C . Details are provided to allow users to develop their own sensors.

A Data Logging Breakthrough

To order the DrDAQ please choose one of the following options:

i) Visit our web site and place an order over the Internet,
ii) Place an order over the phone by ringing the number below,or,
iii) Fill out the order form and either fax it, or post it back to Pico Technology.

DrDAQ Order Form:

Quantity	Package	Price inc VAT	Total
	DrDAQ + Software	£69.32	
	DrDAQ + 2 Temp Sensors	£92.85	
	DrDAQ + 2 Temp, pH Electrode, Hunidity + Reed Switch Sensors	£175.08	
	Delivery	£4.11	£4.11
		Grand Total	£

Name			
Address			
Post code			
Phone			
Credit Card	Visa / Mastercard / Switch / Amex		
Card Number			
Expiry Date	/	Start Date & or Issue No.	
Cheque with order	❑		

pico Technology Limited

Pico Technology Ltd, The Mill House, Cambridge Street, St Neots, Cambridgeshire. PE19 1QB
Tel: 01480 396395, Fax: 01480 396296, E-mail: post@picotech.com, Web: www.drdaq.com

READOUT

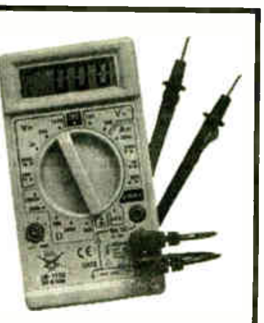
E-mail: editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!

WIN A DIGITAL MULTIMETER

A $3^1/_2$ digit pocket-sized l.c.d. multimeter which measures a.c. and d.c. voltage, d.c. current and resistance. It can also test diodes and bipolar transistors.

Every month we will give a Digital Multimeter to the author of the best *Readout* letter.



★ LETTER OF THE MONTH ★

GRAPHIC BITMAPS

Dear EPE,

Thank you for your February's special supplement "Using Graphics L.C.D.s with PICs"!

After getting hold of a graphics l.c.d. and looking into John Becker's demos, I decided to move on and create a big bitmap image to be displayed on a graphics l.c.d. This could be used as a background image over which text is displayed, or simply as a nice splash-screen!

Big images such as these have to be generated in a "paint-type" program but, how do you convert the image from this program to suitable source code?

A short net-search revealed an extremely interesting application note available from Hantronix Inc. at **ftp://wfp62508.w1.com/imageapp.pdf (www.hantronix.com/app-note** "A Simple Way to Create Bitmap Images for Graphics LCDs").

Hantronix's article is excellent. However, and after some investigations, I believe the reader can miss (as I did) some of the subtleties of the process that I would like to share with all *EPE* readers.

Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) is the appropriate image format for our plans. An uncompressed black and white TIFF image file can be basically considered as a data matrix (bitmap is the operative word) in which a logical 1 is a white pixel and a black pixel is a logical 0. A logical 1 will turn "on" a pixel on the l.c.d. thus the image should be inverted for our l.c.d. purposes. So, set up a canvas that is 128 × 64, set the colour pallet for B&W, invert (negative) the image and save it in uncompressed TIFF (.tif) format.

Nevertheless, the generated file size is never the expected 1KB (128 × 64 bits). It includes unwanted TIFF headers and footers, whose size seem to depend highly on the particular "paint" software used. According to my own experiments, the header was never 25 bytes long as Hantronix's article stated.

So where is the "raw" image information? The best way to unravel the mystery is to generate a completely white image and take a look at the saved file using your favourite hex-editor. Find the 256-bytes long block of "FF", and write down the offset to use it later. The rest is unwanted garbage that can be safely removed!

Follow Hantronix's app-note directions to convert the TIFF file, which is in binary format, to hexadecimal format. Use your word processor to reformat the data to fit your PIC assembler instructions. Displaying it is an easy task following John's article.

The image data must be stored in Flash program memory due to its big size. Program memory locations may be read easily on PIC16F87x devices.

A simple demo source code I made myself can be downloaded at **www.ctv.es/USERS/javiergf/home.html**. It should work fine with John's demo circuit.

Javier Gonzalez Fernandez, Tenerife, Canary Islands, via the Net

Well, well! It had never even occurred to me that such a thing was possible with the l.c.d. Fascinating. Thank you Javier!

IT SKILLS PATH

Dear EPE,

I read with interest Brian Wintle's letter in the September issue regarding the skills shortage in electronics. He seems to be caught in the age-old "Catch 22" situation. With no experience, he can't get a job – but without a job (etc).

I have worked for an electronic contract manufacturer for several years and recently learned I am to be made redundant in a few months, due to the "general economic slowdown". There may well have been a shortage of skilled workers in the field a short time ago, but soon the jobs market will be flooded with experienced and well qualified engineers and technicians – all because there is nothing for them to build.

It occurred to me a few months ago that the electronics manufacturing industry has been this way for a long time (booming for two or three years – bust the next) and I have resolved to move into the field of IT, where there really is a skills shortage, and the job market seems to be more stable.

During my search for a new job I have seen lots of opportunities for jobs involving embedded controllers, ASICs and the like, something I believe is a field where small companies can thrive – especially when there are magazines such as yours which give so many an insight into the programming and development of such devices (albeit on a simpler level).

My advice for anyone considering a career in electronics is to think seriously about their choice. I would strongly advise against joining an industry which is so competitive and profit-driven to the detriment of its workforce (but not its shareholders). I am of course referring to manufacturing – the servicing and supply industry may not be as prestigious or profitable, but it's steady. After all – we're always going to need folks who can repair our domestic gear aren't we? (Or *are* we?)

Congratulations on maintaining a very high quality magazine!

Justin Hornsby, via the Net

Thank you for the advice Justin which we are pleased to share with other readers. You obviously have a positive approach to a difficult situation, and we wish you success in your search.

On your last point, we too believe that, despite our "throw-away" society, there will continue to be a need for service and repair engineers. It is this area to which our sister publication Electronics Service Manual *is dedicated.*

Another area that we believe has a long-term requirement is electronic education, and EPE *is heavily devoted to fulfilling this need.*

WANDERER FLIES BACK

Dear EPE,

I've re-commenced taking *EPE* after a break of many years (I have just bought a 2-year subscription). I hope that it will help you to know why, so as to reassure you that your format is exactly right and to encourage you to keep up the good work.

In the early 1970s I started to teach myself elementary electronics as a hobby while at school. Both *PE* and *EE* (I still have Issue No. 1 of the latter!) helped enormously. I presume your current title reflects that both publications are now rolled into one, as it were.

Anyway, I must confess, Maplin's new magazine appeared more suitable in the 1980s as *PE* started to concentrate on 8-bit microprocessors (which I had by then studied to degree level) and Maplin concentrated on projects with easy-to-order kits of parts.

This year it's about-turn. The Maplin magazine is no longer suited to my needs. How refreshing to see that *EPE* is now back to the well-balanced character that I remember of old. Also, the adverts offer a long-forgotten "Aladdin's Cave" of parts that are either hard-to-get or usually too expensive for a hobbyist. It's easy to read yet learn from, not so long that it's a chore, not overwhelmed with computers when it's circuit ideas that I'm after.

Why am I bothering to tell you all this? Well, the message is, don't be fooled by the actions of your rivals, they've failed for me.

I was also a regular columnist on a radio magazine for 14 years, specialising in aviation (I also run an aircraft museum as a hobby). When I was suddenly axed (never having missed a month in 14 years) a huge number of E-mails came from readers by way of complaint. The Editor just wanted to ". . . change the brand image, because it works for supermarkets . . ." or so he told me. It hasn't worked, readers are being lost. Don't make the same mistake!

As I'm an aviation enthusiast, I hope you'll let me add some information to Owen Bishop's interesting *Controlling Flight* article in Sept '01.

Spoilers dump lift to prevent the aircraft bouncing back into the air on touchdown and they have little direct retarding effect on the ground. Their true name is therefore "lift spoilers."

The article appears Airbus orientated, these machines are a little different to most others! They do have side-sticks but most other modern airliners (including those by Mr Boeing) still have conventional control yokes and, for the most part, hydraulic rather than electric control surface actuators.

I hold flight VHF, air/ground and offshore radio licences as well as the amateur callsign G4GLM and the GMDSS Short Range (marine radio) Certificate.

In summary, keep up the good work and *don't* change the character of the magazine (you are *not* running a supermarket!).

Godfrey Manning, via the Net

Editor Mike comments: "Rest assured we will not change things just for the sake of it. We are well aware of what happened with PE and ETI since they were both absorbed into EE from other publishers when they failed."

Thank you too for the flight-wise info, and welcome back!

SUPER TORCH L.E.D.S

Dear EPE,

Regarding Andy Flind's *L.E.D. Super Torches* designs in Sept '01, I suggest that those considering building the low-cost red version should instead consider using similarly low-cost very hi-intensity yellow l.e.d.s (no other component changes necessary).

Yellow is much better for reading, and nearly as good as white for use as a torch. Yellow l.e.d.s such as the Toshiba TLYH180P (Maplin o/c PF08J) are brighter and cheaper (and also take higher currents) than Farnell o/c 993864 white l.e.d.s (7cd @ 77p versus 3cd @ 324p respectively).

I have tested an RFI-free transistor-boosted LM334 current regulator circuit which can run yellow (or red) l.e.d.s from two economical AA cells wasting only the 60mV to 70mV across the sense resistor and the transistor's V_{sat} (usually below 0·2V). This circuit only requires six components. It could also be used to run white l.e.d.s from four AA/AAA cells (with no RFI). The reason I have made it is to replace the bulb in a DynoTorch.

A while ago I modified a cycle lamp into a yellow l.e.d. headtorch but it would now be cheaper to buy and modify a low-cost two to four AA cell headtorch. (The Petzl company sells a white l.e.d. headtorch but, strangely, it runs from three rather than four AAA cells).

When buying cases I have discovered that one marked as having a PP3/2AA battery compartment was actually mainly suited to PP3s and fitting two AA cells required some bodging: I will check such claims more carefully in future.

In my previous "C Sources" letter (June '01), the files **C99RATIONALE.pdf**, and **c9x_faq.pdf** may be more easily found as **N897.pdf**, and **N843.pdf** respectively in the ANSI sites pointed to from *Dr Dobbs Journal* magazine's website at **www.ddj.com/topics/cpp/**.

Alan Bradley, via the Net

Thank you Alan for both sets of useful information.

8-BIT COMPUTING ALIVE

Dear EPE,

For years now, *EPE* has been my "electronic link" between the southern tip of Africa and the rest of the world! The debate around what PC hardware and what programming language to use in conjunction with the projects, made me write this letter.

I am very interested in telephony – process control, weather monitoring and microcontroller projects. Time after time I sit with the dilemma that I need a computer to control something, but do not want to use my home PC. Simply for the reason that I do not want my PC and hard-disk to run 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

My dilemma was overcome when somebody gave me two BBC Acorn home computers! I can now easily test my projects via the 8-bit user ports and read analogue values with the analogue-to-digital converter ports. Interfacing to most of my projects is fairly easy. No running hard drives and a power consumption that makes any 24/7 control possible.

As an IT professional, it was very relaxing to sit down and program on a computer that is a level nearer to the electronics! It is all nice and easy to create stunning GUIs on a PC, but that is not what *EPE* is there for.

The programming language on the BBC is BASIC, quite powerful and easy to grasp. It would be interesting to know how many people are still using their BBC Acorns, as more than a million were apparently sold in the UK.

The developers of projects for *EPE* can keep their projects as generic as possible. If a computer must be involved, let the interface be serial or even parallel. This way it is up to the reader to use his own computer and programming language. I must however agree that it is not always possible and that not everybody is into programming.

The idea of Joe Farr (Sept '01) of having a web site where readers can post their own versions of software, is to me a good one. This way we can then even have software for inexpensive but powerful computers like the BBC Acorn, available to anyone interested. See **http://8bs.com** for 8-bit inspiration!

Finally, it is also time for a telephony project in *EPE*! I am struggling to read caller-id (CLI where I live) from my phone line. It can be a very interesting project, capable to be connected to any type of computer!

Johan Maritz, South Africa, via the Net

I recognise your feelings Johan, but as we have commented before in these pages, we do not feel justified in now supporting pre-PC computers, however good they were originally. I too had great success with the BBCs and PETs etc of many years ago but am equally at home with PCs of the modern era.

Nonetheless, I fully support the idea of using replaced computers in a workshop role. I have two workshops in different locations and in each I have two PCs side by side, one of them otherwise obsolete, so that I can run a main program on one and run tests or related matters on the other.

One of the aims of my Teach-In 2000 *series was to show how a PC can be used as an item of test gear. The idea is taken a step further with the current* Teach-In 2002 *series, in which a Picoscope ADC-40 plug-in module turns your PC into a very versatile oscilloscope.*

Regarding software submissions, this too has been discussed before. To summarise, in principle it is a good idea, but it would take too much of our time to manage the site for it to be realistic at present. However, I have initiated a PIC Tricks folder on the site in which I am placing short routines of reader-submitted PIC code that other people may find useful. Potential submissions, which must be kept short, should be sent to me at HQ.

Telephony projects, though, we cannot become involved in since there are stringent regulations about what may or may not be connected to a phone line, due to safety requirements.

PIC BANKS AND INTERRUPTS

Dear EPE,

I agree with Malc Wiles (*Readout* Sept '01), the use of interrupts has been somewhat neglected. What is needed is a ground up introduction and I am sure readers will find Malc's tutorial interesting. I will be looking forward to it as I cannot imaging writing a PIC program without interrupts (well, mostly anyway).

Malc briefly explains RPO/RP1/IRP bits in the status register, but another register that can cause havoc in ISRs is PCLATH, which is essentially bank switching for program memory. When an interrupt occurs PCH and PCL are loaded with $00 and $04 respectively, but PCLATH remains unchanged so the first MOVWF PCL, ADDWF PCL, CALL or GOTO instruction encountered may cause unexpected results.

Having said that, the ISRs in two of my "fun" PIC projects (unpublished) did not save/restore any registers at all, not even STATUS. But then I have been using interrupts for a good many years and have a few tricks up my sleeve.

Peter Hemsley, via the Net

Thank you Peter. Whilst I have never felt the need to make extensive use of interrupts, I am sure that many readers will benefit from Malc's article, currently scheduled for Jan '02.

Readers, Peter's various offerings regarding PIC Tricks that I have highlighted in several Readouts (and some that have not been) are on our ftp site under PICS/PicTricks. *There are other snippets of PIC code there too, which are well worth downloading. Thank you again Peter for yours.*

SENTINEL BIRD

Dear EPE,

It might interest readers that my *Gate Sentinel* (Oct '01) gave rise to a curious case of spurious triggering. The *Gate Sentinel* would regularly sound at five or six in the morning – but without giving the required number of "pips". There was no explanation to be found – until it was traced to a bird that was mimicking the sound. A case of a spuriously triggered bird?

I would also like to compliment Alan Winstanley on *Ingenuity Unlimited*. He has introduced a homogeneity to the column that makes it a pleasure to read.

Thomas Scarborough,
South Africa, via the Net

Obviously a potential circuit problem that a 'scope cannot predict for! In fact, many birds are capable of mimicking all types of sounds, including mobile phone and modem tones. In the UK, the Blackbird is renowned for its vocal mimicry and versatility.

Constructional Project

LIGHTS NEEDED ALERT

TERRY de VAUX-BALBIRNIE

Keep on the right side of the law when driving at night.

IT SEEMS that an increasing number of motorists are forgetting to switch on their car lights when they should. Can any of us, honestly, say that we have never done it ourselves?

It may have something to do with better road lighting or to a more relaxed driving style. Whatever the reason or reasons, it is a hazard and driving without lights after lighting-up time runs the risk of causing an accident or prosecution.

PROMPT ACTION

Suppose you are driving along as the light level slowly falls. The road is well lit and you can see perfectly well. If you are not prompted, possibly by seeing other cars with their lights on, it is easy to forget to switch on your own. This circuit helps you to keep out of trouble by giving an audible signal when the ambient light falls to some pre-determined value.

Although the circuit itself is straightforward to construct, there are some connections to be made between the main unit and the car electrical system. ***Anyone who is unsure of being able to carry out this work safely must seek the advice of a competent person. Also, you must be aware that you can possibly invalidate any warrantee covers you have on the vehicle – you should check this out!***

OVERVIEW

With the ignition switched *off*, nothing happens and the circuit requires no current. With the ignition *on* and the light level above the predetermined value, the circuit is in "standby" mode and draws a few milliamps from the supply (the exact value depends on circuit adjustments but may be regarded as negligible). When the light level falls below the preset value, a distinctive audible signal is given which stops as soon as the lights are switched on.

The audio tone has been designed to be different from other sounds likely to be heard in the car. It takes the form of groups of three short high-pitched bleeps which repeat continuously. This attracts the attention of the driver without it needing to be particularly loud.

An important feature of the circuit is an adjustable time delay built in the light-sensing section. When the illumination falls to the threshold value, this holds off operation for a certain time. If the light level increases again during this period, the circuit will not be activated. This prevents spurious operation when the illumination falls temporarily as might happen when the car passed under some trees near the critical point. The delay may be adjusted within the range 0·5 to 50 seconds for best effect.

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The complete circuit diagram for the *Lights Needed Alert* is shown in Fig.1. When the ignition switch is on, current flows from the 12V car system via fuse FS1 and diode D6 to the rest of the circuit. Diode D6 provides reverse-polarity protection.

If the unit were to be connected to the supply in the opposite sense, the diode would be reverse-biased and nothing would happen. Incorrect polarity would otherwise ruin semiconductor devices in the circuit. Fuse FS1 provides protection in the event of a short-circuit.

The circuit will be connected to the supply through an existing fuse. However, FS1 has a very low value and it is this one which would be more likely to blow under a fault condition.

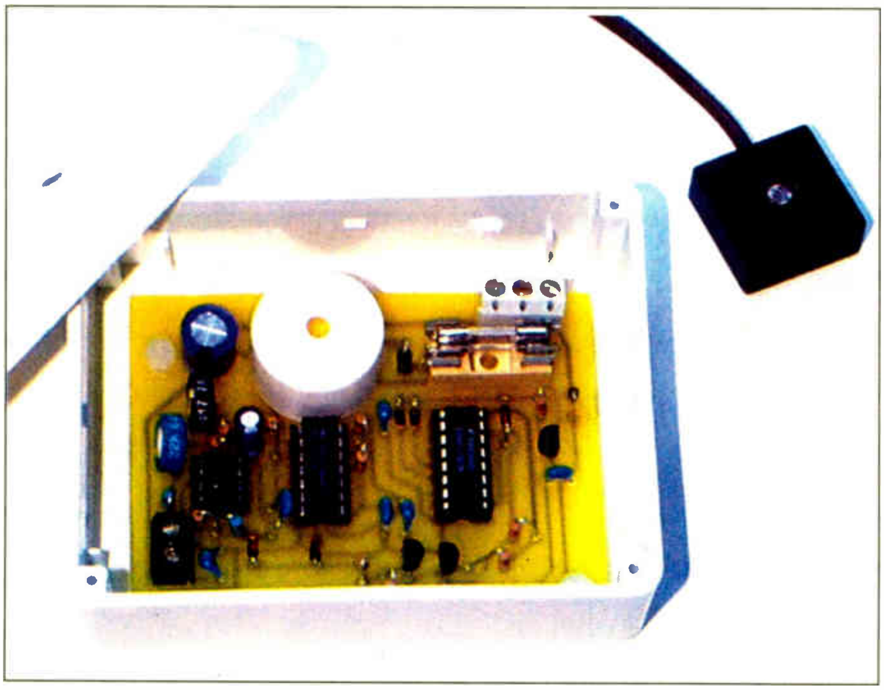
While the car engine is running, the alternator produces a very "noisy" output and capacitor C7 connected across the supply smoothes it.

LIGHT WORK

The first stage of the circuit proper is the light-sensing section based on operational amplifier (op.amp) IC1 and associated components. Both the non-inverting (pin 3) and inverting (pin 2) inputs are connected to potential dividers placed across the nominal 12V supply.

The potential divider associated with the non-inverting input (pin 3) consists of equal-value fixed resistors, R3 and R4. The voltage at pin 3 will therefore be one-half that of the supply (nominally 6V). The potential divider associated with the inverting input consists of the series arrangement of fixed resistor R2 and preset potentiometer VR1 in the top arm and light-dependent resistor (l.d.r.) R1 in the lower one. The l.d.r. is connected remotely through the 2-way section of terminal block TB1.

An l.d.r.'s resistance changes with the intensity of light reaching its sensitive surface (the "window"). With the specified unit, bright daylight will result in a resistance of only a few hundred ohms. In total darkness it will be several megohms. In measurements



on the prototype unit, a view of the sky at the critical light level (a little earlier than UK "lighting-up time") gave a resistance of 15 kilohms approximately.

Due to the potential divider action, a certain voltage will therefore be developed across the l.d.r. which depends on the light level. As the illumination falls the voltage will increase.

At the setting-up stage, VR1 will be adjusted so that the resistance of the R2/VR1 combination is equal to the resistance of the l.d.r. at the critical light level. The voltage at IC1 pin 2 will then be one-half that of the supply (nominally 6V) and therefore equal to that at pin 3.

When the illumination of the l.d.r. is greater than the critical value, the voltage at IC1 pin 2 will be less than that at pin 3. Under these conditions, the op.amp will be *on* with the output at pin 6 high (positive supply voltage). When the light level falls below the switching point, the conditions of the inputs will reverse and the op.amp will switch *off* with pin 6 going *low* (0V).

Resistor R5 introduces a little positive feedback into the system and has the effect of sharpening the switching action at the critical point. Thus, small fluctuations in the light level will not cause repeated on-off switching.

Capacitor C1 bypasses any a.c. (alternating current) which may be picked up along the l.d.r. connecting leads (since the light sensor is connected remotely from the main section). Without this, the operating point could become "blurred".

Note that the switching point is largely independent of the supply voltage. This is because the potential dividers associated with both op.amp inputs are connected across the same supply. If the voltage fluctuates, that appearing at each op.amp input will rise or fall by the same factor so the relative conditions will remain the same.

ON TIME

The following stage of the circuit is a monostable based on IC2a and associated components. It is one half of dual timer IC2 (that is, it contains two identical sections). The other one, IC2b, is used for another purpose and will be looked at presently.

Monostable IC2a provides the time delay aspect of the light-sensing section mentioned earlier. When the light level falls below the critical point, IC1 output goes low and a momentary low state is applied to IC2a trigger input at pin 6, via capacitor C2.

This causes IC2a to begin a timing cycle. During this time, the output (pin 5) will go high for a certain period then revert to low.

The length of the period is related to the values of fixed resistor R7, preset potentiometer VR2 and capacitor C3. With the specified values, VR2 will provide an adjustment between some 0·5 sec. and 50 sec. approximately. Except while the trigger pulse is being applied, IC2a pin 6 is maintained in a high condition by fixed resistor R6 and this prevents possible false triggering.

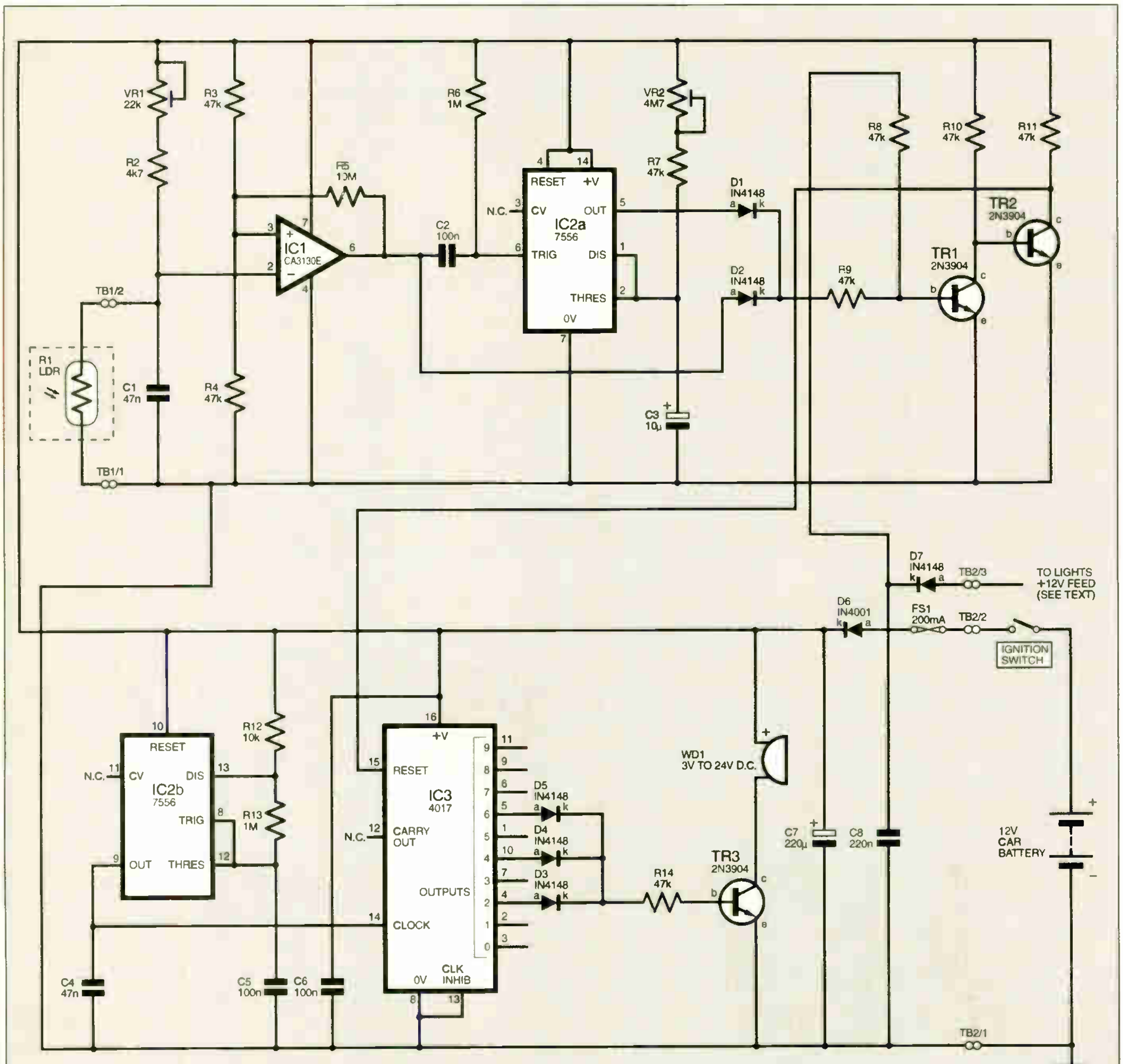


Fig.1. Complete circuit diagram for the Lights Needed Alert.

OPERATING CONDITIONS

During IC2a timing cycle the output, pin 5, allows current to flow through diode D1 and resistor R9 to the base (b) of transistor TR1. Additionally, when IC1 output (pin 6) is high (due to a light level above the critical value) current will flow into the base of TR1 via D2 and R9.

There is a further method by which TR1 base may receive current. This is from the "lights +12V feed" (which provides a positive supply voltage when the car lights are switched on) via diode D7 and resistor R8. Capacitor C8 removes any "noise" picked up by this part of the system.

It can be seen that the only time TR1 base will receive *no* current is if (a) the light level is *below* the threshold value *and* (b) the monostable is not in the course of timing *and* (c) the car lights are switched off.

Transistor TR1's collector will then be high. This will allow current to enter transistor TR2 base though resistor R10 and its collector will go low.

If any of the above conditions are not met, TR1 base receives current and its collector will go low. No current enters TR2 base so its collector will be high via resistor R11.

Transistor TR2's collector is connected to the Reset input (pin 15) of decade counter IC3. With a high state here, the device is placed in reset mode which, in effect, means that nothing further happens. With a low state at pin 15, IC3 is enabled.

Suppose the car lights are switched off and the light level falls below the threshold value. Monostable IC2a will begin a timing cycle and this will place IC3 Reset input pin 15 in a high state so disabling it.

Suppose, during timing, the light level increases again (due to, say, the car having passed under a bridge). When the monostable ends its timing cycle, IC1 pin 6 will have become high so IC3 is maintained in a reset condition. Only if the monostable ends its timing cycle *and* the light level is still below the threshold value (and the lights are still off) will the reset state be removed from IC3.

PULSE GENERATOR

The section of circuit based on IC2b (the as-yet unused section of IC2) is configured as an astable. Thus, it provides a continuous stream of on-off pulses at its output (pin 9). The frequency of operation is related to the values of fixed resistors R12 and R13 in conjunction with capacitor C5. With the values specified, the frequency will be some 5Hz (five pulses per second). Since this is not particularly critical, no adjustment is provided.

These pulses are applied to the clock input of IC3 at pin 14. Capacitor C4 bypasses any stray signals which tend to be picked up along the printed circuit board track between IC2b pin 9 and IC3 pin 14. Without this, IC3 tends to "see" them as additional "real" pulses and this can result in erratic operation.

If IC3 reset input (pin 5) is high, the pulses arriving at the clock input (pin 14) have no effect. However, if the reset input is low, they cause IC3 outputs 0 to 9 to go high in turn at nominally 0·2 sec. intervals and this repeats indefinitely. The number of each output is shown *inside* IC3's circuit symbol in Fig. 1 while the pin number corresponding to each output is shown *outside*.

Only outputs 2, 4 and 6 (pins 4, 10 and 5) are used. When one of these goes high, current will flow through one of the diodes D3 to D5 and enter the base of transistor TR3 through resistor R14. The audible warning device, WD1 (solid-state buzzer) in the collector circuit then sounds.

As each of the three outputs go high, there will therefore be three bleeps given (the spaces between these are provided when outputs 3 and 5 go high) followed by a period if silence (while outputs 7, 8, 9, 0 and 1 go high). The sequence then repeats.

CONSTRUCTION

Construction is based on a single-sided printed circuit board (p.c.b.). The topside component layout and full size underside copper foil track master are shown in Fig. 2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 321. Note that all components (apart from l.d.r. R1) are mounted on this p.c.b.

Commence construction by drilling the two board fixing holes as indicated. Follow with the fuseholder, i.c. sockets and the two sections of p.c.b. terminal block, TB1 and TB2.

Solder in position the resistors (except l.d.r. R1) including presets VR1 and VR2, and capacitors C1, C2, C4 to C6 and C8. Next, add the polarity-sensitive components, capacitors C3 and C7, diodes D1 to D7, transistors TR1 to TR3 and buzzer WD1; double-check the orientation of these as they are inserted on the p.c.b.

Note that transistors TR1 and TR2 have their flat faces placed to the *left* while TR3 has it facing *right* (see Fig.2 and the photograph). Also note, the buzzer WD1 must be of the *d.c. operating* variety as specified. It must not be of a type which requires a separate drive circuit.

Adjust preset potentiometer VR1 fully anti-clockwise (to operate in dim light) and VR2 fully clockwise (as viewed from the left-hand edge of the p.c.b.) for minimum time delay. Insert the fuse in the fuseholder.

TESTING

Basic testing must be carried out using a separate temporary 9V battery (a PP3 or PP9 type will be satisfactory). In this way, any small problems may be resolved before the p.c.b. is mounted in its box and wired to the car electrical system.

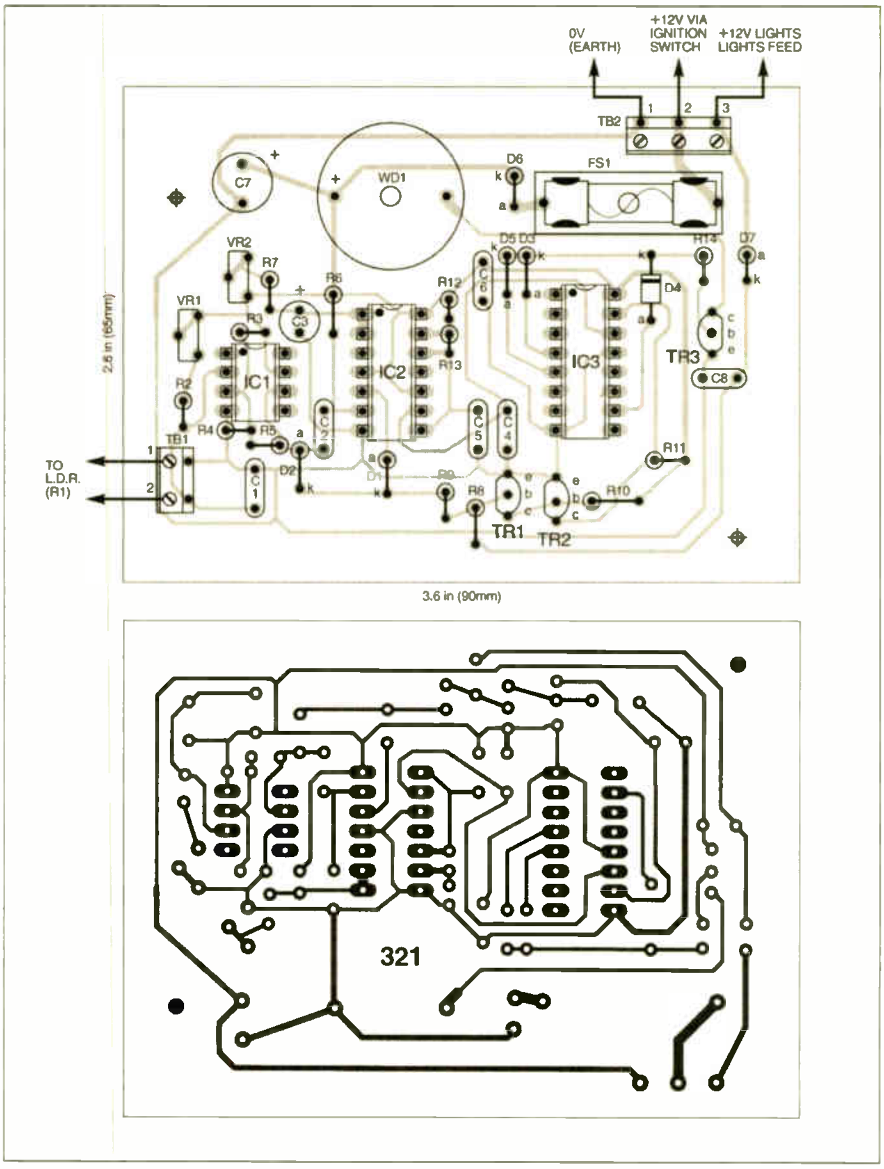


Fig.2. Printed circuit board component layout, wiring and full-size underside copper foil master pattern for the Lights Needed Alert.

Connect the light sensor, l.d.r. R1, direct to terminal block TB1 (polarity unimportant). Wire the battery connector to terminals TB2/2 and TB2/1, observing their polarity. Connect a piece of insulated connecting wire, having a bare end, to TB2/3; the "+12V lights feed" terminal.

Work in a place where normal room lighting will reach the l.d.r. sensitive surface (near a window for example). Now connect up the temporary test battery.

Buzzer WD1 should remain silent. If it begins sounding, allow more light to reach the l.d.r. Cover the l.d.r. with the hand and keep it covered. After a short delay (less than one second), the buzzer should begin to sound in groups of three short bleeps. If necessary, adjust VR1 for correct operation.

Preset potentiometer VR1 will be set to provide the correct degree of sensitivity to light. However, this cannot be done until the l.d.r. unit has been mounted in its final position since this will affect the amount of light reaching it.

While the buzzer is sounding, allow light to reach the l.d.r. again. The sound should stop. Again, with the buzzer sounding, touch the "lights feed" wire on to terminal point TB2/2 (which connects to the battery positive terminal). The buzzer should stop sounding (because this simulates the lights having been switched on).

Check that the hold-off time may be adjusted by rotating VR2 sliding contact. However, return the timing to minimum afterwards because it will be easier to set the final operating light level that way.

BOXING UP

If all is well, the p.c.b. should be mounted in its box. Any *plastic* box which is large enough to accommodate it will be satisfactory.

Place the p.c.b. on the base and mark through the fixing holes. Mark out a hole in the side walls near each terminal block position for the external wires to pass through and a further hole in the lid above sounder WD1 position for the sound to pass out. Remove the p.c.b. and drill these holes through.

Mount the p.c.b. using plastic stand-off insulators on the bolt shanks so that the buzzer is close to the lid of the box (for maximum sound output). If it proves to be too loud at the end, it may be taped over.

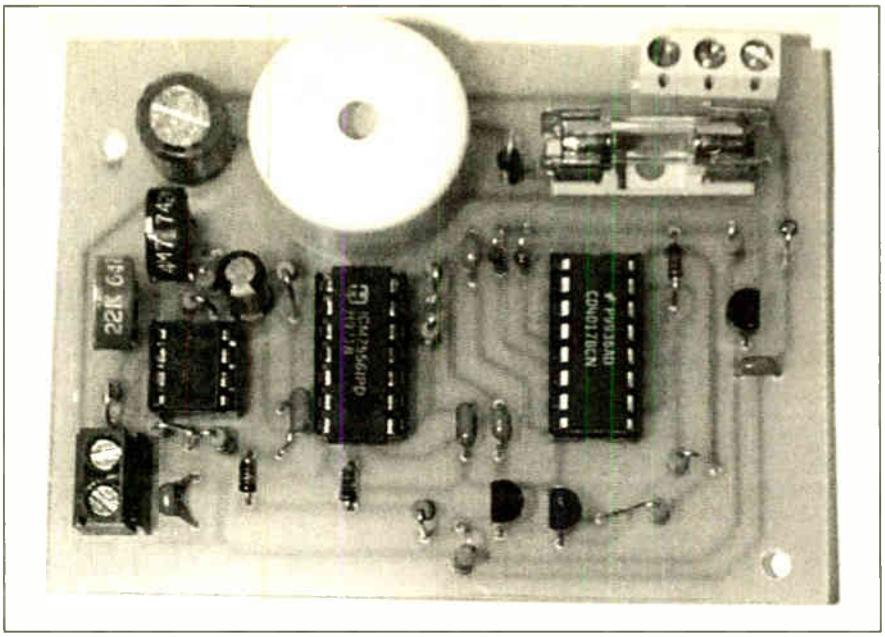
LIGHT-SENSING UNIT

The remote light-sensing unit, containing the l.d.r., should now be constructed. If the specified sub-miniature type of l.d.r. is being used, a very small box will be sufficient. In the prototype, a "potting box" was used (see photographs).

This was cut down to a depth of 10mm approximately. A small hole was then drilled in the side for the connecting wire to pass through and a further one in the top which was a push fit for the l.d.r.

Cut the l.d.r. pinout leads down to a length of 10mm approximately. Sleeve them to reduce the chance of them touching.

Cut off a suitable length of light-duty twin-stranded wire to reach between the proposed positions of the two units. If this distance is more than three metres (which is unlikely), it may be found necessary to use miniature *screened* cable to prevent the possible pick-up of electrical "noise" which could upset operation.



Pass the end of the inter-connecting lead through the potting box hole and solder the ends to the l.d.r. end wires. Take care to avoid excessive heat during soldering or the characteristics of the l.d.r. may change. Apply strain relief to the wire so that it cannot pull free in service. In the prototype, this was done using a tight cable tie.

Push-fit the l.d.r. body into the hole drilled for it and secure the whole assembly using quick-setting epoxy-resin adhesive (see photograph). Make sure the soldered joints are kept well separated. Glue a cardboard base to the box.

Decide on a suitable position for the light-sensor unit where it will be unobtrusive and where light will reach the l.d.r. from the sky. A good position is at the top corner of the windscreen. This will allow the l.d.r. to have a good "view" of the sky.

The interconnecting wire may be pushed under the trim and routed to a position behind the dashboard. In the prototype, the unit itself was secured using two strips of sticky "Velcro".

WIRING UP

Before proceeding any further, disconnect the car battery positive terminal. If you

COMPONENTS

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£20** *excluding connectors*

Resistors

R1	miniature l.d.r. – dark resistance 5MΩ approx
R2	4k7
R3, R4, R7 to R11, R14	47k (8 off)
R5	10M
R6, R13	1M (2 off)
R12	10k

All 0·25W 5% carbon film, except R1.

See SHOP TALK page

Potentiometers

VR1	22k min. enclosed carbon preset, vert
VR2	4M7 min. enclosed carbon preset, vert.

Capacitors

C1, C4	47n ceramic – 5mm pin spacing (2 off).
C2, C5, C6	100n ceramic – 5mm pin spacing (3 off).
C3	10µ min. radial elect. 35V
C7	220µ min. radial elect. 35V
C8	220n ceramic – 5mm pin spacing

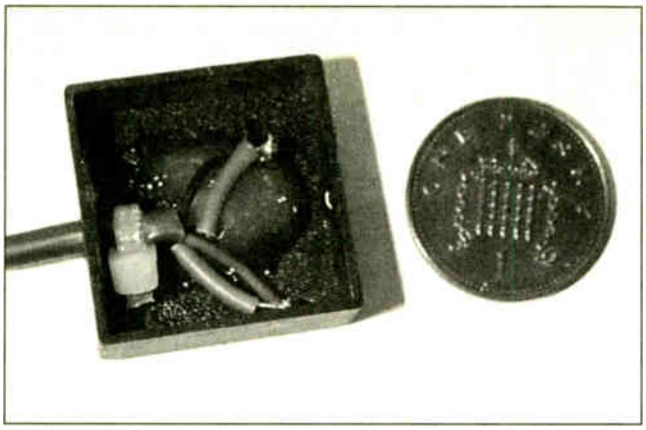
Semiconductors

D1 to D5, D7	1N4148 signal diode (6 off)
D6	1N4001 50V 1A rect. diode.
TR1 to TR3	2N3904 *npn* low power transistor (3 off)
IC1	CA3130E op.amp.
IC2	ICM7556IPA low power dual timer.
IC3	HCF4017BEY decade counter

Miscellaneous

WD1	d.c. piezo buzzer 3V to 24V operation at 10mA maximum.
TB1	2-way low profile p.c.b. terminal block – 5mm spacing.
TB2	3-way low profile p.c.b. terminal block – 5mm spacing.
FS1	200mA 20mm fuse and p.c.b. mounting fuseholder

Printed circuit board available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 321; 8-pin d.i.l. i.c. socket; 14-pin d.i.l. socket; 16-pin d.i.l. socket; plastic case, size 102mm x 76mm x 38mm; small potting box or other small plastic box; auto-type wire; light-duty twin wire; auto-type snap-lock connectors; quick-setting epoxy resin adhesive; solder, etc.



The light-dependent resistor (l.d.r.) is pushed into a hole in the light sensor box and secured in position using quick-setting epoxy adhesive.

have a "coded" audio system, make sure you have the code available to re-enter this when the supply is re-established.

Decide on a suitable position behind the dashboard or elsewhere for the main unit. It will need to be sited close to a wire which becomes "*live*" only when the ignition is switched on. ***This must receive its supply through an existing fuse.***

Often the most convenient wire to use is the feed for the radio or audio system. Note, however, that there are usually *two* +12V wires here. One is made via the ignition switch but there is also a continuous +12V one which is used to maintain the memory settings, clock, etc.

If you decide to make a connection here, take care to select the correct wire. If a continuous +12V feed was used, the buzzer would sound at night when the car was left parked without lights. At the same time, find a suitable car chassis (earth) connection. Again, the audio system could provide this.

LIGHTS FEED

You now need to locate a wire which becomes "live" when the side lights are switched on. *Again, this wire **must** obtain its supply through an existing fuse.* It may be possible to make the connection at the wire leading from a fuse controlling one of the sidelights or at one of the lighting units.

Cut off three pieces of light-duty stranded *automotive* type wire long enough to make the positive supply lights feed and chassis (earth) connections. Leave sufficient slack to allow the unit to be accessible to make adjustments before finally securing it in place. ***On no account use ordinary (non-automotive) wire.***

Use red wire for the +12V feed, black for the chassis and a different colour if possible for the lights one. If two red wires must be used, take special care to keep track of which is which. *If any wire passes through a hole in metal, a rubber grommet must be used to protect it from cutting by the sharp edges.*

Pass the wires through the hole in the side of the unit and, leaving a little slack, connect them to terminal block TB2 inside the unit *before* making the connections to the car system. Take care to connect the correct wire to the correct terminal. Apply a tight cable tie or cable clamp around the wires to prevent them pulling free in service.

Connect the free ends of the wires to the car wiring using "snap-lock" type connectors. ***On no account use makeshift methods such as taped joints.***

Route the sensor wire as necessary and pass it through the hole in the main unit close to terminal block TB1. Connect the ends to the terminal block. If miniature screened cable has been used, connect the screening to TB1/1 which connects to the 0V line (chassis). Leave the lid off the box for the moment to allow adjustments to be made.

FINAL ADJUSTMENTS

After inspecting all wiring and checking everything is in order, connect the car battery and test the system. Adjust preset VR1 for the correct degree of sensitivity to light. You do not need to drive around to make the initial adjustment, simply park the car where the l.d.r. has a clear "view" of the sky.

Wait until the light level falls to the point where lights are needed, switch on the ignition and adjust preset VR1 until the buzzer begins to sound. Check that it stops when the lights are switched on. If the buzzer begins to sound before it becomes dark enough despite adjusting VR1 fully anti-clockwise, increase the value of resistor R2 to about 22 kilohms (22kΩ) and try again.

You now need to test the system and make final adjustments under real driving conditions. You will need the help of an assistant to do this as you go along.

Wait for the light level to fall to within, say, half an hour of the "lights needed" point. As the critical point is reached (it is best to err on the bright side), VR1 should be adjusted so that buzzer WD1 just begins to sound.

With the hold-off time set to minimum, there will be many "false alarms". Adjust VR2 for a hold-off time of around 12 sec. to 15 sec. and re-check the following day. This was the timing used in the prototype unit but it will depend on conditions. Make sure it is long enough to allow you to drive out of a dim garage without the buzzer sounding.

Finally, attach the lid of the case and secure the unit in position – taping it to the wiring loom will probably be sufficient. □

INGENUITY UNLIMITED

Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10 and £50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit designs, not simply mechanical, electrical or software ideas. Ideas *must be the reader's own work* and **must not have been submitted for publication elsewhere.** The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. *Ingenuity Unlimited* is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description (between 100 and 500 words maximum) and full circuit diagram showing all relevant component values. **Please draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible.** Send your circuit ideas to: Alan Winstanley, *Ingenuity Unlimited,* Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown Dorset BH22 9ND. (We **do not** accept submissions for *IU* via E-mail.)
Your ideas could earn you some cash **and a prize!**

WIN A PICO PC BASED OSCILLOSCOPE

- 50MSPS Dual Channel Storage Oscilloscope
- 25MHz Spectrum Analyser
- Multimeter • Frequency Meter
- Signal Generator

If you have a novel circuit idea which would be of use to other readers then a Pico Technology PC based oscilloscope could be yours. Every six months, Pico Technology will be awarding an ADC200-50 digital storage oscilloscope for the best IU submission. In addition, two single channel ADC-40s will be presented to the runners-up.

Automatic Day Indicator – Wake-up Call

Readers who have ever woken up convinced that the weekend had arrived, only to realise to their dismay that it is a working weekday after all (*life can be hard! – ARW*), will welcome the circuit of Fig. 1. It utilises a light-dependant resistor (l.d.r.) R1 attached to a window frame. At sunrise, the resistance of R1 gradually falls until transistor TR1 (which can be any general purpose *npn* transistor) conducts. This sends a high input via the shaping circuit of resistor R2 and capacitor C2 to the clock input of IC1, which is held at 0V by resistor R3 at night times.

The first seven outputs of IC1 drive an l.e.d. that indicates the day of the week, e.g. Q0 = Sunday etc. As only one l.e.d. is ever illuminated at a time they share a common resistor R4 connecting them to the 0V rail. The preset potentiometer VR1 adjusts the sensitivity and capacitor C1 provides overall smoothing, which is essential if running from a power supply.

Switch S1 is used to manually set the day when the unit is first switched on, however it can only operate when transistor TR1 is turned off (i.e. when the l.d.r. is dark). It should run from a 9V to 12V mains adaptor.

If the unit suffers from multiple triggering caused by a badly regulated power supply during the critical dusk/dawn periods when transistor TR1 is just changing state, then increasing the capacitance of C2 should solve this. It is, of course, essential to mount the l.d.r. in such a way that it can detect daylight, without suffering false triggering during the night from e.g. security lights or passing cars.

The prototype has operated reliably now for five years, the only occasions on which it has given false readings is after night-time thunderstorms where each bolt of lightning caused the unit to advance by one day. The odd solar eclipse also triggered it!

Ian Hill,
Plymouth, Devon

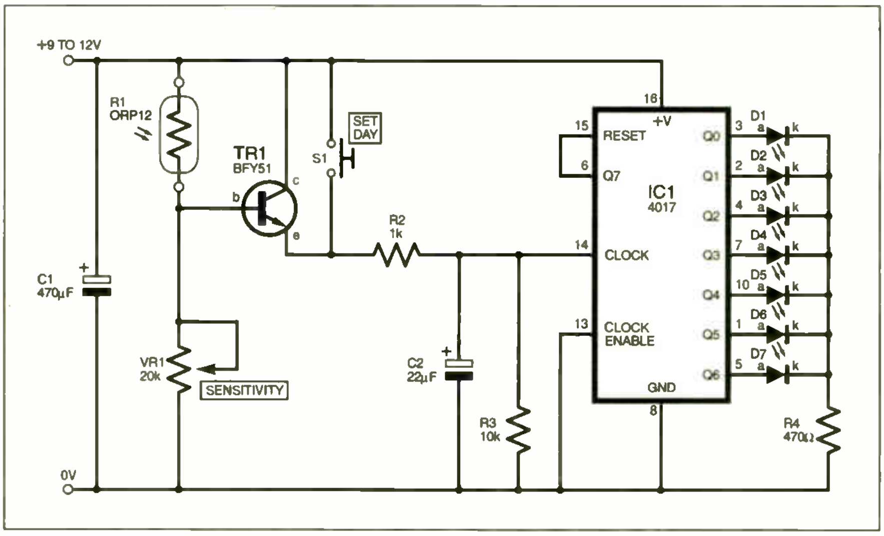


Fig.1. Circuit diagram for the Automatic Day Indicator.

SEND US YOUR CIRCUIT IDEA?
Earn some extra cash and possibly a prize!

Christmas Star – A Simple Solution

A very simple table or Christmas tree decoration which can be made in half-an-hour is shown in the circuit diagram of Fig.2. It uses five red high-brightness l.e.d.s. D1 to D5 together with a 9V battery. A decoration – e.g. a Christmas Star – can be made from cardboard and the l.e.d.s inserted from behind into the "points" to enhance the decoration.

When a typical l.e.d. is conducting, usually 2V or so appears across it. A series resistor is then connected to drop the remainder of the supply voltage and to limit the current. The true voltage across an l.e.d. depends on various factors such as the current flowing, the colour and type. The forward voltage of a typical high-brightness or "superbright" red l.e.d. is approximately 1·7V at 10mA. By connecting five similar l.e.ds in *series*, they can safely be operated direct by a 9V battery with no series resistor, as shown.

It was found that five superbright l.e.d.s drew some 30mA with a new battery (having a terminal voltage of 9·5V). At 8V they became dim and around 7·5V they did not operate at all. An alkaline PP3 unit should provide about 20 to 30 hours of operation. Alternatively use six AA size alkaline cells in a suitable holder or consider using a mains adaptor.

Ivan Patrick Gore, Peterborough

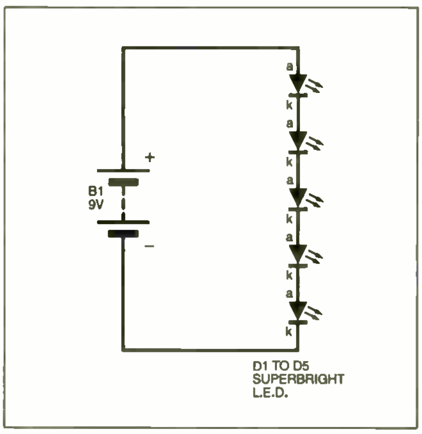


Fig.2. Simple Christmas Star circuit.

Emergency Light Unit – Lights the Way

THE SIMPLE emergency lighting circuit of Fig.3 provides a low-voltage light for around 20 minutes after the mains has failed. The first part of the design is a bulb driver circuit, consisting of a transistor switch formed by driver TR1 and power transistor TR2 which operates the 3·5V bulbs LP1 to LP3.

The second part is the mains voltage detector and battery charger. Transistor TR1 is switched off when the mains supply is present (its base being held below 0·7V), and when the mains fails, TR1 switches on and the bulbs illuminate.

A low voltage power supply is provided by the transformer T1 and diodes D1 to D4. The usual way of connecting the secondary of a centre-tapped transformer is to have two positive voltage outputs and one centre zero tap. However, in this design the centre tap is the positive and the two outer taps are zero voltage.

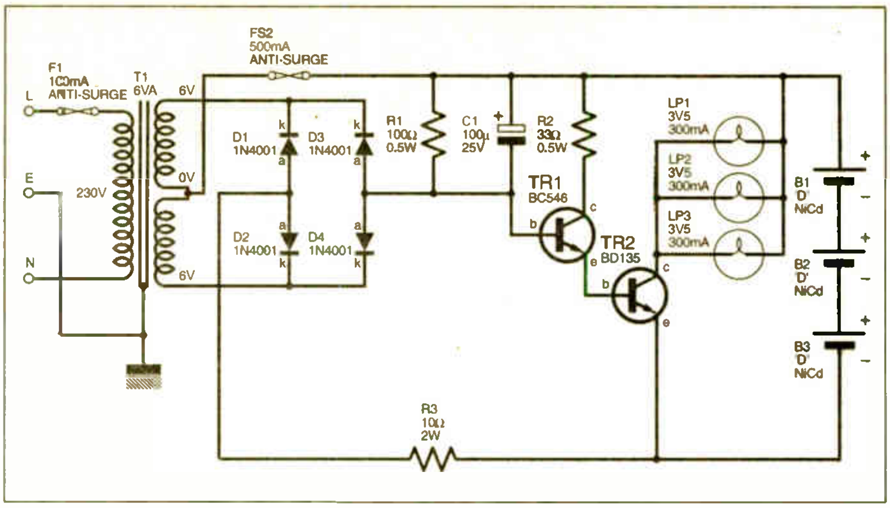


Fig.3. Complete circuit diagram for the Emergency Light Unit.

Assuming mains voltage is present: on the positive half cycle current flows from the centre tap of T1 via fuse FS2, and through the Nickel Cadmium D-size batteries B1 to B3. This current is limited by resistor R3 to keep the NiCad cells trickle charged. The current then flows back to one of the "zero" voltage secondary terminals via one of the diodes D1 or D2.

On the other half cycle the current flows the same way but returns to T1 via D3 or D4 Driver transistor TR1 is kept switched off by the current flowing from the centre tap via FS2, through resistor R1, and returning to one of T1's zero terminals, by either D3 or D4. In effect diodes D3 or D4 ground TR1 base terminal, preventing it from turning on.

When the mains voltage fails, current from the positive terminal of the batteries flows through resistor R1 to the base of transistor TR1 which turns on. This biases transistor TR2 into conduction and causes the bulbs to illuminate for as long as the battery voltage remains high enough – in practice around 27 minutes. No current flows through transformer T1 secondaries, or diodes D1 to D4 as all their terminals are at the same potential, i.e. the 3·6V battery voltage.

When the mains returns, the transistors will switch off extinguishing the bulbs and the batteries will begin to trickle charge once more.

Steve Cartwright,
Kilbarchan, Renfrewshire

SHOP TALK
with David Barrington

Capacitance Meter

The choice of *metal* case for the *Capacitance Meter* is left entirely to personal taste and pocket. However, choose one that has ample all-round space and check that there is enough height to give plenty of clearance above the selected mains transformer used. The prototype case appears to be one of the low-cost (£6 to £7) vinyl-effect aluminium boxes which most of our component advertisers stock.

If you wish to use a toroidal type mains transformer, as shown in the photos, you could try contacting **ILP Direct Ltd (☎ *01233 750481* or *Fax 01233 750578*)**, who should be able to advise. A standard 3VA 15V secondary mains transformer specified in the component listing should be readily available.

Regarding the semiconductors, only the 74C925 4-digit counter/driver i.c. may be hard to locate. The one in the model was purchased from **Maplin (☎ *0870 264 6000* or *www.maplin.co.uk*)**, code QY08J. Looking up the 4528 dual monostable in their listing they refer you to the HCF4098BEY, code QX29G – so you have two possible choices here. Don't forget to specify you want a "common cathode" type when ordering the dual display. Check out the pin line-up before purchasing and that it will fit on the p.c.b.

The two double-sided printed circuit boards are available from the *EPE PCB Service*, codes 323 (Main) and 324 (Display), see page 817.

Teach-In 2002 Power Supply

Most of the components needed to build the *Teach-In 2002 Power Supply* are standard items and should be easy to find locally. Our components advertisers should be able to recommend suitable parts or alternatives. Some may even make up a kit for you.

The large 20/25VA mains transformer came from **Maplin (☎ *0870 264 6000* or *www.maplin.co.uk*)**, code WB25C. They also supplied the round-faced miniature rocker switch (code FG47B), the W01 bridge rectifier (AQ95D) and the aluminium box, code LF16S. Arranging the components in the case is a tight squeeze, so readers may care to opt for the larger one, code XB69A.

The small printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 320.

Teach-In 2002 Lab Work 1

The plug-in "breadboard" required for the *Lab Work* projects is available in many sizes and prices and any one will do for these exercises; choose one with the most contacts that your pocket can afford! Regarding the negative temperature coefficient thermistor, these are commonly stocked in bead, disc and rod types. The preference was for a general purpose bead but any type rated from 2k2 to around 10k at 25°C will do. One at 4k7 seems to be most popular.

Finding the Analog Devices OP177GP ultra-precision, low-offset, op.amp could be troublesome and was found listed by **Maplin (☎ *0870 264 6000* or *www.maplin.co.uk*)**, code NP16S. The LM35DZ temperature sensor should be available from your local supplier and advertisers.

See the Special Offer page (782) for details of the PICO ADC-40 PC-based oscilloscope used throughout the *Teach-In 2002* series.

Lights Needed Alert

Very few problems should arise when shopping for parts for the Lights Needed Alert project. The 3V to 24V d.c. piezoelectric buzzer (code KU56L) and the miniature light-dependent resistor (code AZ83E) both came from Maplin (☎ *0870 264 6000* or *www.maplin.co.uk*). You can, of course, use the ubiquitous ORP12 l.d.r. if you wish.

The printed circuit board is obtainable from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 321 (see page 817).

Pitch Switch

Only the miniature d.i.l. relay and the HT7250 5V low-dropout voltage regulator, used in the *Pitch Switch*, could give local sourcing problems. The Holtek HT7250 regulator came from **Maplin (☎ *0870 264 6000* or *www.maplin.co.uk*)**, code LE79L. They informed us they had about 2,000 in stock but it would be discontinued when these had been sold. A suitable replacement would be the LP2950CZ, but this has a different pinout.

The d.i.l. relay is an RS component and can be ordered from any *bona-fide* stockist or by credit card from **RS (☎ *01536 444079* or *rswww.com*)**, code 291-9675. An alternative would be the sub-min. 5V Omron relay, RS stock code 376-593.

The printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 322.

Toolkit TK3 for Windows (Supplement)

The software program for the *Toolkit TK3 for Windows*, this month's free supplement, is available on a CD-ROM from the *EPE PCB Service*, see page 817. A small charge of £6.95 is made for setting up and admin costs. It is also available *Free* from the *EPE* web site: **ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/pub/PICS/ToolkitTK3**.

PLEASE TAKE NOTE

PIC Pulsometer *(November '00)*

Resistors R2 and R3 should have the values shown in the circuit diagram (Fig.2), not those in the parts lists.

PIC-Monitored Dual PSU *(December '00)*

Page 890, Fig.10 should be amended as follows: Link 24 to A11 (not A9); Link 25 to A12 (not A5); Link 26 to A5 (not A12) and Link 27 to A9 (not A11). Having the above links incorrectly connected will not have caused damage to the PIC. Ignore statement saying B14 no connection.

Resistors R43 to R46 should read R35 to R38 (10k).

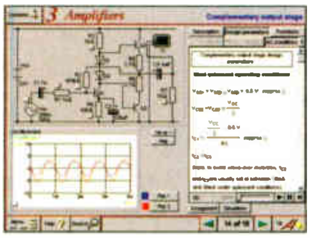
ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS

ELECTRONICS PROJECTS

Logic Probe testing

Electronic Projects is split into two main sections: **Building Electronic Projects** contains comprehensive information about the components, tools and techniques used in developing projects from initial concept through to final circuit board production. Extensive use is made of video presentations showing soldering and construction techniques. The second section contains a set of ten projects for students to build, ranging from simple sensor circuits through to power amplifiers. A shareware version of Matrix's CADPACK **schematic capture**, **circuit simulation** and **p.c.b. design** software is included.
The projects on the CD-ROM are: Logic Probe; Light, Heat and Moisture Sensor; NE555 Timer; Egg Timer; Dice Machine; Bike Alarm; Stereo Mixer; Power Amplifier; Sound Activated Switch; Reaction Tester. Full parts lists, schematics and p.c.b. layouts are included on the CD-ROM.

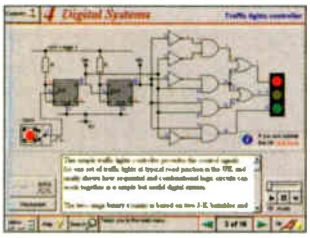
ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS



Complimentary output stage

Analogue Electronics is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits.
Sections on the CD-ROM include: **Fundamentals** – Analogue Signals (5 sections),Transistors (4 sections), Waveshaping Circuits (6 sections). **Op.Amps** – 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Connections to Differentiators. **Amplifiers** – Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections). **Filters** – Passive Filters (10 sections), Phase Shifting Networks (4 sections), Active Filters (6 sections). **Oscillators** – 6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscillators. **Systems** – 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

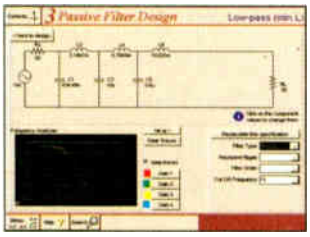
DIGITAL ELECTRONICS



Virtual laboratory – Traffic Lights

Digital Electronics builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in *Electronic Circuits & Components* (opposite), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen.
Covers binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates, monostable action and circuits, and bistables – including JK and D-type flip-flops. Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions. Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shift registers. A/D and D/A converters, traffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors – architecture, bus systems and their arithmetic logic units.

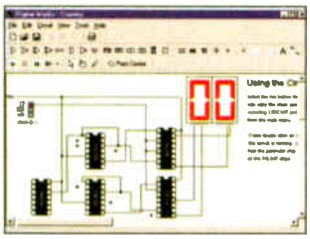
FILTERS



Filter synthesis

Filters is a complete course in designing active and passive filters that makes use of highly interactive virtual laboratories and simulations to explain how filters are designed. It is split into five chapters: **Revision** which provides underpinning knowledge required for those who need to design filters. **Filter Basics** which is a course in terminology and filter characterization, important classes of filter, filter order, filter impedance and impedance matching, and effects of different filter types. **Advanced Theory** which covers the use of filter tables, mathematics behind filter design, and an explanation of the design of active filters. **Passive Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev ladder filters. **Active Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev op.amp filters.

DIGITAL WORKS 3.0

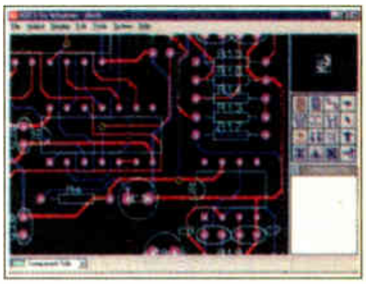


Counter project

Digital Works Version 3.0 is a graphical design tool that enables you to construct digital logic circuits and analyze their behaviour. It is so simple to use that it will take you less than 10 minutes to make your first digital design. It is so powerful that you will never outgrow its capability.

- Software for simulating digital logic circuits
- Create your own macros – highly scalable
- Create your own circuits, components, and i.c.s
- Easy-to-use digital interface
- Animation brings circuits to life
- Vast library of logic macros and 74 series i.c.s with data sheets
- Powerful tool for designing and learning

ELECTRONICS CAD PACK



PCB Layout

Electronics CADPACK allows users to design complex circuit schematics, to view circuit animations using a unique SPICE-based simulation tool, and to design printed circuit boards. CADPACK is made up of three separate software modules. (These are restricted versions of the full Labcenter software.) **ISIS Lite** which provides full schematic drawing features including full control of drawing appearance, automatic wire routing, and over 6,000 parts. **PROSPICE Lite** (integrated into ISIS Lite) which uses unique animation to show the operation of any circuit with mouse-operated switches, pots. etc. The animation is compiled using a full mixed mode SPICE simulator. **ARES Lite** PCB layout software allows professional quality PCBs to be designed and includes advanced features such as 16-layer boards, SMT components, and an autorouter operating on user generated Net Lists.

"C" FOR PICMICRO MICROCONTROLLERS

C for PICmicro Microcontrollers is designed for students and professionals who need to learn how to use C to program embedded microcontrollers. This product contains a complete course in C that makes use of a virtual C PICmicro which allows students to see code execution step-by-step. Tutorials, exercises and practical projects are included to allow students to test their C programming capabilities. Also includes a complete Integrated Development Environment, a full C compiler, Arizona Microchip's MPLAB assembler, and software that will program a PIC16F84 via the parallel printer port on your PC. (Can be used with the *PICtutor* hardware – see opposite.)
Although the course focuses on the use of the PICmicro series of microcontrollers, this product will provide a relevant background in C programming for any microcontroller.

PRICES

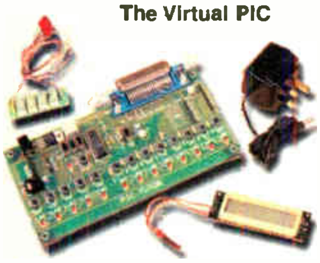
Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

Hobbyist/Student ....£45 inc VAT
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry)..............£99 *plus* VAT
Institutional 10 user (Network Licence)..........£199 *plus* VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Interested in programming PIC microcontrollers? Learn with PICtutor

The Virtual PIC



Deluxe PICtutor Hardware

This highly acclaimed CD-ROM by John Becker, together with the PICtutor experimental and development board, will teach you how to use PIC microcontrollers with special emphasis on the PIC16x84 devices. The board will also act as a development test bed and programmer for future projects as your programming skills develop. This interactive presentation uses the specially developed **Virtual PIC Simulator** to show exactly what is happening as you run, or step through, a program. In this way the CD provides the easiest and best ever introduction to the subject. Nearly 40 Tutorials cover virtually every aspect of PIC programming in an easy to follow logical sequence.

HARDWARE

Whilst the CD-ROM can be used on its own, the physical demonstration provided by the **PICtutor Development Kit**, plus the ability to program and test your own PIC16x84s, really reinforces the lessons learned. The hardware will also be an invaluable development and programming tool for future work.

Two levels of PICtutor hardware are available – Standard and Deluxe. The **Standard** unit comes with a battery holder, a reduced number of switches and no displays. This version will allow users to complete 25 of the 39 Tutorials. The **Deluxe** Development Kit is supplied with a plug-top power supply (the **Export** Version has a battery holder), all switches for both PIC ports plus l.c.d. and 4-digit 7-segment l.e.d. displays. It allows users to program and control all functions and both ports of the PIC. All hardware is supplied **fully built and tested** and includes a PIC16F84.

PICtutor CD-ROM

Hobbyist/Student .... £45 inc. VAT
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE Industry) . . £99 *plus* VAT
Institutional 10 user (Network Licence) . £199 *plus* VAT

HARDWARE

Standard Development Kit . . . . £47 inc. VAT
Deluxe Development Kit . . . . . £99 *plus* VAT
Deluxe Export Version . . . . . . £96 *plus* VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS PHOTOS

A high quality selection of over 200 JPG images of electronic components. This selection of high resolution photos can be used to enhance projects and presentations or to help with training and educational material. They are royalty free for use in commercial or personal printed projects, and can also be used royalty free in books, catalogues, magazine articles as well as worldwide web pages (subject to restrictions – see licence for full details).

Also contains a **FREE** 30-day evaluation of Paint Shop Pro 6 – Paint Shop Pro image editing tips and on-line help included!

Price £19.95 inc. VAT

NEW VERSION 2

ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS & COMPONENTS V2.0

Circuit simulation screen

Provides an introduction to the principles and application of the most common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to learn, experiment and check their understanding. Version 2 has been considerably expanded in almost every area following a review of major syllabuses (GCSE, GNVQ, A level and HNC). It also contains both European and American circuit symbols. Sections include: ***Fundamentals:*** units & multiples, electricity, electric circuits, alternating circuits. ***Passive Components:*** resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers. ***Semiconductors:*** diodes, transistors, op.amps, logic gates. ***Passive Circuits. Active Circuits.*** *The Parts Gallery* will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuit diagrams. Selections include: ***Components, Components Quiz, Symbols, Symbols Quiz, Circuit Technology.***

Included in the Institutional Versions are multiple choice questions, exam style questions, fault finding virtual laboratories and investigations/worksheets.

Hobbyist/Student . . . . £45 inc VAT
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry) . . . . £99 *plus* VAT
Institutional Site Licence . . . . £499 *plus* VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

ELECTRONICS IN CONTROL

NEW

Two colourful animated courses for students on one CD-ROM. These cover Key Stage 3 and GCSE syllabuses. **Key Stage 3:** A pictorial look at the Electronics section featuring animations and video clips. Provides an ideal introduction or revision guide, including multi-choice questions with feedback. **GCSE:** Aimed at the Electronics in many Design & Technology courses, it covers many sections of GCSE Electronics. Provides an ideal revision guide with Homework Questions on each chapter. Worked answers with an access code are provided on a special website.

Single User £29 inc. VAT. Multiple User £39 plus VAT
Student copies (available only with a multiple user copy) £6 plus VAT
(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

MODULAR CIRCUIT DESIGN

NEW VERSION 3

Contains a range of tried and tested analogue and digital circuit modules, together with the knowledge to use and interface them. Thus allowing anyone with a basic understanding of circuit symbols to design and build their own projects. Version 3 includes data and circuit modules for a range of popular PICs; includes PICAXE circuits, the system which enables a PIC to be programmed without a programmer, and without removing it from the circuit. Shows where to obtain free software downloads to enable BASIC programming. Essential information for anyone undertaking GCSE or "A" level electronics or technology and for hobbyists who want to get to grips with project design. Over seventy different Input, Processor and Output modules are illustrated and fully described, together with detailed information on construction, fault finding and components, including circuit symbols, pinouts, power supplies, decoupling etc.

Single User £19.95 inc. VAT. Multiple User £34 *plus* VAT
(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: Pentium PC, CD-ROM drive, 32MB RAM, 10MB hard disk space. Windows 95/98/NT/2000/ME, mouse, sound card, web browser.

CD-ROM ORDER FORM

B3

Please send me:
- ☐ Electronic Projects
- ☐ Analogue Electronics
- ☐ Digital Electronics
- ☐ Filters
- ☐ Digital Works 3.0
- ☐ Electronics CAD Pack
- ☐ C For PICmicro Microcontrollers
- ☐ PICtutor
- ☐ Electronic Circuits & Components V2.0

Version required:
- ☐ Hobbyist/Student
- ☐ Institutional
- ☐ Institutional 10 user
- ☐ Institutional site licence

Note: The software on each version is the same (unless stated otherwise above), only the licence for use varies.

- ☐ PICtutor Development Kit – Standard
- ☐ PICtutor Development Kit – Deluxe
- ☐ Deluxe Export

Note: The CD-ROM is not included in the Development Kit prices.

- ☐ Electronic Components Photos
- ☐ Electronics In Control – Single User
- ☐ Electronics In Control – Multiple User
- ☐ Modular Circuit Design – Single User
- ☐ Modular Circuit Design – Multiple User

Note: The software on each version is the same, only the licence for use varies.

Full name: . . . .

Address: . . . .

. . . .

. . . . Post code: . . . . Tel. No: . . . .

Signature: . . . .

☐ I enclose cheque/PO in £ sterling payable to WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for £ . . . .

☐ Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch: £ . . . . Card expiry date: . . . .

Card No: . . . . Switch Issue No. . . . .

ORDERING

ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

Student/Single User/Standard Version price includes postage to most countries in the world
EU residents outside the UK add £5 for airmail postage per order

Institutional, Multiple User and Deluxe Versions – overseas readers add £5 to the basic price of each order for airmail postage (**do not add VAT** unless you live in an EU (European Union) country, then add 17½% VAT or provide your official VAT registration number).

Send your order to:
Direct Book Service
Wimborne Publishing Ltd
408 Wimborne Road East
Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND

To order by phone ring
01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562

Goods are normally sent within seven days

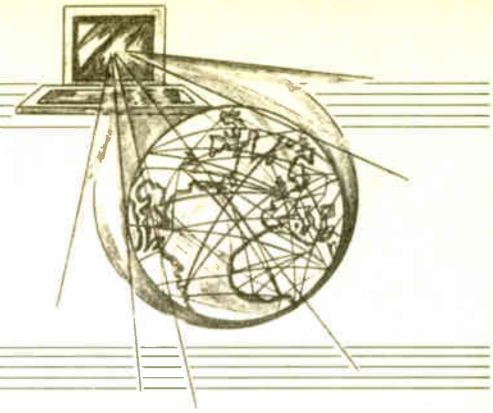
E-mail: orders@wimborne.co.uk

Online shop:
www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

ee50b

SURFING THE INTERNET

NET WORK



ALAN WINSTANLEY

IN LAST month's *Net Work* I described the problems caused by the Sircam Worm, one of the latest in a line-up of particularly nasty E-mail infections which propagates itself by using, amongst other means, the Windows Address Book. It rampages around networks and targets hundreds or even thousands of other users, with the potential to wreak havoc on their systems as well as those of the ISPs caught in the middle: the Network Manager of one Internet Service Provider reported that one user received the Sircam Worm over 1,000 times, causing their mailbox to swell to over 800 *megabytes* in size. Systems clogged up, slowed down or packed up altogether.

Two months later it is hard to believe that unsuspecting people are still E-mailing the Sircam Worm out to equally unsuspecting parties. I lost count of the number of infected mails that have been received, and I gave up sending out an E-mail to the sender warning them of the infection. Most Internet users utilise ordinary dial-up accounts, but even if they have up-to-date virus software such as Norton Anti Virus (**www.symantec.com**) or McAfee Anti Virus (**www.mcafee.com**), there is still the problem of the time and money wasted in downloading E-mails carrying potentially infected file attachments.

In practice the vast majority of ordinary users simply hit the "Send/Receive" button of Microsoft Outlook Express and wait to see what arrives. (The writer's Turnpike software allows for either Send or Receive to be disabled.) Any incoming E-mail is fetched onto disk, only then does it become apparent that some infected files may have been received.

There are better ways of dealing with E-mail than fetching the whole lot every session. For starters, you can try to configure the filter rules of your E-mail client software – for example Outlook Express has options to filter out mail (e.g. flag it, highlight it or do not download it from the server) if the mail has an attachment. Go to Tools/Message Rules/Actions and experiment with some of the options available. If necessary, send yourself some sample E-mails to test the settings.

Take Control of Your Mail

A smarter way of dealing with E-mail is to check it on the server and screen out anything not wanted first. This avoids the possibility of downloading the likes of the Sircam Worm (the one good thing about it being that all Sircam mails look the same, it is only the subject and file attachment that differ).

Handling mail this way is a form of virtual fly-swatting, and even though it means a little human intervention is needed, I can confirm that it is extremely satisfying to "swat" worms and junk directly from the server, so you avoid being bothered by these nuisances ever again. You can actually *save* time this way.

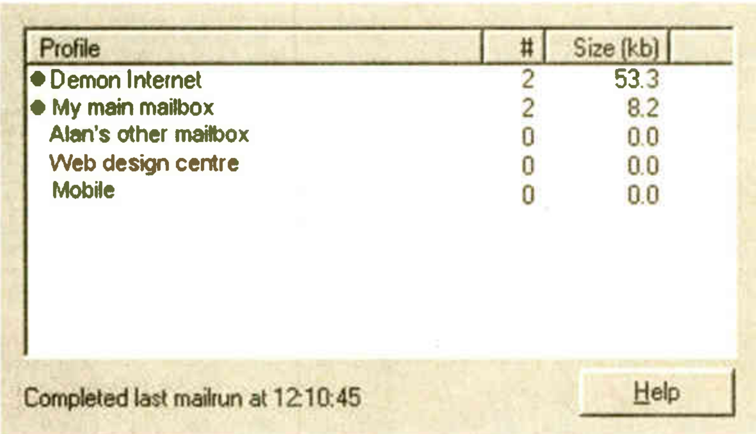
The workings of a typical POP3 mailserver are a mystery to many, but it is easy to check your mail on the server by using a small POP3 client package. Using such a program, you can rapidly check (poll) your POP3 mailbox(es) and delete any suspicious or unwanted mails *directly from the server.* This is a powerful option, and be warned that there is no reassurance of a Recycle Bin or "Deleted" folder – once you hit the Delete button, the mail could be gone for ever!

Imagine what this means to a user who is inundated with the Sircam Worm though; instead of calling a technical support person at their ISP, users can browse their mailbox on the server and delete any unwanted material for themselves. After that, they can download remaining mail onto their computer.

There is one minor safety valve with POP3 mail – having deleted any unwanted mail, if you do not "save" the session, then the deleted mail will be restored when you close your client. After saving and exiting, though, be aware that any mail marked for deletion is lost. Although it is true that checking your mail this way takes a little time (say a minute), in practice I have found that the benefits of deleting unwanted mail at source outweigh the short time spent previewing it. Everything is done "on the fly" using a raw connection to your mail server.

A Therapeutic Jem

One program, which the author has been using for some time, is **JBMail** ($35, demo available, free upgrades) available for download from **www.pc-tools.net**. It is a lightweight but versatile POP3 mail client that is especially useful for previewing POP3 mailboxes. Any junk mail can be deleted instantly, but more importantly any Sircam Worms etc. stand out a mile and can be dealt with accordingly. There are no inboxes or out trays in "light" mail clients such as this but JBMail's creator Jem Berkes in Canada tells me that an address book is being worked on.



JBMail is a "light" POP3 mail client that lets you check multiple POP3 mailboxes. You can also open each mailbox directly on the server.

A very handy feature is JBMail's ability to poll multiple POP3 mailboxes simultaneously, and any changes in contents are flagged. You can then skim through the contents of each mailbox – subjects, senders and file sizes are summarised. Individual E-mails can then be previewed, and you can also reply to them on the fly: perfect for sending out quick replies to messages that you don't want to download or store on your system.

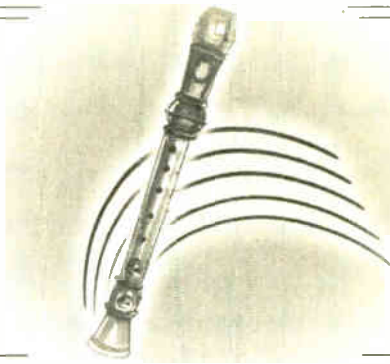
After this initial checking of mailboxes, you can start up your usual mail client and download the remaining E-mails onto your machine. JBMail works very well and in terms of time saved, it has proved to be a good investment for a busy Internet worker. You can be merciless with unwanted mail, reduce the risk of importing a virus or worm, and you can dismiss junk mail out of hand, which has a therapeutic value as well! It is worth downloading the demo. version from their web site.

Another program to investigate is Pop Corn (**www.ultrafunk.com**), a freeware client that also handles multiple user POP3 mail using "profiles" but presently it does not appear able to poll multiple boxes at the same time. It may be more than enough for some users though.

See you next month for more *Net Work*. You can E-mail me at **alan@epemag.co.uk**.

PITCH SWITCH

THOMAS SCARBOROUGH



A versatile, highly selective frequency switch that can be triggered by a "penny whistle".

VARIOUS types of sound switch exist, including the well known clap switch, whistle switch, and telephone/doorbell extender.

Most sound switches, however, are characterised by their distinct lack of selectivity. At best, they will respond to a spread of frequencies several hundreds of Hertz wide. In effect, this means that almost anyone who can clap or whistle would be able to trigger such a switch.

The Pitch Switch described here responds to a narrow passband, or *pitch*, which has the width of a single tone at all frequencies (to be exact, 55Hz at concert pitch *A*, or 440Hz). This means that it will "hear" only those sounds which fall within one semitone of a selected frequency.

Also, since the Pitch Switch detects frequencies digitally, in theory it will fail to respond to frequencies which fall so much as a single Hertz outside the selected passband. This means that it would be particularly difficult for "just anybody" to trigger the switch – it is under the control of the person who holds a specific tin whistle or signal generator.

Besides this, it is exceedingly sensitive, and will trigger at a considerable range. A range of at least 40 metres is achieveable with a tin whistle.

EXTENDED RANGE

This range can also be extended electronically. In the author's most interesting test, a trumpet was blown several times in a cricket stadium in Georgetown, St. Vincent, reliably triggering the Pitch Switch in Cape Town, South Africa, via a normal f.m. radio broadcast. This represents a range of 10,000 kilometres!

A small slider switch on the printed circuit board (p.c.b.) provides for instant conversion to a standard sound switch covering the entire audio spectrum. In this mode it is also exceedingly sensitive, being able to "hear" a pin drop at three metres.

ORIGINATION

The Pitch Switch was originally conceived as a means of remote control to steer a model rowing boat. Other methods of remote control seemed either too expensive, or too bulky – or were simply incapable of controlling a model boat spinning in the sun.

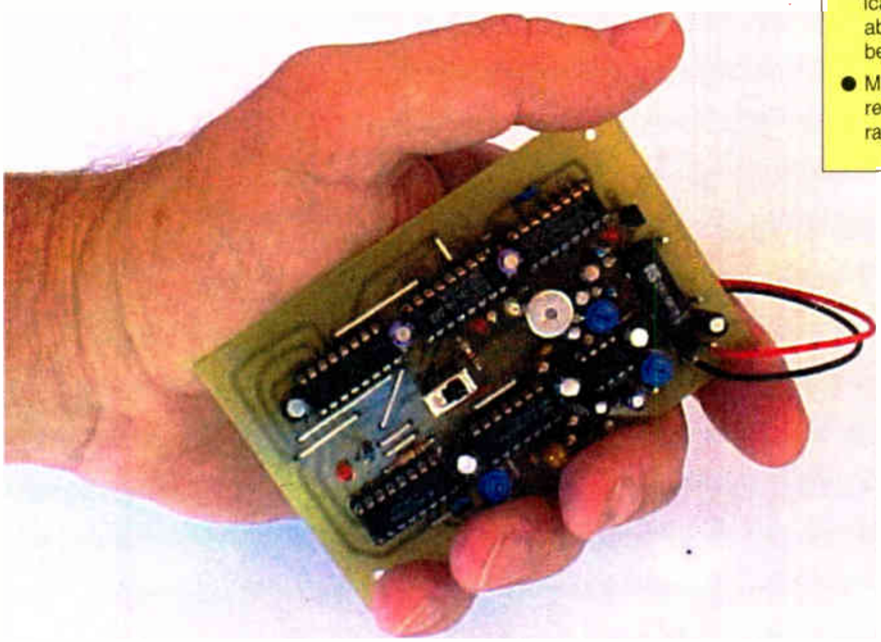
Control by sound, it seemed, presented an attractive alternative, being relatively lightweight and cheap, with a good range. Not least, it would provide an appealing audio-visual effect to control a little man in a model boat with a tin whistle.

Sound, incidentally, also has special advantages where one wishes to control a device through fog or dense atmospheric particles – even through solid materials or water, or down a length of piping. Such applications would be beyond the scope of a number of other methods of remote control.

BROAD APPLICATIONS

While the Pitch Switch has a great many specific applications, here are some major areas of application in broad outline:

- The Pitch Switch may be used as a flexible form of remote control by sound or ultrasound. This was its original purpose.
- The Pitch Switch may be used through mediums which would stump many other forms of remote control – through solid barriers, water, dense atmospheric particles, or down piping.
- Since the Pitch Switch employs digital electronics, its theoretical limits lie between 0Hz (extremely slow sampling) and about 4MHz. Its usefulness can be extended far above or below the audio spectrum.
- Many an existing communication system may be turned into a remote control through the Pitch Switch - a telephone line, a radio transmission, or a doorbell.



GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

The characteristics of the Pitch Switch are much the same as the human ear. The more background noise there is, the harder it finds it to distinguish a single note, and the less sensitive it becomes. It works best where a single note stands out above a relative silence.

It can, however, be adjusted to exclude a certain level of background noise, such as the wind in the trees or traffic on a nearby road, by decreasing its sensitivity. The author was able to adjust it to respond to a whistle in a room in which a piano was being played at the same time. In fact, background noise had less effect on it than anticipated, since such noise was mostly superimposed on the incoming frequency, but didn't override it.

The Pitch Switch has been customised to respond to a useful frequency bandspread at a good distance. The component values shown in the main circuit diagram give it a range in the audio spectrum above *Middle C*.

This can easily be altered to "hear" well into the ultrasound region – with some loss of sensitivity. In this case, simple modifications are made to the microphone input circuit. An ultrasonic receiver transducer is then used instead of a standard microphone, and the operating frequency is raised.

TUNING-IN

It is not as practical to *lower* the Pitch Switch's frequency as it is to raise it, since a longer sampling of the incoming frequency is required (489ms at *Middle C*, which doubles with each decreasing octave). However, at the same time there is no lower frequency limit, which could be used to "hear" the frequency of very slow events, such as the number of cars travelling on a road. More of this latert.

A two-state indicator (red l.e.d.) indicates whether an incoming frequency is "high" or specific frequencies, and draw these out from all others.

The immediate impulse was to use a standard audio bandpass filter for this purpose. However, it was realised that these filters have significant limitations in this application. A single filter cannot easily be tuned across the entire audio range – also, such filters do not cope well with changes in amplitude, such as those encountered when blowing a tin whistle over varying distances and at varying intensity.

The stumbling block was a conceptual one. At first, the author was trying to pick up sound, then *preserve* certain frequencies, while blocking out the rest. He soon realised that no frequencies needed to be preserved, or indeed to be blocked out. Instead, the whole of the incoming sound was converted to a digital stream, which was stored in a dual binary counter (IC4) serving as an 8-bit memory. This was then compared (IC5) with a benchmark frequency (IC2b).

inadequate power supply. Virtually any battery or power supply between 6V and 24V may be used.

The next stage is a two-stage preamplifier, IC1, which amplifies the incoming sound. This is capable of covering the audio spectrum between about 100Hz and 12kHz – depending on the microphone used. A high quality microphone would widen the bandspread to, say, 18kHz.

The preamplifier circuit is straightforward (see Fig.2), employing an inverting amplifier (IC1a) feeding a non-inverting amplifier (IC1b), with two variable presets (VR1 and VR2) to control gain. The gain of the preamplifier may be set between unity and 100,000 times.

The amplified signal is converted to a square wave by means of IC2a, which is wired as a Schmitt trigger. IC2a presents a clean digital stream at the clock input of dual binary counter IC4. This digital stream (the dominant incoming frequency) clocks dual 4-bit binary counter IC4,

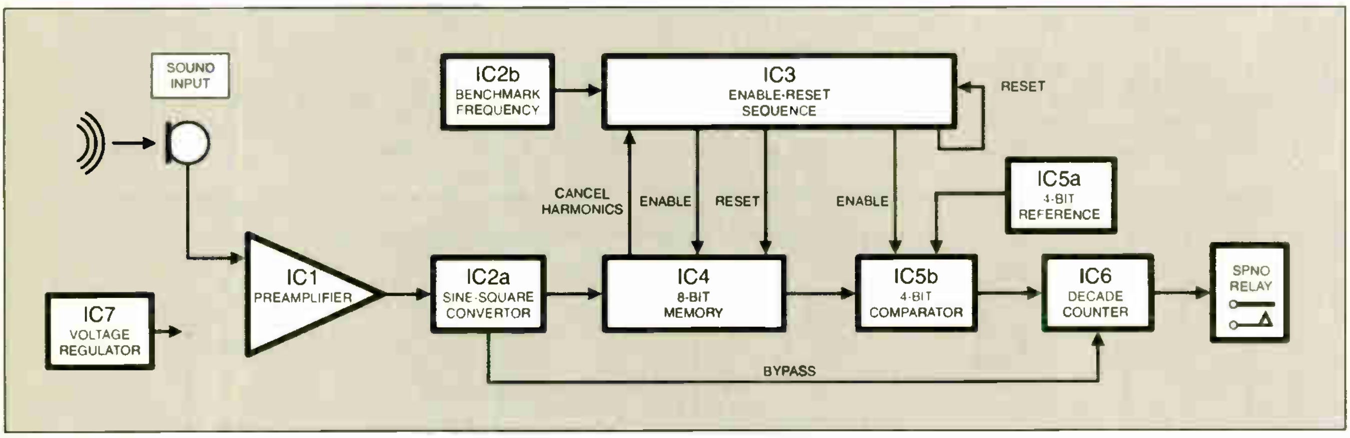


Fig.1. Block schematic diagram for the Pitch Switch. Note the "all frequency" bypass from IC2a.

"low" of the selected frequency (one of the two states indicates nothing – but in this case, "nothing" is something)! This makes it far easier to zero in on an incoming frequency when adjusting the unit.

It would be worth noting, incidentally, that few frequencies are perfectly "pure". A tin whistle or a guitar string, for instance, will each have their own "colour" of sound, even though they play at the same pitch. A recorder, for instance, has a very pure note. A piano key or a jet engine, on the other hand, are less pure, and will not be found to be as effective in triggering the circuit.

The handheld "remote" in this system is sure to be one of the most compact and energy-efficient on earth. If, for instance, a tin whistle is used, no batteries are required, and the size of the remote will be smaller than that of most keyfobs!

The Pitch Switch may be triggered by a wide range of sounds – among them various musical instruments, a dog whistle, a church bell, or a BBC time signal. It could also be clocked directly by frequencies generated within an electronic circuit.

DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

The system block diagram for the Pitch Switch is shown in Fig.1 and the full circuit diagram in Fig.2. The core concept behind the Pitch Switch is to isolate

One could add a simple bandpass filter to improve the Pitch Switch's performance in noisier situations – however, for most purposes, no such filter is required. This would also complicate what in its present form is a very easy method of tuning.

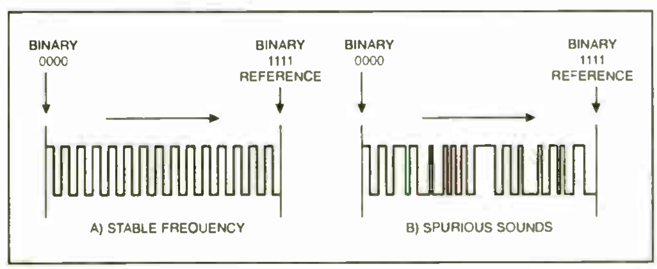


Fig.3. How spurious triggering occurs with a small sample.

In rare instances, it may be triggered by spurious sounds. This is because it triggers when IC4 has received a certain number of pulses within a certain time period. It is a "dumb" device that cannot tell the difference between a digital stream of a certain numerical length, and a specific frequency (see Fig.3). Note that spurious triggering is significantly reduced the higher the tuned frequency. One special measure has been taken here to exclude such spurious sounds, and this is described below.

BLOCK DIAGRAM

The first stage of the block schematic (see Fig.1) is a micropower voltage regulator. This ensures that IC2b, the benchmark oscillator, will maintain a stable frequency. The Pitch Switch is thus not confined to a single battery arrangement, nor is there the danger that it will be compromised by an

which has been cascaded so as to form a single 8-bit binary counter. This serves as a small memory.

Oscillator IC2b and decade counter IC3 together permit the binary counter to receive clock pulses only for a specific time period, which is calculated as follows:

t (time period) = 1 / (f / 128) seconds.

This means that the Pitch Switch will require around a tenth of a second to "hear" a tin whistle. After this, the clock input is cut off, and a certain number of clock pulses remain stored as an 8-bit binary number in memory.

This binary number is now fed to 4-bit comparator IC5, which is enabled by decade counter IC3. One half of the comparator (the "A" inputs – IC5 pins 10, 12, 13, 15) is taken "high", so as to represent the binary number 1111 (decimal 15). This is used as a reference. If the incoming frequency is also binary 1111, IC5 pin 6 goes high, and decade counter IC6 is clocked.

A decade counter is chosen for the output here, since this is capable of switching anywhere between one and ten outputs sequentially. So, for instance, a single Pitch Switch could cause a model rowing boat to row (sequentially) forwards, backwards, right, left, and stop, with a further five outputs still available.

BARTERING BITS

At this point, it might have been noticed that the binary number stored in "memory" is an 8-bit number, while only four bits are taken to the comparator. What has happened to the remaining bits?

In fact one could take any series of IC4's outputs to binary comparator IC5 (e.g. Q1A to Q4A, or Q3A to Q2B), and the Pitch Switch would seem at first to function in just the same way. However, it does make some difference which series of four bits one takes to the comparator.

If the four least significant bits are chosen (Q1A to Q4A), the Pitch Switch only samples 16 incoming pulses, instead of 128, as is the case in the present design. This multiplies the chances of spurious triggering – although it also shortens the length of the required sample eight times. This could provide some advantage in certain applications.

As things stand, outputs Q4A to Q3B are used. This, of course, still leaves the most significant bit (Q4B) spare – and this is now put to important use.

Until now, the Pitch Switch will not recognise any sounds below a selected frequency – however, it will trigger on every harmonic (every octave) *above* it. This is because, when the binary counter is clocked at frequencies higher than the selected frequency, the seven least significant bits begin to repeat (the counter IC4 "rolls over"). If the count finishes on a binary 1111 at comparator IC5's "B" inputs, then decade counter IC6 is clocked.

Therefore as soon as binary counter IC4 begins to repeat, its most significant bit (Q4B) goes high. This is taken to the reset pin of decade counter IC3, via TR1, with the effect that all further incoming sound is instantly cancelled – and so also are all harmonics.

In the block schematic Fig.1, the purpose of decade counter IC3 might be further clarified. This is clocked by oscillator IC2b, and ensures that the following sequence is carried out within the circuit:

1. Binary counter IC4 is reset. This must occur first in the sequence if the blocking of harmonics is to succeed.
2. Binary counter IC4 is enabled for a specific period, to store the incoming frequency in "memory".
3. Comparator IC5 is enabled. If A=B, then decade counter IC6 is clocked.
4. Decade counter IC3 resets itself.

CIRCUIT DETAILS

Little now needs to be added about the circuit, although some explanatory notes might be useful.

Preamplifier IC1 amplifies minute signals to the point where they are capable of clocking a digital circuit. This means that the circuit needs to cope simultaneously with minute analogue signals as well as "heavy" digital switching. A few preamplifier designs were tried here before a suitable one was selected.

Supply decoupling (capacitors C1 to C6) is employed throughout the circuit, and this very significantly improves stability and sensitivity. A special arrangement (R1, R2, C7) is used to stabilise the microphone input.

The Pitch Switch circuit consumes less than 4mA on standby, which is good enough to see it through an entire week

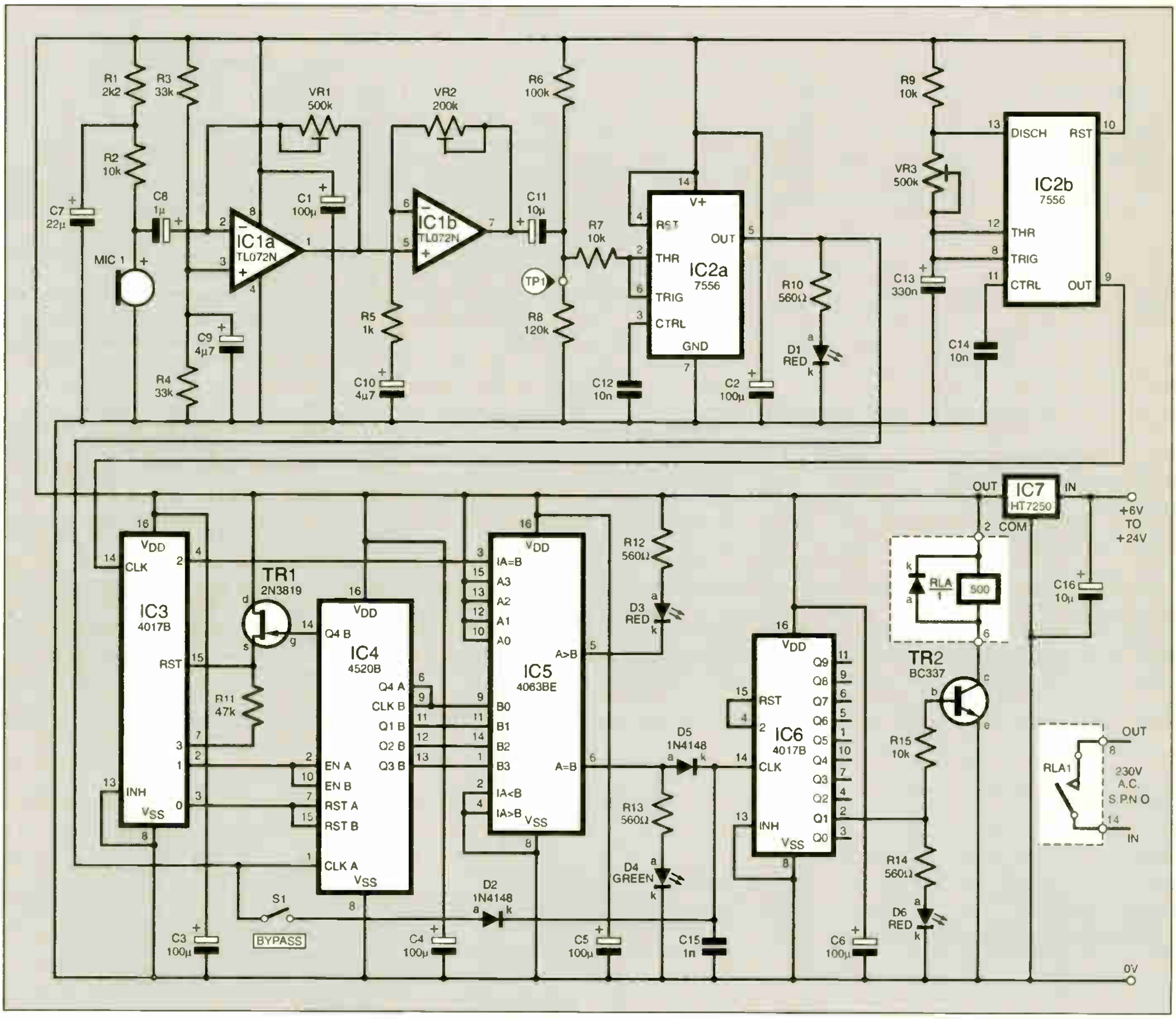


Fig.2. Complete circuit diagram for the Pitch Switch. For additional relay option see Fig.5.

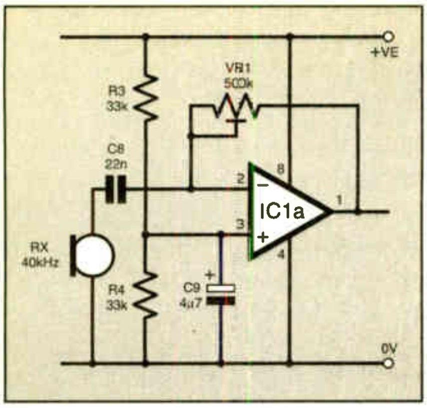


Fig.4. Circuit modification for receiving ultrasound.

COMPONENTS

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£20** excluding batts.

Resistors

R1	2k2	
R2, R7, R9, R15	10k (3 off)	
R3, R4	33k (2 off)	
R5	1k	
R6	100k	
R8	120k	
R10, R12, R13, R14	560Ω (4 off)	
R11	47k	

All 0·25W 5% carbon film

See SHOP TALK page

Potentiometers

VR1, VR3	500k single-turn cermet trimmer (2 off)
VR2	200k single-turn cermet trimmer

Capacitors

C1 to C6	100μ sub-min. radial elect. 6·3V (6 off)
C7	22μ sub-min. radial elect. 6·3V
C8	1μ sub-min. radial elect. 6·3V
C9, C10	4μ7 sub-min. radial elect. 6·3V (2 off)
C11	10μ sub-min. radial elect. 6·3V
C12, C14	10n resin dipped plate ceramic (2 off)
C13	330n resin coated aluminium elect.
C15	1n resin dipped plate ceramic
C16	10μ submin. radial elect. 25V

Semiconductors

D1, D3, D6	3mm red l.e.d. (3 off)
D2, D5	1N4148 signal diode (2 off)
D4	3mm green l.e.d.
TR1	2N3819 *n*-channel j.f.e.t.
TR2	BC337 *npn* medium power
IC1	TL072CN low-noise dual op.amp
IC2	ICM7556 low power dual timer
IC3, IC6	4017B decade counter
IC4	4520B dual 4-bit binary counter
IC5	4063 4-bit comparator
IC7	HT7250 5V low dropout voltage regulator

Miscellaneous

S1	s.p.d.t. ultra-miniature slider switch, vertical mounting
RLA	5V 500 ohm coil min. relay, with s.p.n.o. contacts rated at 240V a.c.
MIC1	ultra-miniature omni-directional electret microphone insert

Printed circuit board available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 322; 8-pin d.i.l. socket; 14-pin d.i.l. socket; 16-pin d.i.l. sockets (4 off); optional PP3 type battery clip; optional PP3 alkaline battery; sheathed link wires; solder pins, solder, etc.

when using a quality alkaline PP3 battery – longer than most other remote control systems. Power consumption when the relay is triggered is around 30mA.

Schmitt trigger IC2a is one half of a 7556 dual timer, and is used here in a less common configuration, namely as a high-performance sine-square converter.

Resistors R6 and R8 bias the input terminals, pins 2 and 6, of IC2a at a quiescent value just above half the supply line voltage. The sinewave input signal is then superimposed on this point via capcitor C11. Resistor R7 is wired in series with the input signal to ensure that it is not adversely influenced by the switching actions of the 7556 i.c. The square wave output signal is taken from IC2a pin 5.

The benchmark frequency is generated by IC2b, components R9, VR3 and C13 set the operating frequency. This frequency may be calculated as follows:

f (frequency) =
$\{1{\cdot}46 / [(R9 + VR3) \times C13]\} \times 16$ Hz.

Modifications for ultrasound operation are shown in Fig.4, R1, R2 and C7 are omitted, C8 is changed in value and an ultrasonic transducer is used.

L.E.D. D1 indicates that a digital stream is reaching IC4 pin 1, the Clock input, and serves as a form of "On" indicator. L.E.D. D4, at IC5 pin 6, illuminates when the selected frequency is detected. L.E.D. D3 illuminates either *at* or *above* the selected frequency, thus giving a simple "high" or "low" indication (it fails to illuminate when a sound is "low"). L.E.D. D6 illuminates when transistor TR2 switches on and indicates that the relay RLA is operational.

EXTRA SWITCHES

How each output of IC6 may be wired up to switch additional relays is shown in Fig.5. Holes have been provided on the printed circuit board for hard wiring to extra relays, which are mounted off-board. In Fig.5, decade counter IC6 switches in sequence from top (output 0) to bottom (output 9).

When connecting additional relays, the link between IC6 pins 4 and 15 is detached at pin 4, and taken instead to the output at the end of the desired sequence. If your sequence ends, say, at output 5, pin 15 is now connected to output 6 (pin 5).

As shown the circuit diagram provides just one on-off (flip-flop) output, since this is likely to be the most common application. A small capacitor (C15) holds IC6 pin 14 high when clock pulses are received, thus preventing decade counter IC6 from clocking more than once with a single sound input.

CONSTRUCTION

Component values and types are not critical – however, be sure to use a low-power 7556 dual timer i.c. to conserve power, and use modern miniature components throughout to ensure good fits on the board – particularly the smallest diameter miniature electrolytic capacitors. Space is at a premium on this printed circuit board (p.c.b.).

Since the Pitch Switch is likely to be fitted into scale models or mounted in odd places, all the components are mounted on a single p.c.b. without a case. The topside component layout and full-size copper foil master pattern are shown in Fig.6. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 322.

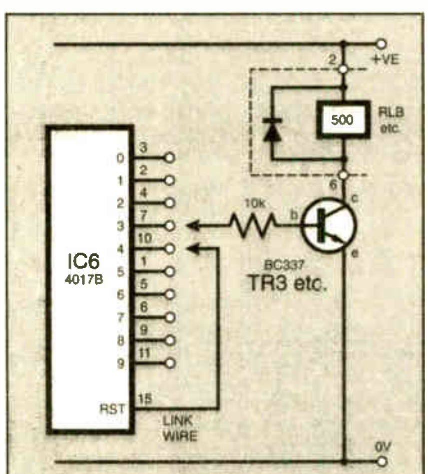


Fig.5. Circuit arrangement for connecting additional relays/channels to the main circuit.

Commence construction by inserting the wire links. It is recommended that sheathed wire be used here to avoid any short circuits. There are 26 wire links in all. Note that some links are mounted underneath the i.c. sockets.

Continue by inserting the solder pins, then the dual-in-line sockets, then the resistors and cermet presets, continuing with the relay, diodes, capacitors, transistors, microphone insert and switch S1. Solder voltage regulator IC7 into place. Do not insert IC1 to IC6 in their sockets until the correct (+5V) voltage from IC7 has been proved and then observe normal anti-static precautions.

Be careful to observe the correct polarity of the electrolytic capacitors, and the correct orientation of the transistors, diodes, and i.c.s. The cathode (k) of diodes D2 and D5 is banded. The specified relay includes an internal "back e.m.f." protection diode and constructors who use a different one, without such a diode, will need to wire one across the coil contacts. A 1N4148 small signal diode can be used here.

The author used an extreme brightness green l.e.d. for D4, since this enables easy setting up at a distance. An ordinary green l.e.d. may also be used, and would cost considerably less.

The specified relay is rated at 300V d.c./240V a.c. 10W, with a maximum switched current of 0·5A. Other relays could be used – particularly the Omron 5V subminiature s.p.c.o. relay, which is mains rated and will switch up to 60W/50VA.

Once all the components have been mounted on the p.c.b., check that there are no solder bridges on the underside copper tracks of the board. Finally, plug in a suitable power supply, which can be a regulated or unregulated d.c. power supply between 6V and 24V – being sure to observe the correct polarity. If at any time the circuit does not behave as described, switch off immediately, and check the wiring carefully.

CALIBRATION

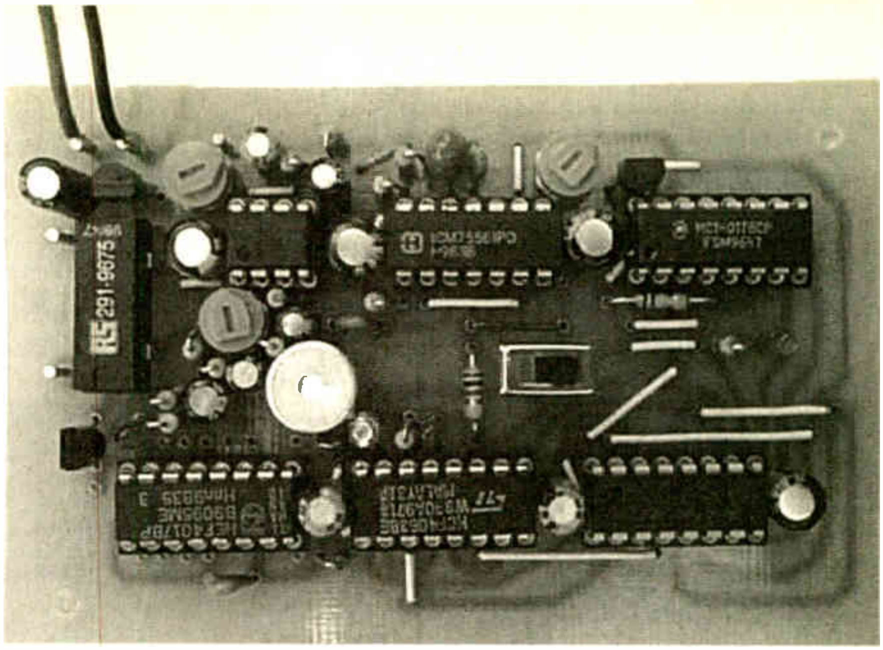
A good way to calibrate the Pitch Switch is to wire it up to a high impedance earpiece, connected between 0V and Test point TP1.

Next, set S1 to its narrow passband setting (sliding it towards relay RLA). Turn presets VR1 and VR2 fully anti-clockwise. Then turn them up gently for maximum volume in the earpiece before serious feedback occurs. This will provide a good level of sensitivity – though not yet the maximum available.

Now produce a constant note with a recorder or tin whistle, one or two octaves above *Middle C*, within one or two metres of the microphone. Ensure that there is minimal background noise. Turn preset VR3 until l.e.d. D4 pulses. If only l.e.d. D3 pulses, your adjustment is "low" (and your note "high"). If D3 does not illuminate, your adjustment is "high".

Once the Pitch Switch is triggering satisfactorily (indicated by D4 and D6), nudge up presets VR1 and VR2, observing carefully through trial and error what effect this has on the sensitivity of the circuit. Too high a sensitivity is not necessarily a good thing, since background noise creeps into the dominant incoming frequency.

If it is correctly set, a range of 40 metres with a tin whistle should be well within its reach.



Component layout on the completed circuit board.

MATHEMATICAL MUSINGS

The mathematics of frequency detection in the Pitch Switch are interesting. When these are understood, there is much scope for experimentation.

The bandwidth of the Pitch Switch may be determined by using the following formula (MSB = most significant bit, LSB = least significant bit):

Bandwidth =
f (incoming frequency) / (MSB / LSB).

If, for instance, the incoming frequency = concert pitch *A*, or 440Hz, and MSB = 128 (IC4's Q3B), and LSB=16 (IC4's Q4A), then bandwidth = 440Hz/8 = 55Hz, or about a semitone to either side of 440Hz. You may refer to Fig.7 for the frequencies of Octave +1 (*Middle C* upwards). With every increasing octave, these frequencies double – with every decreasing octave, they are divided by two.

Now let us assume that we widen the binary comparison by one bit – now including IC4's Q3A (we would now need to replace IC5 with an 8-bit comparator to accomplish this). We would then have 440Hz/16 = 27·5Hz. This would narrow the

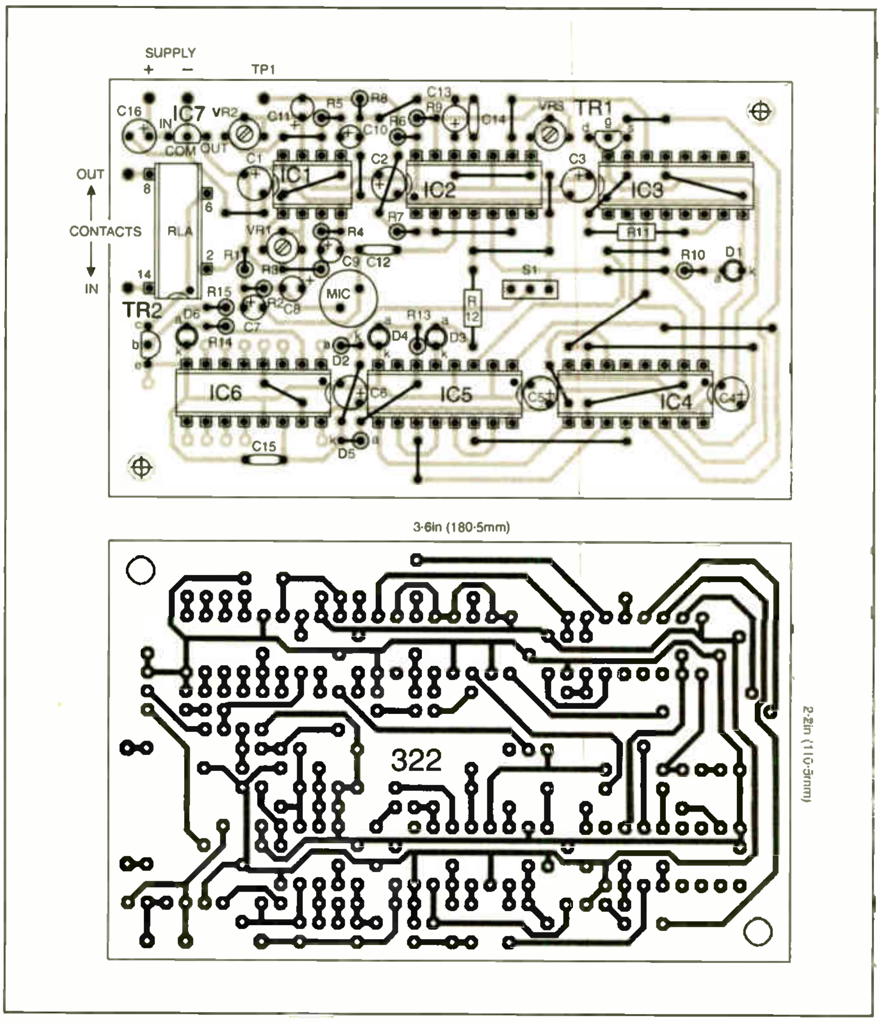


Fig.6. Pitch Switch printed circuit board component layout and full-size underside copper foil master. Note there are 26 link wires.

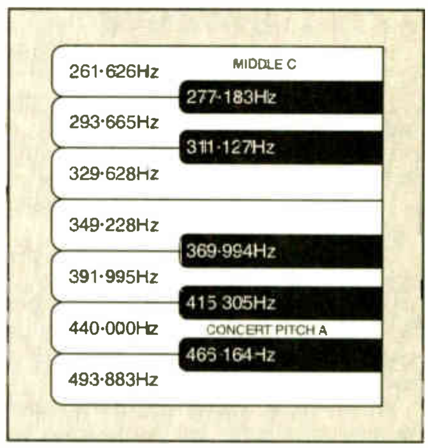


Fig.7. Frequencies at Octave +1 to six significant figures.

bandwidth to a quarter tone (a demi-semitone) at either side of the selected frequency.

If all seven of IC4's outputs Q1A-Q3B were employed, this would narrow the Pitch Switch's bandwidth to around 7Hz at concert pitch *A*. This represents less than two musical "cents" (hundredths of a semitone) at each side of the selected frequency.

Having said this, one may also make it more "tolerant". This may be desirable especially with "wind instruments" such as a tin whistle, which can vary in pitch according to the air pressure applied to them.

For example, by tying comparator IC5's inputs B0 and B1 "high" (one would need to break the existing connections at pins 9 and 11), bandwidth is increased to about four full tones to either side of the selected frequency.

APPLICATIONS

Apart from the applications already mentioned, the Pitch Switch offers several more:

It will respond to a specific car horn at a considerable distance (on condition that this is a single horn, and not a double or multiple horn). It could thus be used as a form of remote control for a garage door – if the neighbours don't object, that is!

Since it is capable of displaying frequencies "high" and "low" of the selected passband, it may be used as a rough aid to tuning musical instruments (however, it would need modification as described above to achieve better than one semitone accuracy). The Pitch Switch could also monitor the speed of machinery, where speed is critical.

It could trigger events at the far end of an intercom system or telephone line – or, as the author found, at the far end of a radio transmission across the Atlantic.

If preset trimmer VR3 is replaced with a rotary potentiometer with a calibrated scale, the Pitch Switch could be used as a quick and easy means of measuring component tolerances. Components under test would form part of an oscillator feeding the resistor R6-R8 junction (Test Point 1). The unit can also be clocked directly at Test Point 1 by frequencies from other circuits.

The Pitch Switch could also give a visual demonstration of the Doppler effect, with approaching sounds being "high" of a selected frequency, and receding sounds going "low".

FURTHER IDEAS

How a light-dependent resistor may be used to clock the Pitch Switch as a beam of light is interrupted is shown in Fig.8. This could be used to monitor the speed of machinery. If the Pitch Switch is set "high", slowing machinery will trigger the switch. If it is set "low", quickening machinery will trigger the switch. Or a deviation both "high" and "low" of a selected speed may be registered.

As already mentioned, the Pitch Switch may also be used to detect far slower events, such as the number of shoppers increasing beyond a critical point, or increasing wind (anemometer) speed. In this case, IC2b will need to be slowed according to the formula given earlier.

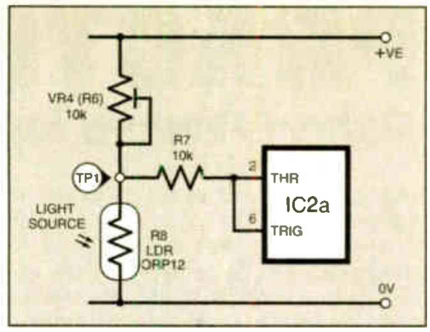


Fig.8. Clocking the Pitch Switch with a light beam.

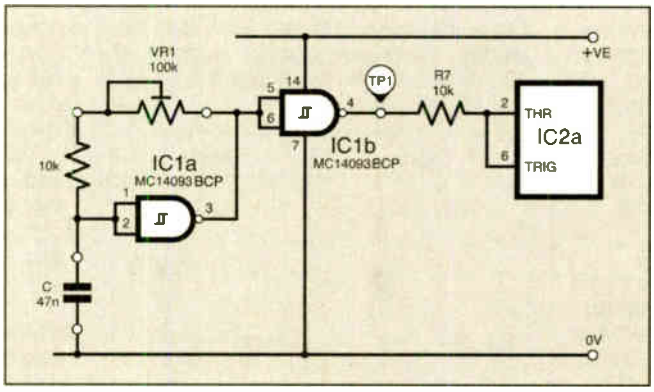


Fig.9. Measuring component tolerances.

How the Pitch Switch may be used to measure component tolerances is shown in Fig.9. For example, to measure capacitor tolerances, preset VR1 is adjusted to find the ideal value, then *C* is exchanged. A capacitor which lies inside of the required tolerance will illuminate l.e.d. D4. Resistor tolerances may be tested in a similar way, by substituting *R* instead.

Preset VR1 may also be replaced by a thermistor of similar value. In this case, the Pitch Switch will be triggered by rising or falling temperature, or both. ☐

PRACTICALLY SPEAKING

Robert Penfold looks at the Techniques of Actually Doing It!

DISCRETE transistors are no longer an essential part of every project, having been to some extent ousted by integrated circuits. However, they still feature in a fair percentage of projects, and are an essential part of modern electronics. You will certainly find a fair sprinkling of them if you look at some of the recent projects in *EPE*.

Various types of transistor are available, and bipolar transistors are the original and still most common variety. Bipolar transistors are subdivided into two categories, which are the *pnp* and *npn* types. They are essentially the same but operate with different supply polarities. Never try to use a *npn* device instead of a *pnp* type, or vice versa.

Following Leads

A normal bipolar transistor has three leads that are called the **emitter (e)**, **base (b)**, and **collector (c)**. There are actually a few that have four leads, although most of them are now obsolete. The fourth lead merely connects to the metal case of the component and is called the shield (s).

The construction diagrams normally make the correct method of connection perfectly clear, and there may also be a base diagram to help further. Perhaps rather confusingly, transistors that have the same encapsulation often have different leadout arrangements. Base diagrams for three transistors that use a common plastic encapsulation but have three different pinout configurations are shown in Fig.1.

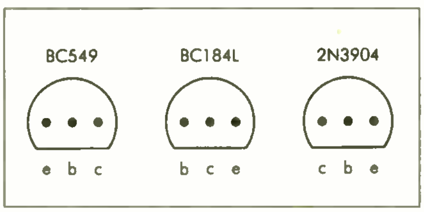


Fig.1. Transistors that have the same encapsulation do not necessarily have the same leadout configuration. Also, their base diagrams are nearly always underside views, that is, looking directly at the pins.

It is important to note that transistor leadout diagrams are normally *base* views, and that the device is always viewed looking on to its leadout wires. This is different to the convention for integrated circuits (i.c.s), which are normally shown as top views in pinout diagrams.

Where there is any doubt about the correct method of connection, always refer to a leadout diagram before connecting the device. Most electronic component catalogues include base diagrams for all the transistors on offer, so it should not be too difficult to find the information you need. If you have access to the Internet it is worth bearing in mind that data on just about any electronic component is available online and is not usually too difficult to track down.

If all else fails, it is possible to identify the leads and the type (*npn* or *pnp*) using a bit of trial and error with a continuity tester that has a diode checking facility. The transistor appears to be two diodes connected as shown in Fig.2. Once you have correctly identified the leadout wires the correct method of connection to the circuit board is usually pretty obvious.

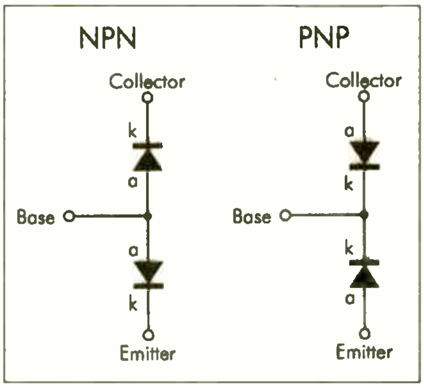


Fig.2. When making continuity checks a transistor appears to be two diodes connected back-to-back.

A Case of Identity

When dealing with transistors there are frequent references to things like TO92 and TO220. Transistors use a range of standard encapsulations, and this is what codes such as TO92 and TO220 refer to. The transistor base diagrams of Fig.1 are all for devices that use the TO92 plastic encapsulation.

Because there is more than one configuration for many case styles, a single letter suffix is often added to the code number in order to distinguish between the various leadout configurations. These suffix letters seem to be used in a rather arbitrary fashion, and are not always used at all, so do not assume that a the TO92c configuration in one catalogue is the same as the TO92c arrangement used elsewhere.

Hot Stuff

From the electrical point of view there is not much difference between a power transistor and an ordinary type, apart from the fact it can handle higher voltages and currents. Physically, power transistors are usually very different from low power devices.

The problem with power transistors, and other power semiconductors, is that they generate significant amounts of heat. So much heat in fact, that most devices would soon overheat in normal use without the aid of a heatsink.

A heatsink is just a piece of metal to which the power device is bolted. Actually, small heatsinks often clip directly onto the power device, and there are also heatsinks of this type for ordinary transistors that have metal encapsulations. In order to extract the heat from very high power semiconductors it is necessary to resort to larger and more exotic aluminium extrusions that have numerous fins – see Fig.3.

Where a heatsink is needed, the components list for the project should give details of the minimum requirements, and there may well be some amplification in the main text. When dealing with heatsink ratings there is a potential trap that you need to avoid. On the face of it, a heatsink with a rating of (say) 10 degrees per watt is bigger and better than one rated at 5 degrees per watt. In fact, the 5 degrees per watt heatsink is the one that is larger and more efficient.

The rating is the temperature increase that will be produced by applying one watt of power to the

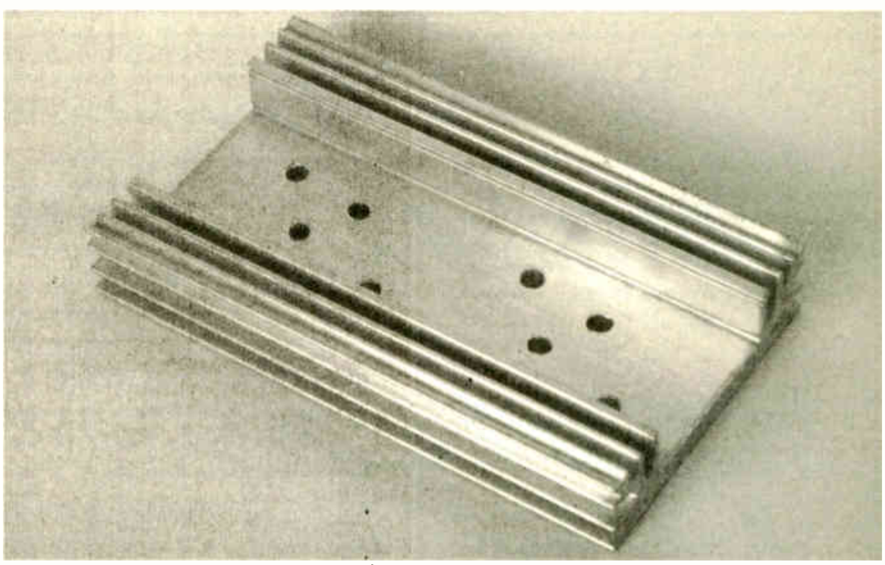


Fig.3. An extruded aluminium heatsink drilled to take two TO3-cased devices.

heatsink. The lower the increase in temperature produced by applying a given power, the better the heatsink.

Never use a heatsink that has a lower rating than the one specified in a components list. In other words, use a heatsink that has a rating in degrees per watt that is equal to or lower than the rating in the components list. If power devices are allowed to overheat they can and do explode, so it is important to avoid overheating for safety reasons. Also, apart from the cost of replacing the destroyed power devices, a lot of expensive damage can be done to other components in the project.

In Isolation

Some power semiconductors have cases or heat-tabs that are electrically isolated from the terminals of the devices. However, few, if any transistors fall into this category. In most instances the metal case or heat-tab connects internally to the collector terminal. Simply bolting a power transistor straight onto its heatsink therefore results in the heatsink being connected to the collector terminal as well.

In most cases the heatsink connects to the metal chassis of the project, which is normally "earthed" to the 0V supply rail. Some projects have an earthed metal case, which is itself used as the heatsink. Consequently, in practice a power transistor almost invariably has to be insulated from the heatsink.

There are special insulating kits available, but make sure that you obtain one that is a correct match for the encapsulation of the power device you are using. These days most power transistors have one of the plastic encapsulations (TO220, etc.) that require a single mounting bolt. The insulating kit consists of a plastic bush and a mica or plastic insulating washer. There is now a trend towards high-tech plastic washers made from a rubber-like material.

Whatever type of washer is supplied, the kit is used in the same way. The washer is fitted between the power device and the heatsink – see Fig.4. This insulates the transistor from the heatsink, but further insulation is needed to prevent the mounting bolt from providing a connection between the transistor and the heatsink. The plastic bush on the underside of the heatsink provides this function by insulating the mounting bolt from the heatsink. It works just as well if the bush is used to insulate the transistor from the bolt, but the method shown in Fig.4 seems to be the preferred one.

Metal cased power devices such as those having the TO3 case style are fitted in much the same way. They are more awkward to fit because four mounting holes are required in the heatsink. Some heatsinks are ready-drilled to take one or two TO3 cased devices, and these will also take plastic power devices.

However, most heatsinks are supplied with no pre-drilled holes. The easiest way to mark the positions of the mounting holes for a TO3 semiconductor is to use the insulating washer as a template. Be careful when handling these washers because many of them are very thin and easily damaged.

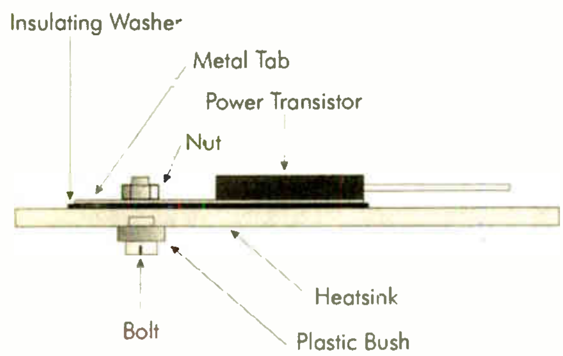


Fig.4. Insulating a plastic power device from the heatsink.

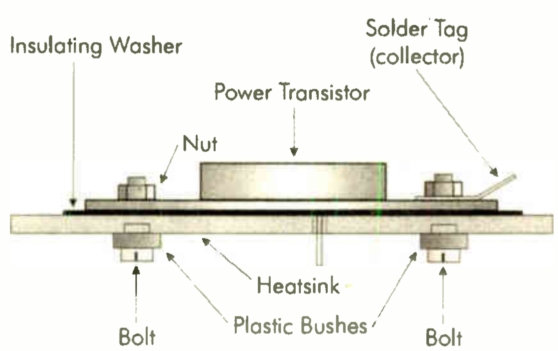


Fig.5. Two plastic bushes are needed for metal cased power devices.

Two of the four holes take the two pins on the underside of the device, which are normally the base (b) and emitter (e) terminals. These can be as little as 2·5mm in diameter, but a greater diameter of about 4mm or so reduces the risk of a pin coming into contact with the heatsink. The larger holes take the mounting bolts, and a plastic bush is needed on each of these – see Fig.5. Their diameter should match the size of the plastic bushes, which in practice normally means a 5mm diameter hole.

The connection to the collector (metal case) of the transistor is made via a solder tag fitted on one of the mounting bolts. Note that this makes it *essential* to use the plastic bush to insulate the bolt from the heatsink rather than from the transistor. The results are likely to be pretty dire if the insulation should fail, so having fitted an insulating set always use a continuity tester to make sure that insulation is effective.

Heatsink Compound

Particularly with very high-power devices, it is important to have a good thermal contact between the power device and the heatsink. This is normally achieved by smearing a small amount of heatsink compound on the underside of the transistor prior to fitting it on the heatsink.

It is important to use nothing more than a smear of the heatsink compound, since an excess could reduce rather than increase thermal conduction from the transistor to the heatsink. Try to get the compound to fully cover the underside of the transistor.

Note that the insulating washers that are made from a rubber-like material obviate the need for any heatsink compound. They are made from a material that both insulates and ensures a good thermal contact.

Other Types

Bipolar transistors are not the only type produced. Unijunction transistors (u.j.t.s) were once quite popular but are largely obsolete these days. They can be used in relaxation oscillators and as trigger devices for use with triacs or thyristors. They have no collector terminal, but instead have two emitters called emitter 1 (e1) and emitter 2 (e2). They look much like any other small signal transistors.

This is also true of the various field effect devices (f.e.t.s). Junction gate field effect transistors (j.f.e.t.s) are probably the most common type. They are available as *n*-channel and *p*-channel devices, and these roughly correspond to *npn* and *pnp* bipolar transistors. The three terminals of a field effect device are the **drain (d)**, **gate (g)** and **source (s)**, which are roughly equivalent to the collector, base and emitter of a bipolar transistor.

There are also various types of MOSFET (metal oxide silicon field effect transistor). At one time dual-gate MOSFETs were the most common type, but these are virtually unobtainable these days and little used in new designs. However, various types of power MOSFETs are still very much in demand, as are low power devices for use in switching applications.

The all-important point to bear in mind when dealing with any type of MOSFET is that it is vulnerable to damage from static electricity. Many devices have built-in protection diodes that reduce the risk of damage, but most manufacturers still recommend the use of anti-static precautions.

The low-power types can be fitted to the circuit board via holders, but direct soldered connections are needed to power devices. Always use a soldering iron having an earthed bit when making soldered connections to static-sensitive components.

REGULAR SUPPLEMENTS

Unlike a book or encyclopedia, this Manual is a living work – continuously extended with new material.
Supplements are sent to you approximately every three months.
Each Supplement contains around 160 pages – all for only £23.50+£2.50 p&p. You can, of course, return any Supplement (within ten days) which you feel is superfluous to your needs. You can also purchase a range of past Supplements to extend your Base Manual on subjects of particular interest to you.

RESPONDING TO YOUR NEEDS

We are able to provide you with the most important and popular, up to date, features in our Supplements. Our unique system is augmented by readers' requests for new information. Through this service you are able to let us know exactly what information you require in your Manual.

You can also contact the editors directly in writing if you have a specific technical request or query relating to the Manual.

ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

Basic Work: Contains around 900 pages of information. Edited by Mike Tooley BA
Regular Supplements: Approximately 160-page Supplements of additional information which are forwarded to you immediately on publication (four times a year). These are billed separately and can be discontinued at any time.
Presentation: Durable looseleaf system in large A4 format

Price of the Basic Work: ~~£39.95~~ **SALE PRICE £23.97** (to include a recent Supplement **FREE**)

Guarantee

Our 30 day money back guarantee gives you **complete peace of mind**. If you are not entirely happy with the Manual, for whatever reason, simply return it to us in good condition within 30 days and we will make **a full refund of your payment** – no small print and no questions asked.
(Overseas buyers do have to pay the overseas postage charge – see below)

PLEASE send me

The **ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL** plus a **FREE SUPPLEMENT**
I enclose payment of £23.97 – plus postage if applicable.
I also require the appropriate Supplements four times a year. These are billed separately and can be discontinued at any time. ***(Please delete if not required.)***
Should I decide not to keep the Manual I will return it to you in good condition within 30 days for a full refund.

FULL NAME ....
(PLEASE PRINT)

ADDRESS ....

....

.... POSTCODE ....

TELEPHONE NO. ....

SIGNATURE ....

☐ I enclose cheque/PO payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd.
☐ Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch   Switch Issue No .....

Card No. .... Card Exp. Date ....

ORDER FORM

Simply complete and return the order form with your payment to the following address:
Wimborne Publishing Ltd, Dept. Y11, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND
We offer a 30 day MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
– if you are not happy with the Manual simply return it to us in good condition within 30 days for a full refund.
Overseas buyers do have to pay the overseas postage – see below

POSTAGE CHARGES

Price PER MANUAL

Postal Region	Surface	Air
Mainland UK	FREE	–
Scottish Highlands, UK Islands & Eire	£5.50 each	–
Europe (EU)	–	£20 each
Europe (Non-EU)	£20 each	£26 each
USA & Canada	£25 each	£33 each
Far East & Australasia	£31 each	£35 each
Rest of World	£25 each	£45 each

Please allow four working days for UK delivery.
NOTE: Surface mail can take over 10 weeks to some parts of the world. Each Manual weighs about 4kg when packed.
Online Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

esm2b

VIDEOS ON ELECTRONICS

A range of videos selected by *EPE* and designed to provide instruction on electronics theory. Each video gives a sound introduction and grounding in a specialised area of the subject. The tapes make learning both easier and more enjoyable than pure textbook or magazine study. They have proved particularly useful in schools, colleges, training departments and electronics clubs as well as to general hobbyists and those following distance learning courses etc

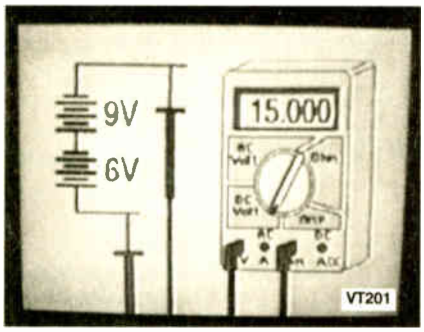
BASICS

VT201 to VT206 is a basic electronics course and is designed to be used as a complete series, if required.

VT201 54 minutes. Part One; **D.C. Circuits.** This video is an absolute must for the beginner. Series circuits, parallel circuits, Ohms law, how to use the digital multimeter and much more. **Order Code VT201**

VT202 62 minutes. Part Two; **A.C. Circuits.** This is your next step in understanding the basics of electronics. You will learn about how coils, transformers, capacitors, etc are used in common circuits. **Order Code VT202**

VT203 57 minutes. Part Three; **Semiconductors.** Gives you an exciting look into the world of semiconductors. With basic semiconductor theory. Plus 15 different semiconductor devices explained. **Order Code VT203**



VT204 56 minutes. Part Four; **Power Supplies.** Guides you step-by-step through different sections of a power supply. **Order Code VT204**

VT205 57 minutes. Part Five; **Amplifiers.** Shows you how amplifiers work as you have never seen them before. Class A, class B, class C, op.amps. etc. **Order Code VT205**

VT206 54 minutes. Part Six; **Oscillators.** Oscillators are found in both linear and digital circuits. Gives a good basic background in oscillator circuits. **Order Code VT206**

£34.95 each
inc. VAT & postage

Order 8 or more get one extra FREE
Order 16 get two extra FREE

VCR MAINTENANCE

VT102 84 minutes: Introduction to VCR Repair. Warning, not for the beginner. Through the use of block diagrams this video will take you through the various circuits found in the NTSC VHS system. You will follow the signal from the input to the audio/video heads then from the heads back to the output. **Order Code VT102**

VT103 35 minutes: A step-by-step easy to follow procedure for professionally cleaning the tape path and replacing many of the belts in most VHS VCR's. The viewer will also become familiar with the various parts found in the tape path. **Order Code VT103**

DIGITAL

Now for the digital series of six videos. This series is designed to provide a good grounding in digital and computer technology.

VT301 54 minutes. Digital One; **Gates** begins with the basics as you learn about seven of the most common gates which are used in almost every digital circuit, plus Binary notation. **Order Code VT301**

VT302 55 minutes. Digital Two; **Flip Flops** will further enhance your knowledge of digital basics. You will learn about Octal and Hexadecimal notation groups, flip-flops, counters, etc. **Order Code VT302**

VT303 54 minutes. Digital Three; **Registers and Displays** is your next step in obtaining a solid understanding of the basic circuits found in today's digital designs. Gets into multiplexers, registers, display devices, etc. **Order Code VT303**

VT304 59 minutes. Digital Four; **DAC and ADC** shows you how the computer is able to communicate with the real world. You will learn about digital-to-analogue and analogue-to-digital converter circuits. **Order Code VT304**

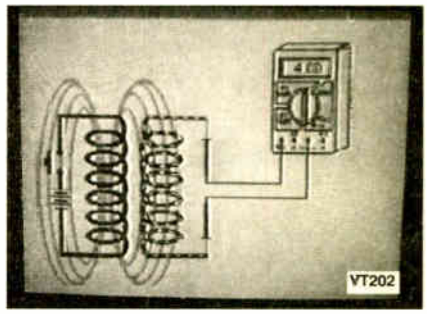
VT305 56 minutes. Digital Five; **Memory Devices** introduces you to the technology used in many of today's memory devices. You will learn all about ROM devices and then proceed into PROM, EPROM, EEPROM, SRAM, DRAM, and MBM devices. **Order Code VT305**

VT306 56 minutes. Digital Six; **The CPU** gives you a thorough understanding in the basics of the central processing unit and the input/output circuits used to make the system work. **Order Code VT306**

RADIO

VT401 61 minutes. **A.M. Radio Theory.** The most complete video ever produced on a.m. radio. Begins with the basics of a.m. transmission and proceeds to the five major stages of a.m. reception. Learn how the signal is detected, converted and reproduced. Also covers the Motorola C-QUAM a.m. stereo system. **Order Code VT401**

VT402 58 minutes. **F.M. Radio Part 1.** F.M. basics including the functional blocks of a receiver. Plus r.f. amplifier, mixer oscillator, i.f. amplifier, limiter and f.m. decoder stages of a typical f.m. receiver. **Order Code VT402**

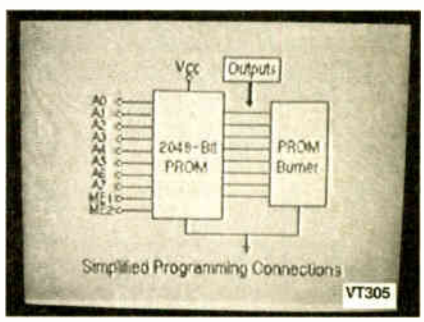


VT403 58 minutes. **F.M. Radio Part 2.** A continuation of f.m. technology from Part 1. Begins with the detector stage output, proceeds to the 19kHz amplifier, frequency doubler, stereo demultiplexer and audio amplifier stages. Also covers RDS digital data encoding and decoding. **Order Code VT403**

MISCELLANEOUS

VT501 58 minutes. **Fibre Optics.** From the fundamentals of fibre optic technology through cable manufacture to connectors, transmitters and receivers. **Order Code VT501**

VT502 57 minutes. **Laser Technology** A basic introduction covering some of the common uses of laser devices, plus the operation of the Ruby Rod laser, HeNe laser, CO_2 gas laser and semiconductor laser devices. Also covers the basics of CD and bar code scanning. **Order Code VT502**



Each video uses a mixture of animated current flow in circuits plus text, plus cartoon instruction etc., and a very full commentary to get the points across. The tapes are imported by us and originate from VCR Educational Products Co, an American supplier. We are the worldwide distributors of the PAL and SECAM versions of these tapes. (All videos are to the UK PAL standard on VHS tapes unless you specifically request SECAM versions.)

ORDERING: Price includes postage to anywhere in the world.

OVERSEAS ORDERS: We use the VAT portion of the price to pay for *airmail* postage and packing, wherever you live in the world. Just send £34.95 per tape. All payments in £ sterling only (send cheque or money order drawn on a UK bank). Make cheques payable to Direct Book Service.

Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club and **Switch** orders accepted – please give card number, card expiry date and Switch Issue No.

Orders are normally sent within seven days but please allow a maximum of 28 days, longer for overseas orders.

Send your order to: **Direct Book Service**, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. E-mail: dbs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Online store: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

DIRECT BOOK SERVICE

The books listed have been selected by *Everyday Practical Electronics* editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order direct to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page.

FOR A FURTHER SELECTION OF BOOKS SEE THE NEXT TWO ISSUES OF EPE.

All prices include UK postage

EPE TEACH-IN 2000 CD-ROM

The whole of the 12-part *Teach-In 2000* series by John Becker (published in *EPE* Nov '99 to Oct 2000) is now available on CD-ROM. Plus the *Teach-In 2000* interactive software covering all aspects of the series and Alan Winstanley's *Basic Soldering Guide* (including illustrations and Desoldering).

Teach-In 2000 covers all the basic principles of electronics from Ohm's Law to Displays, including Op.Amps, Logic Gates etc. Each part has its own section on the interactive software where you can also change component values in the various on-screen demonstration circuits.

The series gives a hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out, plus a simple computer interface which allows a PC to be used as a basic oscilloscope.

ONLY **£12.45** including VAT and p&p

Order code Teach-In CD-ROM

PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

PRACTICAL REMOTE CONTROL PROJECTS
Owen Bishop
Provides a wealth of circuits and circuit modules for use in remote control systems of all kinds; ultrasonic, infra-red, optical fibre, cable and radio. There are instructions for building fourteen novel and practical remote control projects. But this is not all, as each of these projects provides a model for building dozens of other related circuits by simply modifying parts of the design slightly to suit your own requirements. This book tells you how.

Also included are techniques for connecting a PC to a remote control system, the use of a microcontroller in remote control, as exemplified by the BASIC Stamp, and the application of ready-made type-approved 418MHz radio transmitter and receiver modules to remote control systems.

160 pages **Order code BP413** **£6.49**

PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC MODEL RAILWAY PROJECTS
R. A. Penfold
The aim of this book is to provide the model railway enthusiast with a number of useful but reasonably simple projects that are easily constructed from readily available components. Stripboard layouts and wiring diagrams are provided for each project. The projects covered include: constant voltage controller; pulsed controller; pushbutton pulsed controller; pulsed controller with simulated inertia, momentum and braking; automatic signals; steam whistle sound effect; two-tone horn sound effect; automatic two-tone horn effect; automatic chuffer.

The final chapter covers the increasingly popular subject of using a computer to control a model railway layout, including circuits for computer-based controllers and signalling systems.

151 pages **Order code BP384** **£5.49**

A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO SURFACE MOUNT DEVICES
Bill Mooney
This book takes you from the simplest possible starting point to a high level of competence in handworking with surface mount devices (SMD's). The wider subject of SM technology is also introduced, so giving a feeling for its depth and fascination.

Subjects such as p.c.b. design, chip control, soldering techniques and specialist tools for SM are fully explained and developed as the book progresses. Some useful constructional projects are also included.

Whilst the book is mainly intended as an introduction it is also an invaluable reference book, and the browser should find it engrossing.

120 pages **Order code BP411** **£5.49**

FAULT-FINDING ELECTRONIC PROJECTS
R. A. Penfold
Starting with mechanical faults such as dry joints, short-circuits etc, coverage includes linear circuits, using a meter to make voltage checks, signal tracing techniques and fault finding on logic circuits. The final chapter covers ways of testing a wide range of electronic components, such as resistors, capacitors, operational amplifiers, diodes, transistors, SCRs and triacs, with the aid of only a limited amount of test equipment.

The construction and use of a Tristate Continuity Tester, a Signal Tracer, a Logic Probe and a CMOS Tester are also included.

136 pages **Order code BP391** **£5.49**

TEST EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION
R. A. Penfold
This book describes in detail how to construct some simple and inexpensive but extremely useful, pieces of test equipment. Stripboard layouts are provided for all designs, together with wiring diagrams where appropriate, plus notes on construction and use.

The following designs are included:-
AF Generator, Capacitance Meter, Test Bench Amplifier, AF Frequency Meter, Audio Mullivoltmeter, Analogue Probe, High Resistance Voltmeter, CMOS Probe, Transistor Tester, TTL Probe. The designs are suitable for both newcomers and more experienced hobbyists.

104 pages **Order code BP248** **£4.49**

AUDIO AND MUSIC

VALVE & TRANSISTOR AUDIO AMPLIFIERS
John Linsley Hood
This is John Linsley Hood's greatest work yet, describing the milestones that have marked the development of audio amplifiers since the earliest days to the latest systems. Including classic amps with valves at their heart and exciting new designs using the latest components, this book is the complete world guide to audio amp design.

Contents: Active components; Valves or vacuum tubes; Solid-state devices; Passive components; Inductors and transformers; Capacitors, Resistors, Switches and electrical contacts: Voltage amplifier stages using valves; Valve audio amplifier layouts; Negative feedback; Valve operated power amplifiers; Solid state voltage amplifiers; Early solid-state audio amplifiers; Contemporary power amplifier designs; Preamplifiers; Power supplies (PSUs); Index.

250 pages **Order code NE24** **£21.99**

AUDIO AMPLIFIER PROJECTS
R. A. Penfold
A wide range of useful audio amplifier projects, each project features a circuit diagram, an explanation of the circuit operation and a stripboard layout diagram. All constructional details are provided along with a shopping list of components, and none of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to set up properly. All the projects are designed for straightforward assembly on simple circuit boards.

Circuits include: High impedance mic preamp, Low impedance mic preamp, Crystal mic preamp, Guitar and GP preamplifier, Scratch and rumble filter, RIAA preamplifier, Tape preamplifier, Audio limiter, Bass and treble tone controls, Loudness filter, Loudness control, Simple graphic equaliser, Basic audio mixer, Small (300mW) audio power amp, 6 watt audio power amp, 20/32 watt power amp and power supply, Dynamic noise limiter.

A must for audio enthusiasts with more sense than money!

116 pages **Order code PC113** **£10.95**

RADIO / TV VIDEO

ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR VIDEO ENTHUSIASTS
R. A. Penfold
This book provides a number of practical designs for video accessories that will help you get the best results from your camcorder and VCR. All the projects use inexpensive components that are readily available, and they are easy to construct. Full construction details are provided, including stripboard layouts and wiring diagrams. Where appropriate, simple setting up procedures are described in detail; no test equipment is needed.

The projects covered in this book include: Four channel audio mixer, Four channel stereo mixer, Dynamic noise limiter (DNL), Automatic audio fader, Video faders, Video wipers, Video crispener, Mains power supply unit.

109 pages **Order code BP356** **£5.45**

SETTING UP AN AMATEUR RADIO STATION
I. D. Poole
The aim of this book is to give guidance on the decisions which have to be made when setting up any amateur radio or short wave listening station. Often the experience which is needed is learned by one's mistakes, however, this can be expensive. To help overcome this, guidance is given on many aspects of setting up and running an efficient station. It then proceeds to the steps that need to be taken in gaining a full transmitting licence.

Topics covered include: The equipment that is needed; Setting up the shack; Which aerials to use; Methods of construction; Preparing for the licence.

An essential addition to the library of all those taking their first steps in amateur radio.

86 pages **Order code BP300** **£4.45**

EXPERIMENTAL ANTENNA TOPICS
H. C. Wright
Although nearly a century has passed since Marconi's first demonstration or radio communication, there is still research and experiment to be carried out in the field of antenna design and behaviour.

The aim of the experimenter will be to make a measurement or confirm a principle, and this can be done with relatively fragile, short-life apparatus. Because of this, devices described in this book make liberal use of cardboard, cooking foil, plastic bottles, cat food tins, etc. These materials are, in general, cheap to obtain and easily worked with simple tools, encouraging the trial-and-error philosophy which leads to innovation and discovery.

Although primarily a practical book with text closely supported by diagrams, some formulae which can be used by straightforward substitution and some simple graphs have also been included.

72 pages **Order code BP278** **£4.00**

25 SIMPLE INDOOR AND WINDOW AERIALS
E. M. Noll
Many people live in flats and apartments or other types of accommodation where outdoor aerials are prohibited, or a lack of garden space etc. prevents aerials from being erected. This does not mean you have to forgo shortwave-listening, for even a 20-foot length of wire stretched out along the skirting board of a room can produce acceptable results. However, with some additional effort and experimentation one may well be able to improve performance further.

This concise book tells the story, and shows the reader how to construct and use 25 indoor and window aerials that the author has proven to be sure performers. Much information is also given on shortwave bands, aerial directivity, time zones, dimensions etc.

50 pages **Order code BP136** **£2.25**

CIRCUITS AND DESIGN

AN INTRODUCTION TO PIC MICROCONTROLLERS
Robert Penfold
Designing your own PIC based projects may seem a daunting task, but it is really not too difficult providing you have some previous experience of electronics.

The PIC processors have plenty of useful features, but they are still reasonably simple and straightforward to use. This book should contain everything you need to know.

Topics covered include: the PIC register set; numbering systems; bitwise operations and rotation; the PIC instruction set; using interrupts; using the analogue to digital converter; clock circuits; using the real time clock counter (RTCC); using subroutines; driving seven segment displays.

166 pages **Order code BP394** **£6.49**

PRACTICAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUITS
A. Flind
Extensive coverage is given to circuits using capacitors and resistors to control frequency. Designs using CMOS, timer i.c.s and op.amps are all described in detail, with a special chapter on "waveform generator" i.c.s. Reliable "white" and "pink" noise generator circuits are also included.

Various circuits using inductors and capacitors are covered, with emphasis on stable low frequency generation. Some of these are amazingly simple, but are still very useful signal sources.

Crystal oscillators have their own chapter. Many of the circuits shown are readily available special i.c.s for simplicity and reliability, and offer several output frequencies. Finally, complete constructional details are given for an audio sinewave generator.

133 pages **Order code BP393** **£5.49**

PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC CONTROL PROJECTS
Owen Bishop
Explains electronic control theory in simple, non-mathematical terms and is illustrated by 30 practical designs suitable for the student or hobbyist to build. Shows how to use sensors as input to the control system, and how to provide output to lamps, heaters, solenoids, relays and motors.

Computer based control is explained by practical examples that can be run on a PC. For stand-alone systems, the projects use microcontrollers, such as the inexpensive and easy-to-use Stamp BASIC microcontroller.

198 pages **Temporarily out of print**

PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS HANDBOOK – Fifth Edition. Ian Sinclair
Contains all of the everyday information that anyone working in electronics will need.

It provides a practical and comprehensive collection of circuits, rules of thumb and design data for professional engineers, students and enthusaists, and therefore enough background to allow the understanding and development of a range of basic circuits.

Contents: Passive components, Active discrete components, Circuits, Linear I.C.s, Energy conversion components, Digital I.C.s, Microprocessors and microprocessor systems, Transferring digital data, Digital-analogue conversions, Computer aids in electronics, Hardware components and practical work, Microcontrollers and PLCs, Digital broadcasting, Electronic security.

440 pages **Order code NE21** **£15.99**

COIL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTIONAL MANUAL
B. B. Babani
A complete book for the home constructor on "how to make" RF, IF, audio and power coils, chokes and transformers. Practically every possible type is discussed and calculations necessary are given and explained in detail. Although this book is now twenty years old, with the exception of toroids and pulse transformers little has changed in coil design since it was written.

96 pages **Order code 160** **£4.49**

OPTOELECTRONICS CIRCUITS MANUAL
R. M. Marston
A useful single-volume guide to the optoelectronics device user, specifically aimed at the practical design engineer, technician, and the experimenter, as well as the electronics student and amateur. It deals with the subject in an easy-to-read, down-to-earth, and non-mathematical yet comprehensive manner, explaining the basic principles and characteristics of the best known devices, and presenting the reader with many practical applications and over 200 circuits. Most of the i.c.s and other devices used are inexpensive and readily available types, with universally recognised type numbers.

182 pages **Order code NE14** **£15.99**

OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER USER'S HANDBOOK
R. A. Penfold
The first part of this book covers standard operational amplifier based "building blocks" (integrator, precision rectifier, function generator, amplifiers, etc), and considers the ways in which modern devices can be used to give superior performance in each one. The second part describes a number of practical circuits that exploit modern operational amplifiers, such as high slew-rate, ultra low noise, and low input offset devices. The projects include: Low noise tape preamplifier, low noise RIAA preamplifier, audio power amplifiers, d.c. power controllers, opto-isolator audio link, audio millivolt meter, temperature monitor, low distortion audio signal generator, simple video fader, and many more.

120 pages **Order code BP335** **£5.45**

A BEGINNERS GUIDE TO CMOS DIGITAL ICs
R. A. Penfold
Getting started with logic circuits can be difficult, since many of the fundamental concepts of digital design tend to seem rather abstract, and remote from obviously useful applications. This book covers the basic theory of digital electronics and the use of CMOS integrated circuits, but does not lose sight of the fact that digital electronics has numerous "real world" applications.

The topics covered in this book include: the basic concepts of logic circuits; the functions of gates, inverters and other logic "building blocks"; CMOS logic i.c. characteristics, and their advantages in practical circuit design; oscillators and monostables (timers); flip/flops, binary dividers and binary counters; decade counters and display drivers.

119 pages **Order code BP333** **£5.45**

AUDIO AND MUSIC

INTRODUCTION TO DIGITAL AUDIO
(Second Edition) Ian Sinclair
The compact disc (CD) was the first device to bring digital audio methods into the home.

This development has involved methods and circuits that are totally alien to the technician or keen amateur who has previously worked with audio circuits. The principles and practices of digital audio owe little or nothing to the traditional linear circuits of the past, and are much more comprehensible to today's computer engineer than the older generation of audio engineers.

This book is intended to bridge the gap of understanding for the technician and enthusiast. The principles and methods are explained, but the mathematical background and theory is avoided, other than to state the end product.

128 pages **Order code PC102** **£8.95**

PROJECTS FOR THE ELECTRIC GUITAR
J. Chatwin
This book is for anyone interested in the electric guitar. It explains how the electronic functions of the instrument work together, and includes information on the various pickups and transducers that can be fitted. There are complete circuit diagrams for the major types of instrument, as well as a selection of wiring modifications and pickup switching circuits. These can be used to help you create your own custom wiring.

Along with the electric guitar, sections are also included relating to acoustic instruments. The function of specialised piezoelectric pickups is explained and there are detailed instructions on how to make your own contact and bridge transducers. The projects range from simple preamps and tone boosters, to complete active controls and equaliser units.

92 pages **Order code BP358** **£5.45**

VALVE AMPLIFIERS
Second Edition. Morgan Jones
This book allows those with a limited knowledge of the field to understand both the theory and practice of valve audio amplifier design, such that they can analyse and modify circuits, and build or restore an amplifier. Design principles and construction techniques are provided so readers can devise and build from scratch, designs that actually work.

The second edition of this popular book builds on its main strength – exploring and illustrating theory with practical applications. Numerous new sections include: output transformer problems; heater regulators; phase splitter analysis; and component technology. In addition to the numerous amplifier and preamplifier circuits, three major new designs are included: a low-noise single-ended LP stage, and a pair of high voltage amplifiers for driving electrostatic transducers directly – one for headphones, one for loudspeakers.

488 pages **Order code NE33** **£26.99**

VALVE RADIO AND AUDIO REPAIR HANDBOOK
Chas Miller
This book is not only an essential read for every professional working with antique radio and gramophone equipment, but also dealers, collectors and valve technology enthusiasts the world over. The emphasis is firmly on the practicalities of repairing and restoring, so technical content is kept to a minimum, and always explained in a way that can be followed by readers with no background in electronics. Those who have a good grounding in electronics, but wish to learn more about the practical aspects, will benefit from the emphasis given to hands-on repair work, covering mechanical as well as electrical aspects of servicing. Repair techniques are also illustrated throughout.

A large reference section provides a range of information compiled from many contemporary sources, and includes specialist dealers for valves, components and complete receivers.

288 pages **Order code NE34** **£20.99**

LOUDSPEAKERS FOR MUSICIANS
Vivan Capel
This book contains all that a working musician needs to know about loudspeakers; the different types, how they work, the most suitable for different instruments, for cabaret work, and for vocals. It gives tips on constructing cabinets, wiring up, when and where to use wadding, and when not to, what fittings are available, finishing, how to ensure they travel well, how to connect multi-speaker arrays and much more.

Ten practical enclosure designs with plans and comments are given in the last chapter, but by the time you've read that far you should be able to design your own!

164 pages **Order code BP297** **£5.49**

BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

All prices include UK postage. For postage to Europe (air) and the rest of the world (surface) please add £1 per book. For the rest of the world airmail add £2 per book. Send a PO, cheque, international money order (£ sterling only) made payable to **Direct Book Service** or card details, Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club or Switch – minimum card order is £5 – to: **DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LIMITED, 408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND.**

Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order, but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas orders. *Please check price and availability (see latest issue of* Everyday Practical Electronics*) before ordering from old lists.*

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of *EPE*.
Tel 01202 873872 Fax 01202 874562. E-mail: dbs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk
Order from our online shop at: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

BOOK ORDER FORM

Full name: ....

Address: ....

....

....

.... Post code: .... Telephone No: ....

Signature: ....

☐ I enclose cheque/PO payable to DIRECT BOOK SERVICE for £ ....

☐ Please charge my card £ .... Card expiry date....................

Card Number .... Switch Issue No....................

Please send book order codes: ....

....

Please continue on separate sheet of paper if necessary

PCB SERVICE

Printed circuit boards for most recent *EPE* constructional projects are available from the PCB Service, see list. These are fabricated in glass fibre, and are fully drilled and roller tinned. All prices include VAT and postage and packing. Add £1 per board for *airmail* outside of Europe. Remittances should be sent to **The PCB Service, *Everyday Practical Electronics*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872; Fax 01202 874562; E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. On-line Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm.** Cheques should be crossed and made payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* **(Payment in £ sterling only).**

NOTE: While 95% of our boards are held in stock and are dispatched within seven days of receipt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery – overseas readers allow extra if ordered by surface mail.

Back numbers or photostats of articles are available if required – see the *Back Issues* page for details.

Please check price and availability in the latest issue.

Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.

PROJECT TITLE		Order Code	Cost
Ironing Board Saver	APR '99	224	£5.15
Voice Record/Playback Module		225	£5.12
Mechanical Radio (pair)		226A&B	£7.40
★Versatile Event Counter		207	£6.82
PIC Toolkit Mk2	MAY '99	227	£8.95
A.M./F.M. Radio Remote Control – Transmitter		228	£3.00
Receiver		229	£3.20
★Musical Sundial	JUNE '99	231	£9.51
PC Audio Frequency Meter		232	£8.79
★EPE Mood PICker	JULY '99	233	£6.78
12V Battery Tester		234	£6.72
Intruder Deterrent		235	£7.10
L.E.D. Stroboscope (Multi-project PCB)		932	£3.00
Ultrasonic Puncture Finder	AUG '99	236	£5.00
★8-Channel Analogue Data Logger		237	£8.88
Buffer Amplifier (Oscillators Pt 2)		238	£6.96
Magnetic Field Detective		239	£6.77
Sound Activated Switch		240	£6.53
Freezer Alarm (Multi-project PCB)		932	£3.00
Child Guard	SEPT '99	241	£7.51
Variable Dual Power Supply		242	£7.64
Micro Power Supply	OCT '99	243	£3.50
★Interior Lamp Delay		244	£7.88
Mains Cable Locator (Multi-project PCB)		932	£3.00
Vibralarm	NOV '99	230	£6.93
Demister One-Shot		245	£6.78
★Ginormous Stopwatch – Part 1		246	£7.82
★Ginormous Stopwatch – Part 2	DEC '99		
Giant Display		247	£7.85
Serial Port Converter		248	£3.96
Loft Guard		249	£4.44
Scratch Blanker	JAN '00	250	£4.83
Flashing Snowman (Multi-project PCB)		932	£3.00
★Video Cleaner	FEB '00	251	£5.63
Find It		252	£4.20
★Teach-In 2000 – Part 4		253	£4.52
High Performance Regenerative Receiver	MAR '00	254, 255, 256	£5.49 Set
★*EPE* Icebreaker – PCB257, programmed PIC16F877 and floppy disc		Set only	£22.99
Parking Warning System		258	£5.08
★Micro-PICscope	APR '00	259	£4.99
Garage Link – Transmitter / Receiver		261, 262 Set	£5.87
Versatile Mic/Audio Preamplifier	MAY '00	260	£3.33
PIR Light Checker		263	£3.17
★Multi-Channel Transmission System – Transmitter / Receiver / Interface		264, 265, 266 Set	£6.34
★Canute Tide Predictor	JUNE '00	267	£3.05
★PIC-Gen Frequency Generator/Counter	JULY '00	268	£5.07
g-Meter		269	£4.36
★EPE Moodloop	AUG '00	271	£5.47
Quiz Game Indicator		272	£4.52
Handy-Amp		273	£4.52
Active Ferrite Loop Aerial	SEPT '00	274	£4.67
★Remote Control IR Decoder **Software only**		–	–
★PIC Dual-Channel Virtual Scope	OCT '00	275	£5.15
Handclap Switch	NOV '00	270	£3.96
★PIC Pulsometer **Software only**		–	–
Twinkling Star	DEC '00	276	£4.28
Festive Fader		277	£5.71
Motorists' Buzz-Box		278	£5.39
★PICtogram		279	£4.91
★PIC-Monitored Dual PSU–1 PSU		280	£4.75
Monitor Unit		281	£5.23
Static Field Detector (Multi-project PCB)		932	£3.00
Two-Way Intercom	JAN '01	282	£4.76
UFO Detector and Event Recorder			
Magnetic Anomaly Detector / Event Recorder / Audio Alarm		283, 284, 285 Set	£6.19
★Using PICs and Keypads **Software only**		–	–
Ice Alarm	FEB '01	287	£4.60
★Graphics L.C.D. Display with PICs (Supp)		288	£5.23
Using the LM3914-6 L.E.D. Bargraph Drivers			
Multi-purpose Main p.c.b. / Relay Control / L.E.D. Display		289, 290, 291 Set	£7.14
★PC Audio Power Meter **Software only**		–	–
Doorbell Extender: Transmitter	MAR '01	292	£4.20
Receiver		293	£4.60
Trans/Remote		294	£4.28
Rec./Relay		295	£4.92
EPE Snug-bug Heat Control for Pets	APR '01	296	£6.50
Intruder Alarm Control Panel			
Main Board		297	£6.97
External Bell Unit		298	£4.76
Camcorder Mixer	MAY '01	299	£6.34
★PIC Graphics L.C.D. Scope		300	£5.07
Hosepipe Controller	JUNE '01	301	£5.14
Magfield Monitor (Sensor Board)		302	£4.91
Dummy PIR Detector		303	£4.36
★PIC16F87x Extended Memory **Software only**		–	–
Stereo/Surround Sound Amplifier	JULY '01	304	£4.75
Perpetual Projects Uniboard–1 Solar-Powered Power Supply & Voltage Reg.		305	£3.00
MSF Signal Repeater and Indicator			
Repeater Board		306	£4.75
Meter Board		307	£4.44
★PIC to Printer Interface		308	£5.39
Lead/Acid Battery Charger	AUG '01	309	£4.99
Shortwave Loop Aerial		310	£5.07
★Digitimer – Main Board		311	£6.50
– R.F. Board		312	£4.36
Perpetual Projects Uniboard–2 L.E.D Flasher — Double Door-Buzzer		305	£3.00
Perpetual Projects Uniboard–3 Loop Burglar Alarm, Touch-Switch Door-Light and Solar-Powered Rain Alarm	SEPT '01	305	£3.00
L.E.D. Super Torches – Red Main / – Display Red		313, 314 Set	£6.10
– White L.E.D.		315	£4.28
★Sync Clock Driver		316	£5.94
★Water Monitor		317	£4.91
Camcorder Power Supply	OCT '01	318	£5.94
PIC Toolkit Mk3		319	£8.24
Perpetual Projects Uniboard–4 Gate Sentinel, Solar-powered Bird Scarer and Solar-Powered Register		305	£3.00
Teach-In 2002 Power Supply	NOV '01	320	£4.28
Lights Needed Alert		321	£5.39
Pitch Switch		322	£5.87
Capacitance Meter – Main Board (double-sided) / – Display Board (double-sided)		323, 324 Set	£12.00
PIC Toolkit TK3 – **Software only**		TK3 CD-ROM	£6.95

EPE SOFTWARE

Software programs for *EPE* projects marked with an asterisk ★ are available on 3.5 inch PC-compatible disks or *free* from our Internet site. The following disks are available: **PIC Tutorial** (Mar-May '98 issues); **PIC Toolkit Mk2 V2.4d** (May-Jun '99 issues); ***EPE* Disk 1** (Apr '95-Dec '98 issues); ***EPE* Disk 2** (Jan-Dec '99); ***EPE* Disk 3** (Jan-Dec '00). ***EPE* Disk 4** (Jan '01 issue to current cover date); ***EPE* Teach-In 2000; *EPE* Interface Disk 1** (October '00 issue to current cover date). The disks are obtainable from the *EPE PCB Service* at £3.00 each (UK) to cover our admin costs (the software itself is *free*). Overseas (each): £3.50 surface mail, £4.95 each airmail. All files can be downloaded *free* from our Internet FTP site: **ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk.**

EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code **Project** **Quantity** **Price**

....

Name ....

Address ....

....

Tel. No. ....

I enclose payment of £................ (cheque/PO in **£ sterling only**) to:

Everyday Practical Electronics

MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Visa or Switch

Minimum order for cards £5 Switch Issue No. . . . .

Card No. . . . .

Signature.. Card Exp. Date...............

NOTE: You can also order p.c.b.s by phone, Fax, E-mail or via our Internet site on a secure server:

http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS CLASSIFIED

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

Everyday Practical Electronics reaches twice as many UK readers as any other UK monthly hobby electronics magazine, our audited sales figures prove it. We have been the leading monthly magazine in this market for the last sixteen years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £8 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2·5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 30p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics. **VAT must be added.** Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics Advertisements, Mill Lodge, Mill Lane, Thorpe-le-Soken, Essex CO16 0ED. Phone/Fax (01255) 861161.

For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Peter Mew as above.

Valve Output Transformers: Single ended 50mA, £4.50; push/pull 50W, £38; 100W, £53. Mains Transformers: Sec 220V 30mA 6V 1A, £3; 250V 60mA 6V 2A, £5; 250V 80mA 6V 2A, £6. High Voltage Caps: 50μF 350V, 68μF 500V, 150μF 385V, 330μF 400V, 470μF 385V, all £3 ea., 32+32μF 450V £5, 4μF 800V oil filled paper block, £10. Postage extra.
Record Decks and Spares: BSR, Garrard, Goldring, motors, arms, wheels, headshells, spindles, etc. Send or phone your want list for quote.

RADIO COMPONENT SPECIALISTS

337 WHITEHORSE ROAD, CROYDON SURREY, CR0 2HS. Tel: (020) 8684 1665

Lots of transformers, high volt caps, valves, output transformers, speakers, in stock. Phone or send your wants list for quote.

Test Equipment

Service Manuals.

Contact

www.cooke-int.com

Tel: +44 01243 55 55 90

TIS – Midlinbank Farm

Ryeland, Strathaven ML10 6RD

Manuals on anything electronic

Circuits – VCR £8, CTV £6
Service Manuals from £10
Repair Manuals from £5
P&P any order £2.50

Write, or ring 01357 440280 for full details of our lending service and FREE quote for any data

BTEC ELECTRONICS TECHNICIAN TRAINING

VCE ADVANCED ENGINEERING ELECTRONICS AND ICT
HNC AND HND ELECTRONICS
NVQ ENGINEERING AND IT
Next course commences
1st FEBRUARY 2002
FULL PROSPECTUS FROM

LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE (Dept EPE) 20 PENYWERN ROAD EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU TEL: (020) 7373 8721

MANUFACTURE OF TENS UNITS

Direct to you, superb dual output, cascade unit, fits in shirt pocket, C.E. approved, two re-useable gel pads, 2-year guarantee.

Beat this: £23.95 inclusive.

Cheque etc. to:

Precision Products
65 Roseland Road, Waunarlwydd
Swansea SA5 4ST
01792 874246.

Miscellaneous

X-10® Home Automation
We put *you* in control™

Why tolerate when you can automate?

An extensive range of 230V X-10 products and starter kits available. Uses proven Power Line Carrier technology, no wires required.

Products Catalogue available Online.

Worldwide delivery.

Laser Business Systems Ltd.

E-Mail: info@laser.com
http://www.laser.com
Tel: (020) 8441 9788
Fax: (020) 8449 0430

Z88 NOW AVAILABLE WITH 128K AND 512K – OZ4

ALSO SPECTRUM AND QL PARTS

W. N. RICHARDSON & CO.

PHONE/FAX 01494 871319
E-mail: wnr@compuserve.com
RAVENSMEAD, CHALFONT ST PETER, BUCKS, SL9 0NB

2002 CATALOGUE

PLEASE SEND SAE FOR A FREE COPY TO:

FML ELECTRONICS

FREEPOST NEA 3627 BEDALE
NORTH YORKSHIRE, DL8 2BR
TEL: 01677 425840

SUPPLIERS OF ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS, EPE KITS AND PARTS FOR TEACH-IN 2002

EDUCATIONAL ELECTRONIC KITS, GCSE, Physics, Hobbyist. 2 × 1st class stamps for catalogue. Electroteach, PO Box 2594, Cannock, WS12 4YH. **www.electroteach.com.**

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS – QUICK SERVICE. Prototype and production artwork raised from magazines or draft designs at low cost. PCBs designed from schematics. Production assembly, wiring and software programming. For details contact Patrick at Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast, BT5 4GX. Phone 028 9073 8897, Fax 028 9073 1802, E-mail agar@argonet.co.uk.

LASERS

High power Red Diode Lasers
Green DPSS Laser Modules
Holographic Optical Effects
Scanning Systems and Target Mirrors
Call now for an information pack and price list
telephone: 01795 439913 or visit
www.laservisuals.com/components

PURCHASING AN AUDIO MIXING DESK. Specialists in custom built, fully modular mixing desks. For hospital radio, talking newspapers, shopping centres, amateur dramatic groups, theatres etc. To see our products visit us at **http://www.partridgeelectronics.co.uk** or contact us for our latest catalogue including all sub-units for self-build. Partridge Electronics, 54-56 Fleet Road, Benfleet, Essex, SS7 5JN. Phone 01268 793256. Fax 01268 565759.

FREE PROTOTYPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS! Free prototype p.c.b. with quantity orders. Call Patrick on 028 9073 8897 for details. Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast BT5 4GX.

G.C.S.E. ELECTRONICS KITS, at pocket money prices. S.A.E. for FREE catalogue. SIR-KIT Electronics, 52 Severn Road, Clacton, CO15 3RB, **http://www.geocities.com/sirkituk/index.htm.**

VALVES AND ALLIED COMPONENTS IN STOCK – please ring for free list. Valve equipment repaired. Geoff Davies (Radio). Phone 01788 574774.

FLUKE SCOPEMETER, Model 97, combines the functions of a rugged dual-channel oscilloscope with multi-meter functions and waveform memory feature. Make a lovely gift with instruction booklet, accessories and still gift boxed, excellent condition, £450. Call Daniel: 020 8286 9294. E-mail: dp003a8144@blueyonder.co.uk (Surrey).

BUILD ATMOSPHERIC RECEIVERS! Two unique ferrite aerial designs, also lightning alarm, circuits and information £10. 5 Belvoir Court, St. Helier, JE2 4QD, Jersey, C.I.

SUPER COMPONENT PARCEL, £5.35 plus £1.40 postage. SAE lists. TM Industries, 2 The Square, Skillington, Grantham.

EPE NET ADDRESSES

EPE FTP site: **ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**
Access the FTP site by typing the above into your web browser, or by setting up an FTP session using appropriate FTP software, then go into quoted sub-directories:
PIC-project source code files: **/pub/PICS**
PIC projects each have their own folder; navigate to the correct folder and open it, then fetch all the files contained within. *Do not try to download the folder itself!*
EPE text files: **/pub/docs**
Basic Soldering Guide: **solder.txt**
Ingenuity Unlimited submission guidance: **ing_unit.txt**
New readers and subscribers info: **epe_info.txt**
Newsgroups or Usenet users advice: **usenet.txt**
Ni-Cad discussion: **nicadfaq.zip** and **nicad2.zip**
Writing for *EPE* advice: **write4us.txt**
You can also enter the FTP site via the link at the top of the main page of our home site at: **http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**
Shop now on-line: **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm**

Ensure you set your FTP software to ASCII transfer when fetching text files, or they may be unreadable.

Note that any file which ends in **.zip** needs unzipping before use. Unzip utilities can be downloaded from:
http://www.winzip.com or
http://www.pkware.com

ADVERTISERS INDEX

ADVERTISEMENT MANAGER: PETER J. MEW
ADVERTISEMENT OFFICES:
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS, ADVERTISEMENTS, MILL LODGE, MILL LANE, THORPE-LE-SOKEN, ESSEX CO16 0ED.
Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161

For Editorial address and phone numbers see page 759

Published on approximately the second Thursday of each month by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Printed in England by Apple Web Offset Ltd., Warrington, WA1 4RW. Distributed by COMAG Magazine Marketing, Tavistock Rd., West Drayton, UB7 7QE. **Subscriptions** INLAND: £15 (6 months); £28.50 (12 months); £52 (2 years). OVERSEAS: Standard air service £18 (6 months); £34.50 (12 months); £64 (2 years). Express airmail. £27 (6 months); £52 (12 months); £99 (2 years). Payments payable to "Everyday Practical Electronics", Subs Dept, Wimborne Publishing Ltd. **E-mail:** subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS is sold subject to the following conditions, namely that it shall not, without the written consent of the Publishers first having been given, be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of by way of Trade at more than the recommended selling price shown on the cover, and that it shall not be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of in a mutilated condition or in any unauthorised cover by way of Trade or affixed to or as part of any publication or advertising, literary or pictorial matter whatsoever.

POWER AMPLIFIER MODULES-LOUDSPEAKERS-MIXERS
19 INCH STEREO AMPLIFIERS-ACTIVE CROSS/OVERS.

BK ELECTRONICS

* PRICES INCLUDE V.A.T.
* PROMPT DELIVERY

OMP MOS-FET POWER AMPLIFIERS
HIGH POWER, TWO CHANNEL 19 INCH RACK

10,000's SOLD TO PRO USERS

THE RENOWNED MXF SERIES OF POWER AMPLIFIERS

FOUR MODELS - MXF200 (100W + 100W) MXF400 (200W + 200W) MXF600 (300W + 300W) MXF900 (450W + 450W)

ALL POWER RATINGS ARE R.M.S. INTO 4 OHMS, WITH BOTH CHANNELS DRIVEN

FEATURES:- * Independent power supplies with two toroidal transformers * Twin L.E.D. Vu Meters * Level controls * Illuminated on/off switch * Jack / XLR inputs * Speakon Outputs *Standard 775mv inputs *Open and Short circuit proof * Latest Mos-Fets for stress free delivery into virtually any load * High slew rate * Very low distortion * Aluminium cases * MXF600 & MXF900 fan cooled with D.C. Loudspeaker and thermal protection.

USED THE WORLD OVER IN CLUBS, PUBS, CINEMAS, DISCOS ETC

SIZES:-
MXF200 W19" D11" H3½" (2U)
MXF400 W19" D12" H5¼" (3U)
MXF600 W19" D13" H5¼" (3U)
MXF900 W19" D14" H5¼" (3U)

PRICES:- MXF200 £175.00 MXF400 £233.85
MXF600 £329.00 MXF900 £449.15
SPECIALIST CARRIER DEL £12.50 Each

OMP XO3-S STEREO 3 WAY ACTIVE CROSSOVER SWITCHABLE 2-WAY

BASS / MID / TOP — CONFIGURED 3 WAY
BASS/MID / TOP — 2 WAY BASS/MID COMBINED
BASS / MID/TOP — 2 WAY MID/TOP COMBINED

FEATURES:-

Advanced 3-Way Stereo Active Cross-Over (Switchable two way), housed in a 19" x 1U case. Each channel has three level controls: Bass, Mid & Top. The removable front facia allows access to the programmable DIL switches to adjust the cross-over frequency: There are two versions available:-XO3-S Bass-Mid 125/250/500Hz, Mid-Top 1.8/3/5kHz, all at 24 dB per octave. XO3 Bass-Mid 250/500/800Hz, Mid-Top 1.8/3/5kHz, all at 24 dB per Octave. *Please make sure you ask for the correct model when ordering.* The 2/3 way selector switches are also accessed by removing the front facia. Each stereo channel can be configured separately. Bass Invert Switches are incorporated on each channel. Nominal 775mV input/output. Fully compatible with the OMP Rack Amplifier and Modules.

BOTH MODELS PRICED AT :- £117.44 + £5.00 P&P

TEST AND MEASUREMENT

Kenwood CS-4125 20Mhz Oscilloscope

Inheriting the design concept of the higher-version models the CS-4100 series 2-channel oscilloscopes provide excellent performance for general purpose applications. They feature high quality components ensuring long term reliability plus relay attenuators which minimise the need for re-calibration. The CS-4100 Series with excellent cost efficiency were designed to meet the needs of engineers over the widest range of applications. **CS-4125 Price : £351.33 Free Delivery**

Kenwood FGE-1202 Programmable function generator

The FGE-1202 is a microprocessor controlled programmable function generator providing a full featured, accurate generator in compact low cost instrument. The design incorporates an LED back lite 16x2 LCD giving clear easily read characters. The main output has wave-shapes of sine, square, triangle and DC. The output frequency is continuously displayed along with the current edit parameters. An standard an RS-232 interface allowing remote control via a computer . Output has offset, amplitude and symmetry control.An external input allows for external sweep and modulation (AM and FM) Internal sweep is also provided with a sweep rate of 20mS to 20Seconds with sweep modes log and lin.

FGE-1202
Price : £280.83
Free Delivery

For full specifications and more equipment view our web site at www.bkelec.com and press the Test & Measurement button

100 WATT ACTIVE SUB BASS AMPLIFIER PANEL

AN ACTIVE SUB BASS AMPLIFIER WITH A TRUE 100W RMS OUTPUT. SUPERB CONSTRUCTION WITH THE FACILITIES TO INTEGRATE SEEMLESSLY INTO MOST HI-FI OR HOME CINEMA SETUPS. USE THIS PANEL PLUS ONE OF OUR LOUDSPEAKERS TO MAKE YOUR OWN SUB WOOFER THAT WILL MATCH OR BEAT MOST COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE SUB WOOFERS.

FEATURES:- * 100W RMS INTO 8 OHMS * HIGH AND LOW LEVEL INPUTS * TOROIDAL TRANSFORMER * SHORT CIRCUIT PROTECTION * D.C. SPEAKER PROTECTION * FREQUENCY ROLL OFF, LOWER 10Hz, UPPER 60Hz TO 240Hz (FULLY ADJUSTABLE) * AC3 COMPATIBLE FILTER CAN BE BYPASSED FOR 5-1 FORMATS. * AIRTIGHT CONSTRUCTION * TENS OF THOUSANDS OF OUR PANELS ALREADY IN USE. * COMPLETE WITH LEADS

SPECIFICATIONS:-* POWER 100W RMS @ 8 OHMS *FREQ RESP. 10Hz 15KHz -3dB * DAMPING FACTOR >200 * DISTORTION 0.05% * S/N A WEIGHTED >100dB * SUPPLY 230V A.C. *WEIGHT 2.7Kg * SIZE H254 X W254 X D94mm

THERE ARE 2 VERSIONS OF THE ABOVE PANEL AVAILABLE :-BSB100/8 8 OHM VERSION BSB100/4 4 OHM VERSION BOTH PANELS ARE PRICED AT £117.44 + £5.00 P&P INCL. V.A.T

VISA

DELIVERY CHARGES:- PLEASE INCLUDE AS ABOVE, TO A MAXIMUM AMOUNT £30.00. OFFICIAL ORDERS FROM SCHOOL, COLLEGES, GOVT., PLCs ETC. PRICES INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T. SALES COUNTER. CREDIT CARD ORDERS ACCEPTED BY POST PHONE OR FAX.

ibl FLIGHTCASED LOUDSPEAKERS

A new range of quality loudspeakers, designed to take advantage of latest loudspeaker technology and enclosure designs. All models utilise high quality studio cast aluminium loudspeakers with factory fitted grilles, wide dispersion constant directivity horns, extruded aluminium corner protection and steel ball corners, complimented with heavy duty black covering. The enclosures are fitted as standard with top hats for optional loudspeaker stands. The FC15-300 incorporates a large 16 X 6 inch horn. All cabinets are fitted with the latest Speakon connectors for your convenience and safety. Five models to choose from.

WEDGE MONITOR

PLEASE NOTE:- POWER RATINGS QUOTED ARE IN WATTS R.M.S. FOR EACH INDIVIDUAL CABINET. ALL ENCLOSURES ARE 8 OHMS

15=15 Inch speaker
12=12 Inch speaker

ibl FC15-300 WATTS Freq Range 35Hz-20kHz,Sens 101dB, Size H695 W502 D415mm
Price:- £299.00 per pair

ibl FC12-300 WATTS Freq Range 45Hz-20kHz, Sens 96dB, Size H600 W405 D300mm
Price:- £249.00 per pair

ibl FC12-200 WATTS Freq Range 40Hz-20kHz, Sens 97dB, Size H600 W405 D300mm
Price:- £199.00 per pair

ibl FC12-100 WATTS Freq Range 45Hz-20kHz, Sens 100dB, Size H546 W380 D300mm
Price:- £179.00 per pair

ibl WM12-200 WATTS Freq Range 40Hz-20kHz, Sens 97dB, Size H418 W600 D385mm
Price:- £125.00 Each

SPECIALIST CARRIER DEL £12.50 per pair wedge monitor £7.00 each
Optional Metal Stands PRICE £49.00 per pair Delivery £6.00

10 INCH AND 12 INCH 100W RMS SUB BASS LOUDSPEAKERS

TWO SUPERB SUB WOOFER LOUDSPEAKER DRIVERS TO ACCOMPANY OUR SUB BASS AMPLIFIER PANEL BELOW. BOTH DRIVERS OFFER GOOD BASS RESPONSE AT A REASONABLE COST. THE BSB12-100 HAS BEEN USED FOR MANY YEARS IN AN AWARD WINNING SUB BASS SYSTEM

FOR TH/SM SPECIFICATIONS VIEW OUR WEB SITE AT http://www.bkelec.com

12 INCH LOUDSPEAKER BSB12-100

POWER	100W
IMPEDANCE	8 OHMS
SENSITIVITY	90dB
WEIGHT	3.0Kg
PRICE	£24.95
CARRIAGE	£5.00

10 INCH LOUDSPEAKER BSB10-100

POWER	100W
IMPEDANCE	8 OHMS
SENSITIVITY	89dB
WEIGHT	2.3Kg
PRICE	£19.99
CARRIAGE	£5.00

OMP MOS-FET POWER AMPLIFIER MODULES

SUPPLIED READY BUILT AND TESTED

These modules now enjoy a world-wide reputation for quality, reliability and performance at a realistic price. Four models are available to suit the needs of the professional and hobby market ie. Industry, Leisure, Instrumental and Hi-Fi etc. When comparing prices, NOTE that all models include toroidal power supply, integral heatsink, glass fibre P.C.B and drive circuits to power a compatible Vu meter. All models are open and short circuit proof

THOUSANDS OF MODULES PURCHASED BY PROFESSIONAL USERS

OMP/MF 100 Mos-Fet Output Power 110 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms,frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 45V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.002%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Size 300 x 123 x 60mm.
Price:- £42.85 + £4.00 P&P

OMP/MF 200 Mos-Fet Output Power 200 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms,frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 50V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Size 300 x 155 x 100mm.
Price:- £66.35 + £4.00 P&P

OMP/MF 300 Mos-Fet Output Power 300 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms,frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 60V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Size 330 x 175 x 100mm.
Price:- £83.75 + £5.00 P&P

OMP/MF 450 Mos-Fet Output Power 450 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms,frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 75V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Fan Cooled, D.C. Loudspeaker Protection, 2 Second Anti Thump Delay. Size 385 x 210 x 105mm.
Price:- £135.85 + £6.00 P&P

OMP/MF 1000 Mos-Fet Output Power 1000 watts R.M.S. into 2 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 75V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Fan Cooled, D.C. Loudspeaker Protection, 2 Second Anti Thump Delay. Size 422 x 300 x 125mm.
Price:- £261.00 + £12.00 P&P

NOTE: MOS-FET MODULES ARE AVAILABLE IN TWO VERSIONS: STANDARD - INPUT SENS 500mV,BANDWIDTH 100kHz. OR PEC (PROFESSIONAL EQUIPMENT COMPATIBLE) - INPUT SENS 775mV, BANDWIDTH 50kHz ORDER STANDARD OR PEC

B.K. ELECTRONICS

UNIT 1 COMET WAY, SOUTHEND-ON-SEA, ESSEX. SS2 6TR.
TEL.: 01702-527572 FAX.: 01702-420243
Web:- http://www.bkelec.com E-Mail sales@bkelec.com

REF D4